ETSI TS 138 331 V15.5.1 (2019-05)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

5G;
NR;
Radio Resource Control (RRC);
Protocol specification
(3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.5.1 Release 15)

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00   Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from:
http://www.etsi.org/standards-search

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at www.etsi.org/deliver.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at
https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:
https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx

ETSI

Intellectual Property Rights

Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp.

Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the ETSI Drafting Rules (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

Contents

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

1 presented to TSG for information;

2 presented to TSG for approval;

3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.

y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

1 Scope

The present document specifies the Radio Resource Control protocol for the radio interface between UE and NG-RAN.

The scope of the present document also includes:

- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between source gNB and target gNB upon inter gNB handover;

- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source or target gNB and another system upon inter RAT handover.

- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source eNB and target gNB during E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.

- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.

- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1]   3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2]   3GPP TS 38.300: "NR; Overall description; Stage 2".

[3]   3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC); Protocol specification".

[4]   3GPP TS 38.322: "NR; Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".

[5]   3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) protocol specification".

[6]   ITU-T Recommendation X.680 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-1).

[7]   ITU-T Recommendation X.681 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-2).

[8]   ITU-T Recommendation X.691 (08/2015) "Information technology – ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Packed Encoding Rules (PER)" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8825-2).

[9]   3GPP TS 38.215: "NR; Physical layer measurements".

[10]   3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol Specification".

[11]   3GPP TS 33.501: "Security Architecture and Procedures for 5G System".

[12]   3GPP TS 38.104: "NR; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

[13]   3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control".

[14]   3GPP TS 38.133: "NR; Requirements for support of radio resource management".

[15]   3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".

[16]   3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".

[17]   3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".

[18]   ITU-T Recommendation X.683 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-4).

[19]   3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".

[20]   3GPP TS 38.304: "NR; User Equipment (UE) procedures in Idle mode and RRC Inactive state".

[21]   3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".

[22]   3GPP TS 36.101: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".

[23]   3GPP TS 24.501: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".

[24]   3GPP TS 37.324: "Service Data Adaptation Protocol (SDAP) specification".

[25]   3GPP TS 22.261: "Service requirements for the 5G System".

[26]   3GPP TS 38.306: "User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".

[27]   3GPP TS 36.304: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode".

[28]   ATIS 0700041: "WEA 3.0: Device-Based Geo-Fencing".

[29]   3GPP TS 23.041: "Technical realization of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)".

[30]   3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE); Security architecture".

[31]   3GPP TS 36.211: "E-UTRA; Physical channels and modulation".

[32]   3GPP TS 23.501: "System Architecture for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[33]   3GPP TS 36.104:"E-UTRA; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

[34]   3GPP TS 38.101-3 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".

[35]   3GPP TS 38.423: "NG-RAN, Xn application protocol (XnAP)".

[36]   3GPP TS 38.473: "NG-RAN; F1 application protocol (F1AP)".

[37]   3GPP TS 36.423: "E-UTRA; X2 application protocol (X2AP)".

[38]   3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".

[39]   3GPP TS 38.101-2 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".

[40]   3GPP TS 36.133:"E-UTRA; Requirements for support of radio resource management".

[41]   3GPP TS 37.340: "E-UTRA and NR; Multi-connectivity; Stage 2".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

CEIL: Mathematical function used to 'round up' i.e. to the nearest integer having a higher or equal value.

Dedicated signalling: Signalling sent on DCCH logical channel between the network and a single UE.

Field: The individual contents of an information element are referred to as fields.

FLOOR: Mathematical function used to 'round down' i.e. to the nearest integer having a lower or equal value.

Information element: A structural element containing single or multiple fields is referred as information element.

Primary Cell: The MCG cell, operating on the primary frequency, in which the UE either performs the initial connection establishment procedure or initiates the connection re-establishment procedure.

Primary SCG Cell: For dual connectivity operation, the SCG cell in which the UE performs random access when performing the Reconfiguration with Sync procedure.

Primary Timing Advance Group: Timing Advance Group containing the SpCell.

PUCCH SCell: An SCell configured with PUCCH.

RLC bearer configuration: The lower layer part of the radio bearer configuration comprising the RLC and logical channel configurations.

Secondary Cell: For a UE configured with CA, a cell providing additional radio resources on top of Special Cell.

Secondary Cell Group: For a UE configured with dual connectivity, the subset of serving cells comprising of the PSCell and zero or more secondary cells.

Serving Cell: For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED not configured with CA/DC there is only one serving cell comprising of the primary cell. For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED configured with CA/ DC the term 'serving cells' is used to denote the set of cells comprising of the Special Cell(s) and all secondary cells.

Special Cell: For Dual Connectivity operation the term Special Cell refers to the PCell of the MCG or the PSCell of the SCG, otherwise the term Special Cell refers to the PCell.

SSB Frequency: Frequency referring to the position of resource element RE=#0 (subcarrier #0) of resource block RB#10 of the SS block.

UE Inactive AS Context: UE Inactive AS Context is stored when the connection is suspended and restored when the connection is resumed. It includes information as defined in subclause 5.3.8.3.

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

5GC	5G Core Network
ACK	Acknowledgement
AM	Acknowledged Mode
ARQ	Automatic Repeat Request
AS	Access Stratum
ASN.1	Abstract Syntax Notation One
BLER	Block Error Rate

BWP	Bandwidth Part
CA	Carrier Aggregation
CCCH	Common Control Channel
CG	Cell Group
CMAS	Commercial Mobile Alert Service
CP	Control Plane
C-RNTI	Cell RNTI
CSI	Channel State Information
DC	Dual Connectivity
DCCH	Dedicated Control Channel
DCI	Downlink Control Information
DL	Downlink
DL-SCH	Downlink Shared Channel
DM-RS	Demodulation Reference Signal
DRB	(user) Data Radio Bearer
DRX	Discontinuous Reception
DTCH	Dedicated Traffic Channel
EN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity
EPC	Evolved Packet Core
EPS	Evolved Packet System
ETWS	Earthquake and Tsunami Warning System
E-UTRA	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access
E-UTRA/5GC	E-UTRA connected to 5GC
E-UTRA/EPC	E-UTRA connected to EPC
E-UTRAN	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network
FDD	Frequency Division Duplex
FFS	For Further Study
GERAN	GSM/EDGE Radio Access Network
GNSS	Global Navigation Satellite System
GSM	Global System for Mobile Communications
HARQ	Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request
IE	Information element
IMSI	International Mobile Subscriber Identity
kB	Kilobyte (1000 bytes)
L1	Layer 1
L2	Layer 2
L3	Layer 3
MAC	Medium Access Control
MCG	Master Cell Group
MIB	Master Information Block
N/A	Not Applicable
NR/5GC	NR connected to 5GC
PCell	Primary Cell
PDCP	Packet Data Convergence Protocol
PDU	Protocol Data Unit
PLMN	Public Land Mobile Network
PSCell	Primary SCG Cell
PTAG	Primary Timing Advance Group
PWS	Public Warning System
QoS	Quality of Service
RAN	Radio Access Network
RAT	Radio Access Technology
RLC	Radio Link Control
RNA	RAN-based Notification Area
RNTI	Radio Network Temporary Identifier
ROHC	Robust Header Compression
RRC	Radio Resource Control
RS	Reference Signal
SCell	Secondary Cell
SCG	Secondary Cell Group
SFN	System Frame Number
SFTD	SFN and Frame Timing Difference

SI	System Information
SIB	System Information Block
SpCell	Special Cell
SRB	Signalling Radio Bearer
SSB	Synchronization Signal Block
TAG	Timing Advance Group
TDD	Time Division Duplex
TM	Transparent Mode
UE	User Equipment
UL	Uplink
UM	Unacknowledged Mode
UP	User Plane

In the ASN.1, lower case may be used for some (parts) of the above abbreviations e.g. c-RNTI.

4 General

4.1 Introduction

This specification is organised as follows:

- sub-clause 4.2 describes the RRC protocol model;

- sub-clause 4.3 specifies the services provided to upper layers as well as the services expected from lower layers;

- sub-clause 4.4 lists the RRC functions;

- clause 5 specifies RRC procedures, including UE state transitions;

- clause 6 specifies the RRC messages in ASN.1 and description;

- clause 7 specifies the variables (including protocol timers and constants) and counters to be used by the UE;

- clause 8 specifies the encoding of the RRC messages;

- clause 9 specifies the specified and default radio configurations;

- clause 10 specifies generic error handling;

- clause 11 specifies the RRC messages transferred across network nodes;

- clause 12 specifies the UE capability related constraints and performance requirements.

4.2 Architecture

4.2.1 UE states and state transitions including inter RAT

A UE is either in RRC_CONNECTED state or in RRC_INACTIVE state when an RRC connection has been established. If this is not the case, i.e. no RRC connection is established, the UE is in RRC_IDLE state. The RRC states can further be characterised as follows:

- **RRC_IDLE**:

  - A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers;

  - UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;

  - The UE:

    - Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);

- Monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI;

- Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;

- Acquires system information and can send SI request (if configured).

- **RRC_INACTIVE**:

    - A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers or by RRC layer;

    - UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;

    - The UE stores the UE Inactive AS context;

    - A RAN-based notification area is configured by RRC layer;

    The UE:

    - Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);

    - Monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI and RAN paging using fullI-RNTI;

    - Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;

    - Performs RAN-based notification area updates periodically and when moving outside the configured RAN-based notification area;

    - Acquires system information and can send SI request (if configured).

- **RRC_CONNECTED:**

    - The UE stores the AS context;

    - Transfer of unicast data to/from UE;

    - At lower layers, the UE may be configured with a UE specific DRX;

    - For UEs supporting CA, use of one or more SCells, aggregated with the SpCell, for increased bandwidth;

    - For UEs supporting DC, use of one SCG, aggregated with the MCG, for increased bandwidth;

    - Network controlled mobility within NR and to/from E-UTRA;

    - The UE:

        - Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5), if configured;

        - Monitors control channels associated with the shared data channel to determine if data is scheduled for it;

        - Provides channel quality and feedback information;

        - Performs neighbouring cell measurements and measurement reporting;

        - Acquires system information.

Figure 4.2.1-1 illustrates an overview of UE RRC state machine and state transitions in NR. A UE has only one RRC state in NR at one time.
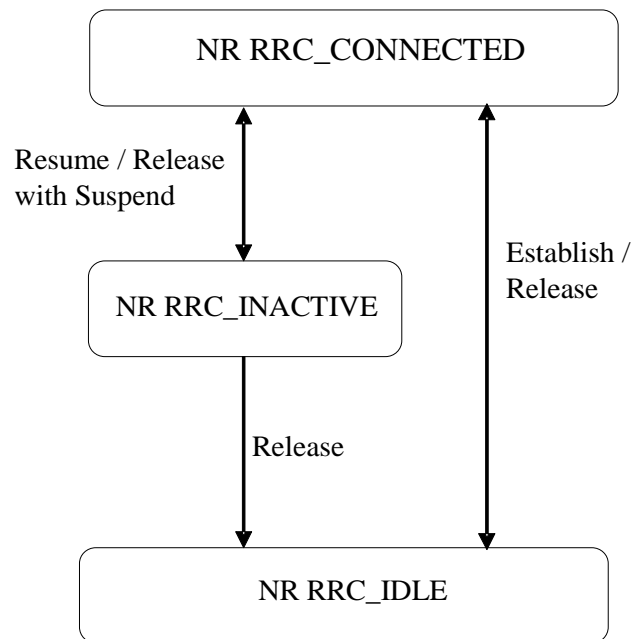
Figure 4.2.1-1: UE state machine and state transitions in NR

Figure 4.2.1-2 illustrates an overview of UE state machine and state transitions in NR as well as the mobility procedures supported between NR/5GC E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC.
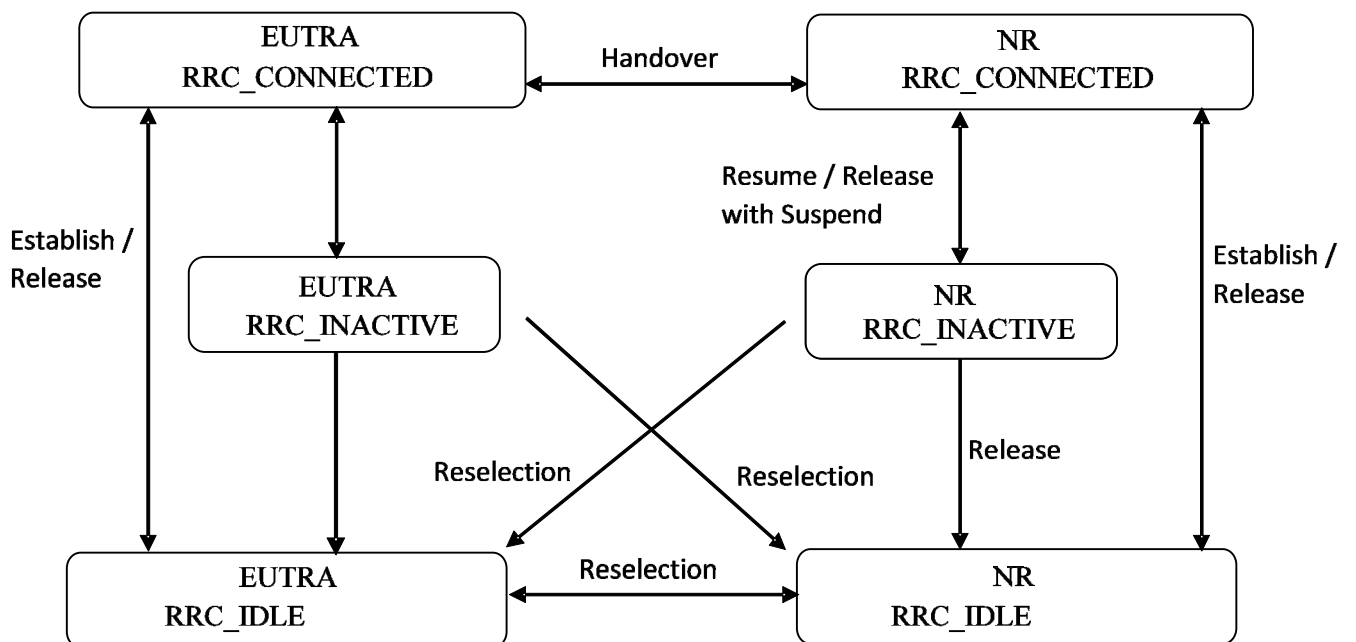
Figure 4.2.1-2: UE state machine and state transitions between NR/5GC, E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC

4.2.2   Signalling radio bearers

"Signalling Radio Bearers" (SRBs) are defined as Radio Bearers (RBs) that are used only for the transmission of RRC and NAS messages. More specifically, the following SRBs are defined:

-    SRB0 is for RRC messages using the CCCH logical channel;

- SRB1 is for RRC messages (which may include a piggybacked NAS message) as well as for NAS messages prior to the establishment of SRB2, all using DCCH logical channel;

- SRB2 is for NAS messages, all using DCCH logical channel. SRB2 has a lower priority than SRB1 and may be configured by the network after AS security activation;

- SRB3 is for specific RRC messages when UE is in EN-DC, all using DCCH logical channel.

In downlink piggybacking of NAS messages is used only for bearer establishment/modification/release. In uplink piggybacking of NAS message is used only for transferring the initial NAS message during connection setup and connection resume.

NOTE 1: The NAS messages transferred via SRB2 are also contained in RRC messages, which however do not include any RRC protocol control information.

Once AS security is activated, all RRC messages on SRB1, SRB2 and SRB3, including those containing NAS messages, are integrity protected and ciphered by PDCP. NAS independently applies integrity protection and ciphering to the NAS messages, see TS 24.501 [23].

Editor's Note: FFS which SRBs are used for NE-DC, NR-NR DC.

4.3 Services

4.3.1 Services provided to upper layers

The RRC protocol offers the following services to upper layers:

- Broadcast of common control information;

- Notification of UEs in RRC_IDLE, e.g. about a mobile terminating call;

- Notification of UEs about ETWS and/or CMAS

- Transfer of dedicated signalling.

4.3.2 Services expected from lower layers

In brief, the following are the main services that RRC expects from lower layers:

- Integrity protection, ciphering and loss-less in-sequence delivery of information without duplication;

4.4 Functions

The RRC protocol includes the following main functions:

- Broadcast of system information:

  - Including NAS common information;

  - Information applicable for UEs in RRC_IDLE and RRC_INACTIVE (e.g. cell (re-)selection parameters, neighbouring cell information) and information (also) applicable for UEs in RRC_CONNECTED (e.g. common channel configuration information);

  - Including ETWS notification, CMAS notification.

- RRC connection control:

  - Paging;

  - Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RRC connection, including e.g. assignment/modification of UE identity (C-RNTI, fullI-RNTI, etc.), establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of SRBs (except for SRB0);

- Access barring;

- Initial AS security activation, i.e. initial configuration of AS integrity protection (SRBs, DRBs) and AS ciphering (SRBs, DRBs);

- RRC connection mobility including e.g. intra-frequency and inter-frequency handover, associated AS security handling, i.e. key/algorithm change, specification of RRC context information transferred between network nodes;

- Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RBs carrying user data (DRBs);

- Radio configuration control including e.g. assignment/modification of ARQ configuration, HARQ configuration, DRX configuration;

- In case of DC, cell management including e.g. change of PSCell, addition/modification/release of SCG cell(s);

- In case of CA, cell management including e.g. addition/modification/release of SCell(s);

- QoS control including assignment/ modification of semi-persistent scheduling (SPS) configuration and configured grant configuration for DL and UL respectively, assignment/ modification of parameters for UL rate control in the UE, i.e. allocation of a priority and a prioritised bit rate (PBR) for each RB.

- Recovery from radio link failure.

- Inter-RAT mobility including e.g. AS security activation, transfer of RRC context information;

- Measurement configuration and reporting:

- Establishment/modification/release of measurement configuration (e.g. intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter- RAT measurements);

- Setup and release of measurement gaps;

- Measurement reporting.

- Other functions including e.g. generic protocol error handling, transfer of dedicated NAS information, transfer of UE radio access capability information.

5 Procedures

5.1 General

5.1.1 Introduction

This section covers the general requirements.

5.1.2 General requirements

The UE shall:

1> process the received messages in order of reception by RRC, i.e. the processing of a message shall be completed before starting the processing of a subsequent message;

NOTE: Network may initiate a subsequent procedure prior to receiving the UE's response of a previously initiated procedure.

1> within a sub-clause execute the steps according to the order specified in the procedural description;

1> consider the term 'radio bearer' (RB) to cover SRBs and DRBs unless explicitly stated otherwise;

1> set the *rrc-TransactionIdentifier* in the response message, if included, to the same value as included in the message received from the network that triggered the response message;

1> upon receiving a choice value set to *setup*:

2> apply the corresponding received configuration and start using the associated resources, unless explicitly specified otherwise;

1> upon receiving a choice value set to *release*:

2> clear the corresponding configuration and stop using the associated resources;

1> in case the size of a list is extended, upon receiving an extension field comprising the entries in addition to the ones carried by the original field (regardless of whether the network signals more entries in total); apply the following generic behaviour unless explicitly stated otherwise:

2> create a combined list by concatenating the additional entries included in the extension field to the original field while maintaining the order among both the original and the additional entries;

2> for the combined list, created according to the previous, apply the same behaviour as defined for the original field.

5.1.3 Requirements for UE in EN-DC

In this specification, the UE considers itself to be in EN-DC if and only if it is configured with *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* according to TS 36.331[10].

NOTE: This use of the term EN-DC deviates from the definition in TS 37.340 [41] and other specifications. In TS 37.340, the term EN-DC includes also the case where the UE is configured with E-UTRA MCG only (i.e. no NR SCG) but with one or more bearers terminated in a secondary node (i.e. using NR PDCP).

The UE in EN-DC only executes a sub-clause of clause 5 in this specification when the subclause:

- is referred to from a subclause under execution, either in this specification or in TS 36.331 [10]; or

- applies to a message received on SRB3 (if SRB3 is established); or

- applies to field(s), IE(s), UE variable(s) or timer(s) in this specification that the UE is configured with.

When executing a subclause of clause 5 in this specification, the UE follows the requirements in clause 5.1.2 and in all subclauses of this specification applicable to the messages (including processing time requirements), fields, IEs, timers and UE variables indicated in the subclause under execution.

5.2 System information

5.2.1 Introduction

System Information (SI) is divided into the *MIB* and a number of SIBs where:

- the *MIB* is always transmitted on the BCH with a periodicity of 80 ms and repetitions made within 80 ms (TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.1) and it includes parameters that are needed to acquire *SIB1* from the cell. The first transmission of the *MIB* is scheduled in subframes as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1 and repetitions are scheduled according to the period of SSB;

- the *SIB1* is transmitted on the DL-SCH with a periodicity of 160 ms and variable transmission repetition periodicity within 160 ms as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13. The default transmission repetition periodicity of *SIB1* is 20 ms but the actual transmission repetition periodicity is up to network implementation. For SSB and CORESET multiplexing pattern 1, *SIB1* repetition transmission period is 20 ms. For SSB and CORESET multiplexing pattern 2/3, *SIB1* transmission repetition period is the same as the SSB period (TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). *SIB1* includes information regarding the availability and scheduling (e.g. mapping of SIBs to SI message, periodicity, SI-window size) of other SIBs with an indication whether one or more SIBs are only provided on-demand and, in that case, the configuration needed by the UE to perform the SI request. *SIB1* is cell-specific SIB;

- SIBs other than *SIB1* are carried in *SystemInformation* (SI) messages, which are transmitted on the DL-SCH. Only SIBs having the same periodicity can be mapped to the same SI message. Each SI message is transmitted within periodically occurring time domain windows (referred to as SI-windows with same length for all SI messages). Each SI message is associated with an SI-window and the SI-windows of different SI messages do not overlap. That is, within one SI-window only the corresponding SI message is transmitted. An SI message may be transmitted a number of times within the SI-window. Any SIB except *SIB1* can be configured to be cell specific or area specific, using an indication in *SIB1*. The cell specific SIB is applicable only within a cell that provides the SIB while the area specific SIB is applicable within an area referred to as SI area, which consists of one or several cells and is identified by s*ystemInformationAreaID*;

- For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED, the network can provide system information through dedicated signalling using the *RRCReconfiguration* message, e.g. if the UE has an active BWP with no common search space configured to monitor system information or paging.

- For PSCell and SCells, the network provides the required SI by dedicated signalling, i.e. within an *RRCReconfiguration* message. Nevertheless, the UE shall acquire *MIB* of the PSCell to get SFN timing of the SCG (which may be different from MCG). Upon change of relevant SI for SCell, the network releases and adds the concerned SCell. For PSCell, SI can only be changed with Reconfiguration with Sync.

NOTE: The physical layer imposes a limit to the maximum size a SIB can take. The maximum *SIB1* or *SI message* size is 2976 bits.

5.2.2 System information acquisition

5.2.2.1 General UE requirements
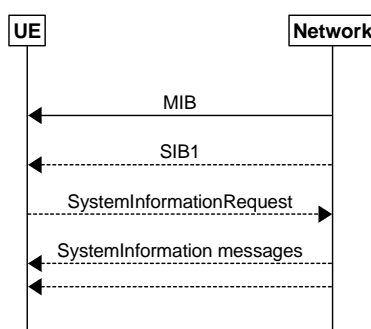
Figure 5.2.2.1-1: System information acquisition

The UE applies the SI acquisition procedure to acquire the AS- and NAS information. The procedure applies to UEs in RRC_IDLE, in RRC_INACTIVE and in RRC_CONNECTED.

The UE in RRC_IDLE and RRC_INACTIVE shall ensure having a valid version of (at least) the *MIB*, *SIB1* through *SIB4* and *SIB5* (if the UE supports E-UTRA).

5.2.2.2 SIB validity and need to (re)-acquire SIB

5.2.2.2.1 SIB validity

The UE shall apply the SI acquisition procedure as defined in clause 5.2.2.3 upon cell selection (e.g. upon power on), cell-reselection, return from out of coverage, after reconfiguration with sync completion, after entering the network from another RAT, upon receiving an indication that the system information has changed, upon receiving a PWS notification; and whenever the UE does not have a valid version of a stored SIB.

When the UE acquires a *MIB* or a *SIB1* or an SI message in a serving cell as described in clause 5.2.2.3, and if the UE stores the acquired SIB, then the UE shall store the associated *areaScope*, if present, the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *cellIdentity*, the *systemInformationAreaID*, if present, and the *valueTag*, if present, as indicated in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB. The UE may use a valid stored version of the SI except *MIB*, *SIB1*, *SIB6*, *SIB7* or *SIB8* e.g. after cell re-selection, upon return from out of coverage or after the reception of SI change indication.

NOTE: The storage and management of the stored SIBs in addition to the SIBs valid for the current serving cell is left to UE implementation.

The UE shall:

1> delete any stored version of a SIB after 3 hours from the moment it was successfully confirmed as valid;

1> for each stored version of a SIB:

2> if the *areaScope* is associated and its value for the stored version of the SIB is the same as the value received in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for that SIB from the serving cell:

3> if the first *PLMN-Identity* included in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *systemInformationAreaID* and the v*alueTag* that are included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB received from the serving cell are identical to the *PLMN-Identity*, the *systemInformationAreaID* and the *valueTag* associated with the stored version of that SIB:

4> consider the stored SIB as valid for the cell;

2> if the *areaScope* is not present for the stored version of the SIB and the *areaScope* value is not included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for that SIB from the serving cell:

3> if the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList,* the *cellIdentity* and *valueTag* that are included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB received from the serving cell are identical to the *PLMN-Identity,* the *cellIdentity* and the *valueTag* associated with the stored version of that SIB:

4> consider the stored SIB as valid for the cell;

5.2.2.2.2 SI change indication and PWS notification

A modification period is used, i.e. updated SI (other than for ETWS and CMAS) is broadcasted in the modification period following the one where SI change indication is transmitted. The modification period boundaries are defined by SFN values for which SFN mod m = 0, where m is the number of radio frames comprising the modification period. The modification period is configured by system information. The UE receives indications about SI modifications and/or PWS notifications using Short Message transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5). Repetitions of SI change indication may occur within preceding modification period.

UEs in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE shall monitor for SI change indication in its own paging occasion every DRX cycle. UEs in RRC_CONNECTED shall monitor for SI change indication in any paging occasion at least once per modification period if the UE is provided with common search space on the active BWP to monitor paging, as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13.

ETWS or CMAS capable UEs in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE shall monitor for indications about PWS notification in its own paging occasion every DRX cycle. ETWS or CMAS capable UEs in RRC_CONNECTED shall monitor for indication about PWS notification in any paging occasion at least once every *defaultPagingCycle* if the UE is provided with common search space on the active BWP to monitor paging.

If the UE receives a Short Message, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is ETWS capable or CMAS capable, and the *etwsAndCmasIndication* bit of Short Message is set:

2> immediately re-acquire the *SIB1*;

2> if the UE is ETWS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB6*:

3> acquire *SIB6*, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

2> if the UE is ETWS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB7*:

3> acquire *SIB7*, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

2> if the UE is CMAS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB8*:

3> acquire *SIB8*, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

1> if the *systemInfoModification* bit of Short Message is set:

　　　2> apply the SI acquisition procedure as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3 from the start of the next modification period.

5.2.2.3   Acquisition of System Information

5.2.2.3.1   Acquisition of *MIB* and *SIB1*

The UE shall:

　　1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;

　　1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE:

　　　2> acquire the *MIB,* which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];

　　　2> if the UE is unable to acquire the *MIB*;

　　　　3> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5;

　　　2> else:

　　　　3> perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.1.

　　1> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED with an active BWP with common search space configured by *searchSpaceSIB1* and *pagingSearchSpace* and has received an indication about change of system information; or

　　1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE:

　　　2> if *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates *SIB1* is transmitted in the cell (TS 38.213 [13]) and if *SIB1* acquisition is required for the UE:

　　　　3> acquire the *SIB1,* which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];

　　　　3> if the UE is unable to acquire the *SIB1*:

　　　　　4> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5;

　　　　3> else:

　　　　　4> upon acquiring *SIB1*, perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.2.

　　　2> else if *SIB1* acquisition is required for the UE and *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates that *SIB1* is not scheduled in the cell:

　　　　3> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5.

　　NOTE: The UE in RRC_CONNECTED is only required to acquire broadcasted *SIB1* if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

5.2.2.3.2   Acquisition of an SI message

For SI message acquisition PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) are determined according to *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*. If *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* is set to zero, PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message reception in SI-window are same as PDCCH monitoring occasions for *SIB1* where the mapping between PDCCH monitoring occasions and SSBs is specified in TS 38.213[13]. If *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* is not set to zero, PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message are determined based on search space indicated by *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*. PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message which are not overlapping with UL symbols (determined according to *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*) are sequentially numbered from one in the SI window. The $[x \times N + K]^{th}$ PDCCH monitoring occasion (s) for SI message in SI-window corresponds to the Kth transmitted SSB, where x = 0, 1, ...X-1, K = 1, 2, …N, N is the number of actual transmitted SSBs determined according to *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* and X is equal to CEIL(number of PDCCH monitoring occasions in SI-window/N). The actual transmitted SSBs are sequentially numbered from one in ascending order of their SSB indexes. The UE assumes that, in the SI window, PDCCH for an SI message is transmitted in at least one PDCCH monitoring occasion corresponding to each transmitted SSB and thus the selection of SSB for the reception SI messages is up to UE implementation.

When acquiring an SI message, the UE shall:

1> determine the start of the SI-window for the concerned SI message as follows:

2> for the concerned SI message, determine the number *n* which corresponds to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by *schedulingInfoList* in *si-SchedulingInfo* in *SIB1*;

2> determine the integer value $x = (n - 1) \times w$, where *w* is the *si-WindowLength*;

2> the SI-window starts at the slot #*a*, where $a = x$ mod N, in the radio frame for which SFN mod $T =$ FLOOR(*x*/N), where *T* is the *si-Periodicity* of the concerned SI message and N is the number of slots in a radio frame as specified in TS 38.213 [13];

1> receive the PDCCH containing the scheduling RNTI, i.e. SI-RNTI in the PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) for SI message acquisition, from the start of the SI-window and continue until the end of the SI-window whose absolute length in time is given by *si-WindowLength*, or until the SI message was received;

1> if the SI message was not received by the end of the SI-window, repeat reception at the next SI-window occasion for the concerned SI message in the current modification period;

NOTE 1: The UE is only required to acquire broadcasted SI message if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

NOTE 2: The UE is not required to monitor PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) corresponding to each transmitted SSB in SI-window.

NOTE 3: If the concerned SI message was not received in the current modification period, handling of SI message acquisition is left to UE implementation.

1> perform the actions for the acquired SI message as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.4.

5.2.2.3.3   Request for on demand system information

The UE shall:

1> if *SIB1* includes *si-SchedulingInfo* containing *si-RequestConfigSUL* and criteria to select supplementary uplink as defined in TS 38.321[13], clause 5.1.1 is met:

2> trigger the lower layer to initiate the Random Access procedure on supplementary uplink in accordance with [3] using the PRACH preamble(s) and PRACH resource(s) in *si-RequestConfigSUL* corresponding to the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*;

2> if acknowledgement for SI request is received from lower layers:

3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

1> else if *SIB1* includes *si-SchedulingInfo* containing *si-RequestConfig* and criteria to select normal uplink as defined in TS 38.321[13], clause 5.1.1 is met:

2> trigger the lower layer to initiate the random access procedure on normal uplink in accordance with TS 38.321 [3] using the PRACH preamble(s) and PRACH resource(s) in *si-RequestConfig* corresponding to the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*;

2> if acknowledgement for SI request is received from lower layers:

3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

1> else:

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message in accordance with 5.2.2.3.4;

2> if acknowledgement for *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message is received from lower layers:

3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

1> if cell reselection occurs while waiting for the acknowledgment for SI request from lower layers:

2> reset MAC;

2> if SI request is based on *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message:

3> release RLC entity for SRB0.

NOTE: After RACH failure for SI request it is up to UE implementation when to retry the SI request.

5.2.2.3.4 Actions related to transmission of *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *requested-SI-List* to indicate the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*.

The UE shall submit the *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.2.2.4 Actions upon receipt of System Information

5.2.2.4.1 Actions upon reception of the *MIB*

Upon receiving the *MIB* the UE shall:

1> store the acquired *MIB*;

1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE, or if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED while *T311* is running:

2> if the *cellBarred* in the acquired *MIB* is set to *barred*:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20];

3> if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

3> else:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

2> else:

3> apply the received *systemFrameNumber*, *pdcch-ConfigSIB1*, *subCarrierSpacingCommon*, *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *dmrs-TypeA-Position*.

5.2.2.4.2 Actions upon reception of the *SIB1*

Upon receiving the *SIB1* the UE shall:

1> store the acquired *SIB1*;

1> if the *cellAccessRelatedInfo* contains an entry with the *PLMN-Identity* of the selected PLMN:

2> in the remainder of the procedures use *plmn-IdentityList*, *trackingAreaCode*, and *cellIdentity* for the cell as received in the corresponding *PLMN-IdentityInfo* containing the selected PLMN;

1> if in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is not running:

2> disregard the *frequencyBandList*, if received, while in RRC_CONNECTED;

2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

2> apply the configuration included in the *servingCellConfigCommon*;

1> else:

2> if the UE supports one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* for downlink, and one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* for uplink for FDD, and they are not downlink only bands, and

2> if the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* for a supported band in the downlink and a supported band in uplink for FDD, and

2> if the UE supports the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP and of the initial downlink BWPs indicated in the *locationAndBandwidth* fields in *uplinkConfigCommon*:

3> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList* which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *nr-NS-PmaxList*, if present;

3> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

3> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

3> forward the PLMN identity to upper layers;

3> if in RRC_INACTIVE and the forwarded information does not trigger message transmission by upper layers:

4> if the serving cell does not belong to the configured *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*:

5> initiate an RNA update as specified in 5.3.13.8;

3> forward the *ims-EmergencySupport* to upper layers, if present;

3> forward the *uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo* to upper layers, if present;

3> apply the configuration included in the *servingCellConfigCommon*;

3> apply the specified PCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.3;

3> if the UE has a stored valid version of a SIB, in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.2.1, that the UE requires to operate within the cell in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.1:

4> use the stored version of the required SIB;

3> if the UE has not stored a valid version of a SIB, in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.2.1, of one or several required SIB(s), in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.1:

4> for the SI message(s) that, according to the *si-SchedulingInfo*, contain at least one required SIB and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to broadcasting:

5> acquire the SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2;

4> for the SI message(s) that, according to the *si-SchedulingInfo*, contain at least one required SIB and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*:

5> trigger a request to acquire the SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.3;

3> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList* in *uplinkConfigCommon*;

3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:

4> apply the *additionalPmax* in *uplinkConfigCommon* for UL;

3> else:

4> apply the *p-Max* in *uplinkConfigCommon* for UL;

3> if *supplementaryUplink* is present in *servingCellConfigCommon*; and

3> if the UE supports one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* of supplementary uplink; and

3> if the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* for a supported supplementary uplink band; and

3> if the UE supports the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP indicated in the *locationAndBandwidth* fields of supplementary uplink:

4> consider supplementary uplink as configured in the serving cell;

4> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList* for the *supplementaryUplink*;

4> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList* for the *supplementaryUplink*:

5> apply the *additionalPmax* in *supplementaryUplink* for SUL;

4> else:

5> apply the *p-Max* in *supplementaryUplink* for SUL;

2> else:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20]; and

3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*;

5.2.2.4.3 Actions upon reception of *SIB2*

Upon receiving *SIB2*, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:

2> if, for the frequency band selected by the UE (from the procedure in clause 5.2.2.4.2) to represent the serving cell′s carrier frequency, the *frequencyBandList* is present in *SIB2*, the *frequencyBandListSUL* is present in *SIB2* for supplementary uplink, if configured, and the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandList*:

3> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList*;

3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:

4> apply the *additionalPmax*;

3> else:

4> apply the *p-Max*;

2> else:

3> apply the *p-Max*;

5.2.2.4.4 Actions upon reception of *SIB3*

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB3* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.4.5 Actions upon reception of *SIB4*

Upon receiving *SIB4* the UE shall:

> 1> if in RRC_IDLE, or in RRC_INACTIVE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:

>> 2> for each entry in the *interFreqCarrierFreqList*:

>>> 3> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList*, and *frequencyBandListSUL*, if present, which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *NR-NS-PmaxList*, if present:

>>> 3> if, the frequency band selected by the UE to represent a non-serving NR carrier frequency is not a downlink only band:

>>>> 4> if, for the selected frequency band, the *frequencyBandListSUL* is present in *SIB4* for supplementary uplink, if configured, and the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandList*:

>>>>> 5> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList*;

>>>>> 5> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:

>>>>>> 6> apply the *additionalPmax*;

>>>>> 5> else:

>>>>>> 6> apply the *p-Max*;

>>>> 4> else:

>>>>> 5> apply the *p-Max*;

5.2.2.4.6 Actions upon reception of *SIB5*

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB5* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.4.7 Actions upon reception of *SIB6*

Upon receiving the *SIB6* the UE shall:

> 1> forward the received *warningType*, *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* to upper layers;

5.2.2.4.8 Actions upon reception of *SIB7*

Upon receiving the *SIB7* the UE shall:

> 1> if there is no current value for *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*; or

> 1> if either the received value of *messageIdentifier* or of s*erialNumber,* or of both *messageIdentifier* and s*erialNumber* are different from the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*:

>> 2> use the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7* as the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;

>> 2> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

2> if all segments of a warning message have been received:

    3> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment(s)*;

    3> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

    3> stop reception of *SIB7*;

    3> discard the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;

2> else:

    3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

    3> continue reception of *SIB7*;

1> else if all segments of a warning message have been received:

    2> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment(s)*;

    2> forward the received complete warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

    2> stop reception of *SIB7*;

    2> discard the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;

1> else:

    2> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

    2> continue reception of *SIB7*;

The UE should discard any stored *warningMessageSegment* and the current value of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7* if the complete warning message has not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

5.2.2.4.9 Actions upon reception of *SIB8*

Upon receiving the *SIB8* the UE shall:

1> if the *SIB8* contains a complete warning message and the complete geographical area coordinates (if any):

    2> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber*, *dataCodingScheme* and the geographical area coordinates (if any) to upper layers;

    2> continue reception of *SIB8*;

1> else:

    2> if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are the same (each value is the same) as a pair for which a warning message and the geographical area coordinates (if any) are currently being assembled:

        3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

        3> store the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);

        3> if all segments of a warning message and geographical area coordinates (if any) have been received:

            4> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment*;

            4> assemble the geographical area coordinates from the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);

            4> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber*, *dataCodingScheme* and geographical area coordinates (if any) to upper layers;

4> stop assembling a warning message and geographical area coordinates (if any) for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* and delete all stored information held for it;

3> continue reception of *SIB8*;

2> else if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and/or *serialNumber* are not the same as any of the pairs for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> start assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;

3> start assembling the geographical area coordinates (if any) for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> store the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);

3> continue reception of *SIB8*;

The UE should discard *warningMessageSegment* and *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any) and the associated values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB8* if the complete warning message and the geographical area coordinates (if any) have not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

NOTE: The number of warning messages that a UE can re-assemble simultaneously is a function of UE implementation.

5.2.2.4.10   Actions upon reception of *SIB9*

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB9* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.5   Essential system information missing

The UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:

2> if the UE is unable to acquire the *MIB*:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20]; and

3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to allowed;

2> else if the UE is unable to acquire the *SIB1*:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20].

3> if *intraFreqReselection* in *MIB* is set to *notAllowed*:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

3> else:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

5.3   Connection control

5.3.1   Introduction

5.3.1.1   RRC connection control

RRC connection establishment involves the establishment of SRB1. The network completes RRC connection establishment prior to completing the establishment of the NG connection, i.e. prior to receiving the UE context information from the 5GC. Consequently, AS security is not activated during the initial phase of the RRC connection. During this initial phase of the RRC connection, the network may configure the UE to perform measurement reporting, but the UE only sends the corresponding measurement reports after successful AS security activation. However, the UE only accepts a re-configuration with sync message when AS security has been activated.

Upon receiving the UE context from the 5GC, the RAN activates AS security (both ciphering and integrity protection) using the initial AS security activation procedure. The RRC messages to activate AS security (command and successful response) are integrity protected, while ciphering is started only after completion of the procedure. That is, the response to the message used to activate AS security is not ciphered, while the subsequent messages (e.g. used to establish SRB2 and DRBs) are both integrity protected and ciphered. After having initiated the initial AS security activation procedure, the network may initiate the establishment of SRB2 and DRBs, i.e. the network may do this prior to receiving the confirmation of the initial AS security activation from the UE. In any case, the network will apply both ciphering and integrity protection for the RRC reconfiguration messages used to establish SRB2 and DRBs. The network should release the RRC connection if the initial AS security activation and/ or the radio bearer establishment fails.

The release of the RRC connection normally is initiated by the network. The procedure may be used to re-direct the UE to an NR frequency or an E-UTRA carrier frequency.

The suspension of the RRC connection is initiated by the network. When the RRC connection is suspended, the UE stores the UE Inactive AS context and any configuration received from the network, and transits to RRC_INACTIVE state. The RRC message to suspend the RRC connection is integrity protected and ciphered.

The resumption of a suspended RRC connection is initiated by upper layers when the UE needs to transit from RRC_INACTIVE state to RRC_CONNECTED state or by RRC layer to perform a RNA update or by RAN paging from NG-RAN. When the RRC connection is resumed, network configures the UE according to the RRC connection resume procedure based on the stored UE Inactive AS context and any RRC configuration received from the network. The RRC connection resume procedure re-activates AS security and re-establishes SRB(s) and DRB(s).

In response to a request to resume the RRC connection, the network may resume the suspended RRC connection and send UE to RRC_CONNECTED, or reject the request to resume and send UE to RRC_INACTIVE (with a wait timer), or directly re-suspend the RRC connection and send UE to RRC_INACTIVE, or directly release the RRC connection and send UE to RRC_IDLE, or instruct the UE to initiate NAS level recovery (in this case the network sends an RRC setup message).

> Editor′s Note FFS NE-DC, NR-NR-DC related aspects.

5.3.1.2   AS Security

AS security comprises of the integrity protection and ciphering of RRC signalling (SRBs) and user data (DRBs).

RRC handles the configuration of the AS security parameters which are part of the AS configuration: the integrity protection algorithm, the ciphering algorithm, if integrity protection and/or ciphering is enabled for a DRB and two parameters, namely the *keySetChangeIndicator* and the *nextHopChainingCount*, which are used by the UE to determine the AS security keys upon reconfiguration with sync (with key change), connection re-establishment and/or connection resume.

The integrity protection and ciphering algorithm is common for signalling radio bearers SRB1 and SRB2. When not configured with any kind of DC, the ciphering and integrity protection algorithm is common for all radio bearers (i.e. SRB1, SRB2 and DRBs). All DRBs related to the same PDU session have the same AS security configuration. Neither integrity protection nor ciphering applies for SRB0.

> Editor′s Note: FFS NE-DC, NR-NR-DC related AS security parameters such as *SK-counter* and *S-KgNB*.

RRC integrity protection and ciphering are always activated together, i.e. in one message/procedure. RRC integrity protection and ciphering for SRBs are never de-activated. However, it is possible to switch to a '*NULL*' ciphering algorithm (*nea0*).

The '*NULL*' integrity protection algorithm (*nia0*) is used only for SRBs and for the UE in limited service mode, see TS 33.501 [11] and when used for SRBs, integrity protection is disabled for DRBs. In case the '*NULL*' integrity protection algorithm is used, '*NULL*' ciphering algorithm is also used.

> NOTE 1: Lower layers discard RRC messages for which the integrity protection check has failed and indicate the integrity protection verification check failure to RRC.

The AS applies four different security keys: one for the integrity protection of RRC signalling (K_{RRCint}), one for the ciphering of RRC signalling (K_{RRCenc}), one for integrity protection of user data (K_{UPint}) and one for the ciphering of user data (K_{UPenc}). All four AS keys are derived from the K_{gNB} key. The K_{gNB} key is based on the K_{AMF} key (as specified in TS 33.501 [11]), which is handled by upper layers.

The integrity protection and ciphering algorithms can only be changed with reconfiguration with sync. The AS keys (K_{gNB}, K_{RRCint}, K_{RRCenc}, K_{UPint} and K_{UPenc}) change upon reconfiguration with sync (if *masterKeyUpdate* is included), and upon connection re-establishment and connection resume.

For each radio bearer an independent counter (*COUNT*, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]) is maintained for each direction. For each radio bearer, the *COUNT* is used as input for ciphering and integrity protection. It is not allowed to use the same *COUNT* value more than once for a given security key. In order to limit the signalling overhead, individual messages/ packets include a short sequence number (PDCP SN, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]). In addition, an overflow counter mechanism is used: the hyper frame number (*TX_HFN* and *RX_HFN*, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]). The HFN needs to be synchronized between the UE and the network. The network is responsible for avoiding reuse of the *COUNT* with the same RB identity and with the same key, e.g. due to the transfer of large volumes of data, release and establishment of new RBs, and multiple termination point changes for RLC-UM bearers. In order to avoid such re-use, the network may e.g. use different RB identities for RB establishments, change the AS security key, or an RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE/RRC_INACTIVE and then to RRC_CONNECTED transition.

For each SRB, the value provided by RRC to lower layers to derive the 5-bit BEARER parameter used as input for ciphering and for integrity protection is the value of the corresponding *srb-Identity* with the MSBs padded with zeroes.

> Editor's Note: FFS Handling of keys in NE-DC and NR-NR-DC.

5.3.2   Paging

5.3.2.1   General
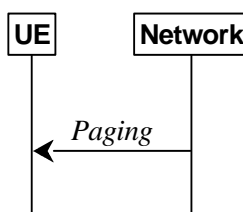
Figure 5.3.2.1-1: Paging

The purpose of this procedure is:

- to transmit paging information to a UE in RRC_IDLE or RRC_INACTIVE.

5.3.2.2   Initiation

The network initiates the paging procedure by transmitting the *Paging* message at the UE's paging occasion as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. The network may address multiple UEs within a *Paging* message by including one *PagingRecord* for each UE.

5.3.2.3 Reception of the *Paging message* by the UE

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

  2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE identity allocated by upper layers:

    3> forward the *ue-Identity* and *accessType* (if present) to the upper layers;

1> if in RRC_INACTIVE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

  2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE's stored *fullI-RNTI*:

    3> if the UE is configured by upper layers with Access Identity 1:

      4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mps-PriorityAccess*;

    3> else if the UE is configured by upper layers with Access Identity 2:

      4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mcs-PriorityAccess*;

    3> else if the UE is configured by upper layers with one or more Access Identities equal to 11-15:

      4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *highPriorityAccess*;

    3> else:

      4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mt-Access*;

  2> else if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE identity allocated by upper layers:

    3> forward the *ue-Identity* to upper layers and *accessType* (if present) to the upper layers;

    3> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'other'.

5.3.3 RRC connection establishment

5.3.3.1 General
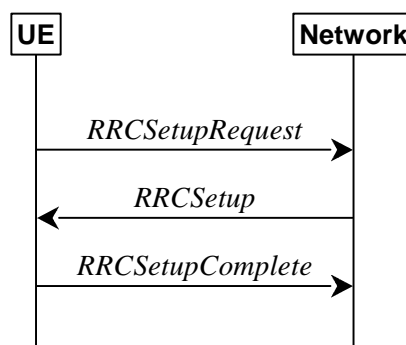
Figure 5.3.3.1-1: RRC connection establishment, successful
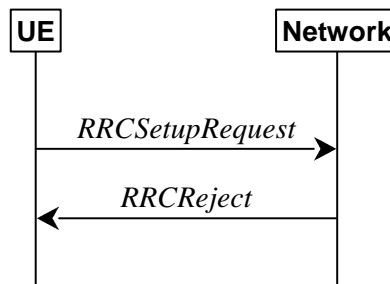
Figure 5.3.3.1-2: RRC connection establishment, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to establish an RRC connection. RRC connection establishment involves SRB1 establishment. The procedure is also used to transfer the initial NAS dedicated information/ message from the UE to the network.

The network applies the procedure e.g.as follows:

- When establishing an RRC connection;

- When UE is resuming or re-establishing an RRC connection, and the network is not able to retrieve or verify the UE context. In this case, UE receives *RRCSetup* and responds with *RRCSetupComplete*.

5.3.3.2   Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE and it has acquired essential system information as described in 5.2.2.1.

The UE shall ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2 before initiating this procedure.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the upper layers provide an Access Category and one or more Access Identities upon requesting establishment of an RRC connection:

2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the Access Category and Access Identities provided by upper layers;

3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;

1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;

1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;

1> start timer T300;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCSetupRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

5.3.3.3   Actions related to transmission of *RRCSetupRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCSetupRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide a 5G-S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1*;

2> else:

3> draw a 39-bit random value in the range 0..2^{39}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the *5G-S-TMSI* if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCSetupRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.6.

5.3.3.4   Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCSetup*:

1> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCReestablishmentRequest*; or

1> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1*:

2> discard any stored UE Inactive AS context and *suspendConfig*;

2> discard any current AS security context including the K$_{RRCenc}$ key, the K$_{RRCint}$ key, the K$_{UPint}$ key and the K$_{UPenc}$ key;

2> release radio resources for all established RBs except SRB0, including release of the RLC entities, of the associated PDCP entities and of SDAP;

2> release the RRC configuration except for the default L1 parameter values, default MAC Cell Group configuration and CCCH configuration;

2> indicate to upper layers fallback of the RRC connection;

2> stop timer T380, if running;

1> perform the cell group configuration procedure in accordance with the received *masterCellGroup* and as specified in 5.3.5.5;

1> perform the radio bearer configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioBearerConfig* and as specified in 5.3.5.6;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300, T301 or T319 if running;

1> if T390 is running:

2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

1> if T302 is running:

2> stop timer T302;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest*, *RRCResumeRequest1* or *RRCSetupRequest*:

2> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

2> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of *RRCSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> if upper layers provide a 5G-S-TMSI:

3> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCSetupRequest*:

4> set the *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2*;

3> else:

4> set the *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI*;

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (TS 24.501 [23]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SIB1*;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered AMF':

3> include and set the *registeredAMF* as follows:

4> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered AMF' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

5> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredAMF* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered AMF' received from upper layers;

4> set the *amf-Identifier* to the value received from upper layers;

3> include and set the *guami-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

2> if upper layers provide one or more S-NSSAI (see TS 23.003 [21]):

3> include the *s-NSSAI-List* and set the content to the values provided by the upper layers;

2> set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers;

1> submit the *RRCSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends

5.3.3.5   Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.15;

5.3.3.6   Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T300 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_IDLE)

The UE shall:

1> if cell reselection occurs while T300 or T302 is running:

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

1> else if cell selection or reselection occurs while T390 is running:

2> stop T390 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

5.3.3.7   T300 expiry

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

2> if the T300 has expired a consecutive *connEstFailCount* times on the same cell for which *connEstFailureControl* is included in *SIB1*:

   3> for a period as indicated by *connEstFailOffsetValidity*:

      4> use *connEstFailOffset* for the parameter *Qoffsettemp* for the concerned cell when performing cell selection and reselection according to TS 38.304 [20] and TS 36.304 [27];

NOTE: When performing cell selection, if no suitable or acceptable cell can be found, it is up to UE implementation whether to stop using *connEstFailOffset* for the parameter *Qoffsettemp* during *connEstFailOffsetValidity* for the concerned cell.

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

5.3.3.8 Abortion of RRC connection establishment

If upper layers abort the RRC connection establishment procedure, due to a NAS procedure being aborted as specified in TS 37.324 [24], while the UE has not yet entered RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T300, if running;

1> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

5.3.4 Initial AS security activation

5.3.4.1 General
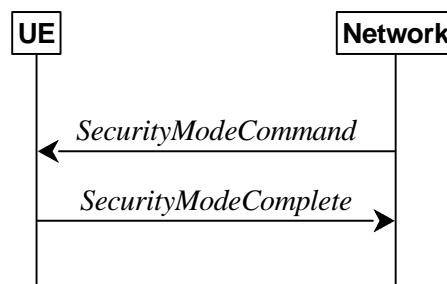
Figure 5.3.4.1-1: Security mode command, successful
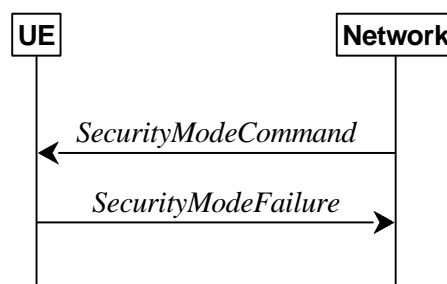
Figure 5.3.4.1-2: Security mode command, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to activate AS security upon RRC connection establishment.

5.3.4.2 Initiation

The network initiates the security mode command procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED. Moreover, the network applies the procedure as follows:

- when only SRB1 is established, i.e. prior to establishment of SRB2 and/ or DRBs.

5.3.4.3 Reception of the *SecurityModeCommand* by the UE

The UE shall:

> 1> derive the K_{gNB} key, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

> 1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

> 1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the *SecurityModeCommand* message, using the algorithm indicated by the *integrityProtAlgorithm* as included in the *SecurityModeCommand* message and the K_{RRCint} key;

> 1> if the *SecurityModeCommand* message passes the integrity protection check:

>> 2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

>> 2> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

>> 2> configure lower layers to apply SRB integrity protection using the indicated algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e. integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the *SecurityModeComplete* message;

>> 2> configure lower layers to apply SRB ciphering using the indicated algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} keyafter completing the procedure, i.e. ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, except for the *SecurityModeComplete* message which is sent unciphered;

>> 2> consider AS security to be activated;

>> 2> submit the *SecurityModeComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

> 1> else:

>> 2> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of the *SecurityModeCommand* message, i.e. neither apply integrity protection nor ciphering.

>> 2> submit the *SecurityModeFailure* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.5 RRC reconfiguration

5.3.5.1 General
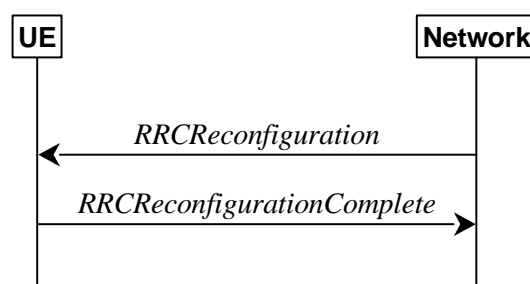
Figure 5.3.5.1-1: RRC reconfiguration, successful
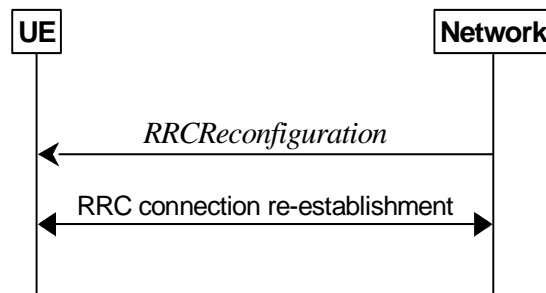
Figure 5.3.5.1-2: RRC reconfiguration, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to modify an RRC connection, e.g. to establish/modify/release RBs, to perform reconfiguration with sync, to setup/modify/release measurements, to add/modify/release SCells and cell groups. As part of the procedure, NAS dedicated information may be transferred from the Network to the UE.

In EN-DC, SRB3 can be used for measurement configuration and reporting, to (re-)configure MAC, RLC, physical layer and RLF timers and constants of the SCG configuration, and to reconfigure PDCP for DRBs associated with the S-K$_{gNB}$ or SRB3, provided that the (re-)configuration does not require any MeNB involvement.

5.3.5.2   Initiation

The Network may initiate the RRC reconfiguration procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED. The Network applies the procedure as follows:

- the establishment of RBs (other than SRB1, that is established during RRC connection establishment) is performed only when AS security has been activated;

- the addition of Secondary Cell Group and SCells is performed only when AS security has been activated;

- the *reconfigurationWithSync* is included in *secondaryCellGroup* only when at least one DRB is setup in SCG;

- the *reconfigurationWithSync* is included in *masterCellGroup* only when AS security has been activated, and SRB2 with at least one DRB are setup and not suspended.

5.3.5.3   Reception of an *RRCReconfiguration* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfiguration*:

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *fullConfig*:

2> perform the full configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.11;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup*:

2> perform the cell group configuration for the received *masterCellGroup* according to 5.3.5.5;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterKeyUpdate*:

2> perform AS security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *secondaryCellGroup*:

2> perform the cell group configuration for the SCG according to 5.3.5.5;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message contains the *radioBearerConfig*:

2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList*:

2> forward each element of the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList* to upper layers in the same order as listed;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery*:

2> perform the action upon reception of *SIB1* as specified in 5.2.2.4.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery*:

2> perform the action upon reception of System Information as specified in 5.2.2.4;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *otherConfig*:

2> perform the other configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.9;

1> set the content of *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup* containing the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*; or

2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *secondaryCellGroup* containing the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*:

3> include the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList*;

1> if the UE is configured with E-UTRA *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* (MCG is E-UTRA):

2> if *RRCReconfiguration* was received via SRB1:

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* as specified in TS 36.331 [10];

3> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an SCG:

4> initiate the random access procedure on the SpCell, as specified in TS 38.321 [3];

3> else:

4> the procedure ends;

NOTE 1: The order the UE sends the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message and performs the random access procedure towards the SCG is left to UE implementation.

2> else (*RRCReconfiguration* was received via SRB3):

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

NOTE 2: In EN-DC, in the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB1, the random access is triggered by RRC layer itself as there is not necessarily other UL transmission. In the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB3, the random access is triggered by the MAC layer due to arrival of *RRCReconfigurationComplete*.

1> else:

2> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB1 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

2> if this is the first *RRCReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC re-establishment procedure:

3> resume SRB2 and DRBs that are suspended;

1> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG or SCG, and when MAC of an NR cell group successfully completes a random access procedure triggered above;

2> stop timer T304 for that cell group;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of that target SpCell;

2> if the *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG:

3> if T390 is running:

4> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

4> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

3> if *RRCReconfiguration* does not include *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery* and

3> if the active downlink BWP, which is indicated by the *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the target SpCell of the MCG, has a common search space configured by *searchSpaceSIB1*:

4> acquire the *SIB1*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13], of the target SpCell of the MCG;

4> upon acquiring *SIB1*, perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.2;

2> the procedure ends.

NOTE 3: The UE is only required to acquire broadcasted *SIB1* if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

5.3.5.4 Secondary cell group release

The UE shall:

1> as a result of SCG release triggered by E-UTRA:

2> reset SCG MAC, if configured;

2> for each RLC bearer that is part of the SCG configuration:

3> perform RLC bearer release procedure as specified in 5.3.5.5.3;

2> release the SCG configuration;

2> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;

2> stop timer T304 for the corresponding SpCell, if running.

NOTE: Release of cell group means only release of the lower layer configuration of the cell group but the *RadioBearerConfig* may not be released.

5.3.5.5 Cell Group configuration

5.3.5.5.1 General

The network configures the UE with Master Cell Group (MCG), and zero or one Secondary Cell Group (SCG). In EN-DC, the MCG is configured as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. The network provides the configuration parameters for a cell group in the *CellGroupConfig* IE.

The UE performs the following actions based on a received *CellGroupConfig* IE:

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *spCellConfig* with *reconfigurationWithSync*:

2> perform Reconfiguration with sync according to 5.3.5.5.2;

2> resume all suspended radio bearers and resume SCG transmission for all radio bearers, if suspended;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *rlc-BearerToReleaseList*:

2> perform RLC bearer release as specified in 5.3.5.5.3;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *rlc-BearerToAddModList*:

2> perform the RLC bearer addition/modification as specified in 5.3.5.5.4;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *mac-CellGroupConfig*:

2> configure the MAC entity of this cell group as specified in 5.3.5.5.5;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *sCellToReleaseList*:

2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.5.5.8;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *spCellConfig*:

2> configure the SpCell as specified in 5.3.5.5.7;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *sCellToAddModList*:

2> perform SCell addition/modification as specified in 5.3.5.5.9.

5.3.5.5.2 Reconfiguration with sync

The UE shall perform the following actions to execute a reconfiguration with sync.

1> if the AS security is not activated, perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with the release cause '*other*' upon which the procedure ends;

1> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;

1> start timer T304 for the corresponding SpCell with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *reconfigurationWithSync*;

1> if the *frequencyInfoDL* is included:

2> consider the target SpCell to be one on the SSB frequency indicated by the *frequencyInfoDL* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *physCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target SpCell to be one on the SSB frequency of the source SpCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *physCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target SpCell;

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;

1> acquire the *MIB*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the reconfiguration with sync as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the reconfiguration with sync, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

NOTE 2: The UE may omit reading the *MIB* if the UE already has the required timing information, or the timing information is not needed for random access.

1> reset the MAC entity of this cell group;

1> consider the SCell(s) of this cell group, if configured, to be in deactivated state;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI for this cell group;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received s*pCellConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *reconfigurationWithSync*.

5.3.5.5.3 RLC bearer release

The UE shall:

1> for each *logicalChannelIdentity* value included in the *rlc-BearerToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration (LCH release); or

1> for each *logicalChannelIdentity* value that is to be released as the result of an SCG release according to 5.3.5.4:

2> release the RLC entity or entities as specified in TS 38.322 [4], clause 5.1.3;

2> release the corresponding logical channel.

5.3.5.5.4 RLC bearer addition/modification

For each *RLC-BearerConfig* received in the *rlc-BearerToAddModList* IE the UE shall:

1> if the UE's current configuration contains an RLC bearer with the received *logicalChannelIdentity*:

2> if *reestablishRLC* is received:

3> re-establish the RLC entity as specified in TS 38.322 [4];

2> reconfigure the RLC entity or entities in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> reconfigure the logical channel in accordance with the received *mac-LogicalChannelConfig*;

NOTE: The network does not re-associate an already configured logical channel with another radio bearer. Hence *servedRadioBearer* is not present in this case.

1> else (a logical channel with the given *logicalChannelIdentity* was not configured before):

2> if the *logicalChannelIdentity* corresponds to an SRB and *rlc-Config* is not included:

3> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the default configuration defined in 9.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> else:

3> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> if the *logicalChannelIdentity* corresponds to an SRB and if *mac-LogicalChannelConfig* is not included:

3> configure this MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance to the default configuration defined in 9.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> else:

3> configure this MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance to the received *mac-LogicalChannelConfig*;

2> associate this logical channel with the PDCP entity identified by *servedRadioBearer*.

5.3.5.5.5 MAC entity configuration

The UE shall:

1> if SCG MAC is not part of the current UE configuration (i.e. SCG establishment):

2> create an SCG MAC entity;

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration of the cell group in accordance with the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* excluding *tag-ToReleaseList* and *tag-ToAddModList*;

1> if the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* includes the *tag-ToReleaseList*:

2> for each *TAG-Id* value included in the *tag-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

   3> release the TAG indicated by *TAG-Id*;

 1> if the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* includes the *tag-ToAddModList*:

  2> for each *tag-Id* value included in *tag-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (TAG addition):

   3> add the TAG, corresponding to the *tag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimer*;

  2> for each *tag-Id* value included in *tag-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (TAG modification):

   3> reconfigure the TAG, corresponding to the *tag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimer*.

5.3.5.5.6   RLF Timers & Constants configuration

The UE shall:

 1> if the received *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is set to *release*:

  2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;

 1> else:

  2> (re-)configure the value of timers and constants in accordance with received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*;

  2> stop timer T310 for this cell group, if running;

  2> reset the counters N310 and N311.

5.3.5.5.7   SpCell Configuration

The UE shall:

 1> if the *SpCellConfig* contains the *rlf-TimersAndConstants*:

  2> configure the RLF timers and constants for this cell group as specified in 5.3.5.5.6;

 1> else if *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is not configured for this cell group:

  2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;

 1> if the *SpCellConfig* contains *spCellConfigDedicated*:

  2> configure the SpCell in accordance with the *spCellConfigDedicated*;

  2> consider the bandwidth part indicated in *firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id* if configured to be the active uplink bandwidth part;

  2> consider the bandwidth part indicated in *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* if configured to be the active downlink bandwidth part;

  2> if any of the reference signal(s) that are used for radio link monitoring are reconfigured by the received *spCellConfigDedicated*:

   3> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;

   3> reset the counters N310 and N311.

5.3.5.5.8   SCell Release

The UE shall:

 1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:

2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:

    3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:

        4> release the SCell.

5.3.5.5.9 SCell Addition/Modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

    2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *sCellIndex*, in accordance with the *sCellConfigCommon* and *sCellConfigDedicated*;

    2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

    2> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

        3> if SCells are not applicable for the associated measurement; and

        3> if the concerned SCell is included in *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*:

            4> remove the concerned SCell from *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

    2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the *sCellConfigDedicated*.

5.3.5.6 Radio Bearer configuration

5.3.5.6.1 General

The UE shall perform the following actions based on a received *RadioBearerConfig* IE:

1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *srb3-ToRelease*:

    2> perform the SRB release as specified in 5.3.5.6.2;

1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *srb-ToAddModList*:

    2> perform the SRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.5.6.3;

1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *drb-ToReleaseList*:

    2> perform DRB release as specified in 5.3.5.6.4;

1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *drb-ToAddModList*:

    2> perform DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.5.6.5.

1> release all SDAP entities, if any, that have no associated DRB as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.2, and indicate the release of the user plane resources for PDU Sessions associated with the released SDAP entities to upper layers.

5.3.5.6.2 SRB release

The UE shall:

1> release the PDCP entity and the *srb-Identity* of the SRB3.

5.3.5.6.3 SRB addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SRB establishment or reconfiguration from E-UTRA PDCP to NR PDCP):

  2> establish a PDCP entity;

  2> if AS security has been activated:

    3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or

    3> if the UE is only connected to E-UTRA/5GC:

      4> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms and keys (K_{RRCenc} and K_{RRCint}) configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10];

    3> else:

      4> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the keys (K_{RRCenc} and K_{RRCint}) associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/ K_{gNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*, if applicable;

  2> if the current UE configuration as configured by E-UTRA in TS 36.331 [10] includes an SRB identified with the same *srb-Identity* value:

    3> associate the E-UTRA RLC entity and DCCH of this SRB with the NR PDCP entity;

    3> release the E-UTRA PDCP entity of this SRB;

  2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

    3> configure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

  2> else:

    3> configure the PDCP entity in accordance with the default configuration defined in 9.2.1 for the corresponding SRB;

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

  2> if the *reestablishPDCP* is set:

    3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or

    3> if the UE is only connected to E-UTRA/5GC:

      4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

      4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

    3> else:

      4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}), as indicated in *keyToUse* , i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

      4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration

> shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

>> 3> re-establish the PDCP entity of this SRB as specified in TS 38.323 [5];

> 2> else, if the *discardOnPDCP* is set:

>> 3> trigger the PDCP entity to perform SDU discard as specified in TS 38.323 [5];

> 2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

>> 3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*.

5.3.5.6.4   DRB release

The UE shall:

> 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration; or

> 1> for each *drb-Identity* value that is to be released as the result of full configuration according to 5.3.5.11:

>> 2> release the PDCP entity and the *drb-Identity*;

>> 2> if SDAP entity associated with this DRB is configured:

>>> 3> indicate the release of the DRB to SDAP entity associated with this DRB (TS 37.324 [24], clause 5.3.3);

>> 2> if the DRB is associated with an *eps-BearerIdentity*:

>>> 3> if a new bearer is not added either with NR or E-UTRA with same *eps-BearerIdentity*:

>>>> 4> indicate the release of the DRB and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the released DRB to upper layers.

> NOTE 1:   The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *drb-ToReleaseList* includes any *drb-Identity* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

> NOTE 2:   Whether or not the RLC and MAC entities associated with this PDCP entity are reset or released is determined by the *CellGroupConfig*.

5.3.5.6.5   DRB addition/modification

The UE shall:

> 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment including the case when full configuration option is used):

>> 2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

>> 2> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled:*

>>> 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or

>>> 3> if the UE is only connected to E-UTRA/5GC:

>>>> 4> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10];

>>> 3> else:

>>>> 4> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in keyToUse;

>> 2> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is configured with *integrityProtection*:

   3> configure the PDCP entity with the integrity protection algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPint} key associated with the master (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*;

  2> if an *sdap-Config* is included:

   3> if an SDAP entity with the received *pdu-Session* does not exist:

    4> establish an SDAP entity as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.1;

    4> if an SDAP entity with the received *pdu-Session* did not exist prior to receiving this reconfiguration:

     5> indicate the establishment of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers;

   3> configure the SDAP entity in accordance with the received *sdap-Config* as specified in TS 37.324 [24] and associate the DRB with the SDAP entity;

  2> if the DRB is associated with an *eps-BearerIdentity*:

   3> if the DRB was configured with the same *eps-BearerIdentity* either by NR or E-UTRA prior to receiving this reconfiguration:

    4> associate the established DRB with the corresponding *eps-BearerIdentity;*

   3> else:

    4> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

  2> if the *reestablishPDCP* is set:

   3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or

   3> if the UE is only connected to E-UTRA/5GC:

    4> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled:*

     5> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.4.2.3, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;

   3> else:

    4> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled:*

     5> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key ($K_{eNB}/$ K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;

    4> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is configured with *integrityProtection*:

     5> configure the PDCP entity with the integrity protection algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPint} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*;

   3> if *drb-ContinueROHC* is included in *pdcp-Config*:

    4> indicate to lower layer that *drb-ContinueROHC* is configured;

   3> re-establish the PDCP entity of this DRB as specified in TS 38.323 [5], clause 5.1.2;

  2> else, if the *recoverPDCP* is set:

   3> trigger the PDCP entity of this DRB to perform data recovery as specified in TS 38.323 [5];

  2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

      3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*.

    2> if the *sdap-Config* is included:

      3> reconfigure the SDAP entity in accordance with the received *sdap-Config* as specified in TS37.324 [24];

      3> for each QFI value added in *mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd*, if the QFI value is previously configured, the QFI value is released from the old DRB;

NOTE 1: Void.

NOTE 2: When determining whether a *drb-Identity* value is part of the current UE configuration, the UE does not distinguish which *RadioBearerConfig* and *DRB-ToAddModList* that DRB was originally configured in. To re-associate a DRB with a different key (K_{eNB} to S-K_{gNB} or vice versa), the network provides the *drb-Identity* value in the (target) *drb-ToAddModList* and sets the *reestablishPDCP* flag. The network does not list the *drb-Identity* in the (source) *drb-ToReleaseList*.

NOTE 3: When setting the *reestablishPDCP* flag for a radio bearer, the network ensures that the RLC receiver entities do not deliver old PDCP PDUs to the re-established PDCP entity. It does that e.g. by triggering a reconfiguration with sync of the cell group hosting the old RLC entity or by releasing the old RLC entity.

NOTE 4: In this specification, UE configuration refers to the parameters configured by NR RRC unless otherwise stated.

NOTE 5: Ciphering and integrity protection can be enabled or disabled for a DRB. The enabling/disabling of ciphering or integrity protection can be changed only by releasing and adding the DRB.

5.3.5.7 AS Security key update

The UE shall:

1> if UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC:

    2> upon reception of *sk-Counter* as specified in TS 36.331 [10]:

      3> update the S-K_{gNB} key based on the K_{eNB} key and using the received *sk-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.401 [30];

      3> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys as specified in TS 33.401 [30];

      3> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys as specified in TS 33.401 [30].

1> else:

    2> if the *nas-Container* is included in the received *masterKeyUpdate*:

      3> forward the *nas-Container* to the upper layers;

    2> if the *keySetChangeIndicator* is set to *true*:

      3> derive or update the K_{gNB} key based on the K_{AMF} key, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

    2> else:

      3> derive or update the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the received *masterKeyUpdate*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

    2> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

    2> derive the keys associated with the K_{gNB} key as follows:

      3> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in *SecurityConfig*:

        4> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *securityAlgorithmConfig,* as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

    4> derive the K$_{RRCint}$ and K$_{UPint}$ keys associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *securityAlgorithmConfig,* as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

   3> else:

    4> derive the K$_{RRCenc}$ and K$_{UPenc}$ keys associated with the current *cipheringAlgorithm,* as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

    4> derive the K$_{RRCint}$ and K$_{UPint}$ keys associated with the current *integrityProtAlgorithm,* as specified in TS 33.501 [11].

NOTE: Ciphering and integrity protection are optional to configure for the DRBs.

5.3.5.8 Reconfiguration failure

5.3.5.8.1 Void

5.3.5.8.2 Inability to comply with RRCReconfiguration

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is in EN-DC:

  2> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB3;

   3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;

   3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration error, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

  2> else, if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB1;

   3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;

   3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.7, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends.

1> else if *RRCReconfiguration* is received via NR:

  2> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message;

   3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;

   3> if AS security has not been activated:

    4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'

   3> else if AS security has been activated but SRB2 and at least one DRB have not been setup:

    4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

   3> else:

    4> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the reconfiguration procedure ends;

1> else if *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (Handover to NR failure):

  2> if the UE is unable to comply with any part of the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message:

   3> perform the actions defined for this failure case as defined in the specifications applicable for the other RAT.

NOTE 1: The UE may apply above failure handling also in case the *RRCReconfiguration* message causes a protocol error for which the generic error handling as defined in clause 10 specifies that the UE shall ignore the message.

NOTE 2: If the UE is unable to comply with part of the configuration, it does not apply any part of the configuration, i.e. there is no partial success/failure.

5.3.5.8.3 T304 expiry (Reconfiguration with sync Failure)

The UE shall:

1> if T304 of the MCG expires:

2> release dedicated preambles provided in *rach-ConfigDedicated* if configured;

2> revert back to the UE configuration used in the source PCell;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in subclause 5.3.7.

NOTE 1: In the context above, "the UE configuration" includes state variables and parameters of each radio bearer.

1> else if T304 of a secondary cell group expires:

2> release dedicated preambles provided in *rach-ConfigDedicated,* if configured;

2> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration with sync failure, upon which the RRC reconfiguration procedure ends;

1> else if T304 expires when *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (HO to NR failure):

2> reset MAC;

2> perform the actions defined for this failure case as defined in the specifications applicable for the other RAT.

5.3.5.9 Other configuration

The UE shall:

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *delayBudgetReportingConfig*:

2> if *delayBudgetReportingConfig* is set to *setup*:

3> consider itself to be configured to send delay budget reports in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to send delay budget reports and stop timer T342, if running.

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *overheatingAssistanceConfig*:

2> if *overheatingAssistanceConfig* is set to *setup*:

3> consider itself to be configured to provide overheating assistance information in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to provide overheating assistance information and stop timer T345, if running;

5.3.5.10 EN-DC release

The UE shall:

1> as a result of EN-DC release triggered by E-UTRA:

2> release SRB3 (configured according to *radioBearerConfig*), if present;

> 2> release *measConfig*;

> 2> release the SCG configuration as specified in clause 5.3.5.4.

5.3.5.11   Full configuration

The UE shall:

> 1> release/ clear all current dedicated radio configurations except the MCG C-RNTI and the AS security configurations associated with the master key;

> NOTE 1:   Radio configuration is not just the resource configuration but includes other configurations like *MeasConfig*. The radio configuration does not include SRB configurations and DRB configurations as configured by *radioBearerConfig*.

> 1> if the *spCellConfig* in the *masterCellGroup* includes the *reconfigurationWithSync* (handover):

> > 2> release/ clear all current common radio configurations;

> > 2> use the default values specified in 9.2.3 for timers T310, T311 and constants N310, N311;

> 1> else (full configuration after re-establishment or during RRC resume):

> > 2> if *ue-TimersAndConstants* are included in the *SIB1*:

> > > 3> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;

> > 2> else:

> > > 3> use the default values specified in 9.2.3 for timers T310, T311 and constants N310, N311;

> 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;

> 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

> 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* (SRB reconfiguration):

> > 2> apply the default SRB configuration defined in 9.2.1 for the corresponding SRB;

> NOTE 2:   This is to get the SRBs (SRB1 and SRB2 for handover and SRB2 for reconfiguration after re-establishment) to a known state from which the reconfiguration message can do further configuration.

> 1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration:

> > 2> release the SDAP entity (clause 5.1.2 in TS 37.324 [24]);

> > 2> release each DRB associated to the *pdu-Session* as specified in 5.3.5.6.4;

> NOTE 3:   This will retain the *pdu-Session* but remove the DRBs including *drb-identity* of these bearers from the current UE configuration. Setup of the DRBs within the AS is described in clause 5.3.5.6.5 using the new configuration. The *pdu-Session* acts as the anchor for associating the released and re-setup DRB. In the AS the DRB re-setup is equivalent with a new DRB setup (including new PDCP and logical channel configurations.

> 1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration but not added with same *pdu-Session* in the *drb-ToAddModList*:

> > 2> indicate the release of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers;

5.3.6　Counter check

5.3.6.1　General
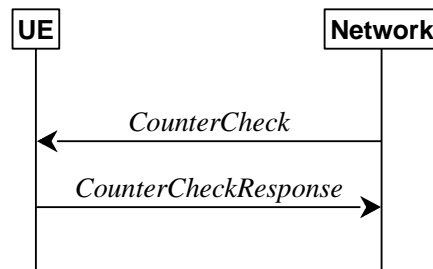
Figure 5.3.6.1-1: Counter check procedure

The counter check procedure is used by the network to request the UE to verify the amount of data sent/ received on each DRB. More specifically, the UE is requested to check if, for each DRB, the most significant bits of the COUNT match with the values indicated by the network.

> NOTE:　The procedure enables the network to detect packet insertion by an intruder (a 'man in the middle').

5.3.6.2　Initiation

The network initiates the procedure by sending a *CounterCheck* message.

> NOTE:　The network may initiate the procedure when any of the COUNT values reaches a specific value.

5.3.6.3　Reception of the *CounterCheck* message by the UE

Upon receiving the *CounterCheck* message, the UE shall:

1> for each DRB that is established:

    2> if no COUNT exists for a given direction (uplink or downlink) because it is a uni-directional bearer configured only for the other direction:

        3> assume the COUNT value to be 0 for the unused direction;

    2> if the *drb-Identity* is not included in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList*:

        3> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* set to the value of TX_NEXT – 1 and RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]), respectively;

    2> else if, for at least one direction, the most significant bits of the COUNT are different from the value indicated in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList*:

        3> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* set to the value of TX_NEXT – 1 and RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]), respectively;

1> for each DRB that is included in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList* in the *CounterCheck* message that is not established:

    2> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* with the most significant bits set identical to the corresponding values in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList* and the least significant bits set to zero;

1> submit the *CounterCheckResponse* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.7 RRC connection re-establishment

5.3.7.1 General
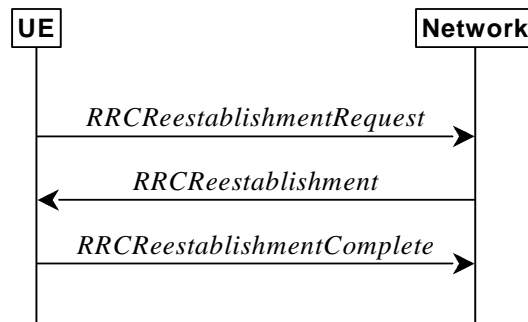
Figure 5.3.7.1-1: RRC connection re-establishment, successful
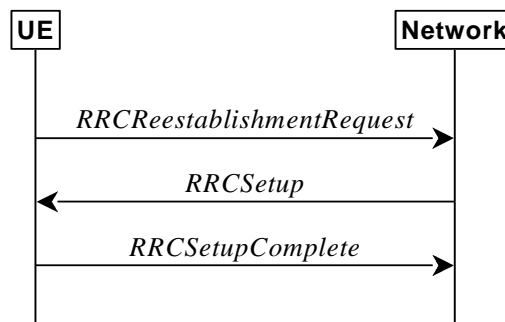
Figure 5.3.7.1-2: RRC re-establishment, fallback to RRC establishment, successful

The purpose of this procedure is to re-establish the RRC connection. A UE in RRC_CONNECTED, for which AS security has been activated with SRB2 and at least one DRB setup, may initiate the procedure in order to continue the RRC connection. The connection re-establishment succeeds if the network is able to find and verify a valid UE context or, if the UE context cannot be retrieved, and the network responds with an *RRCSetup* according to clause 5.3.3.4. If AS security has not been activated, the UE does not initiate the procedure but instead moves to RRC_IDLE directly, with release cause 'other'. If AS security has been activated, but SRB2 and at least one DRB are not setup, the UE does not initiate the procedure but instead moves to RRC_IDLE directly, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

The network applies the procedure e.g as follows:

- When AS security has been activated and the network retrieves or verifies the UE context:

  - to re-activate AS security without changing algorithms;

  - to re-establish and resume the SRB1;

- When UE is re-establishing an RRC connection, and the network is not able to retrieve or verify the UE context:

  - to discard the stored AS Context and release all RBs;

  - to fallback to establish a new RRC connection.

5.3.7.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure of the MCG, in accordance with 5.3.10; or

1> upon re-configuration with sync failure of the MCG, in accordance with sub-clause 5.3.5.8.3; or

1> upon mobility from NR failure, in accordance with sub-clause 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers concerning SRB1 or SRB2, except if the integrity check failure is detected on the *RRCReestablishment* message; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with sub-clause 5.3.5.8.2.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T304, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs, except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> release the MCG SCell(s), if configured;

1> release *spCellConfig*;

1> release *delayBudgetReportingConfig*, if configured, and stop timer T342, if running;

1> release *overheatingAssistanceConfig*, if configured, and stop timer T345, if running;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 38.304 [20], clause 5.2.6.

5.3.7.3 Actions following cell selection while T311 is running

Upon selecting a suitable NR cell, the UE shall:

1> ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2;

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> if T390 is running:

2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;

1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

NOTE: This procedure applies also if the UE returns to the source PCell.

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.4 Actions related to transmission of *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

    2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or used in the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

    2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

    2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

        3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per clause 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

        3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

        3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

    2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.8.2:

        3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *reconfigurationFailure*;

    2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration with sync failure as specified in 5.3.5.8.3 (intra-NR handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from NR failure):

        3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *handoverFailure*;

    2> else:

        3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *otherFailure*;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.2.1 for SRB1;

1> configure lower layers to suspend integrity protection and ciphering for SRB1;

NOTE: Ciphering is not applied for the subsequent *RRCReestablishment* message used to resume the connection. An integrity check is performed by lower layers, but merely upon request from RRC.

1> resume SRB1;

1> submit the *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.3.7.5 Reception of the *RRCReestablishment* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCReestablishment* message;

1> update the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the stored *nextHopChainingCount* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the previously configured *cipheringAlgorithm,* as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

1> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys associated with the previously configured *integrityProtAlgorithm,* as specified in TS 33.501 [11].

1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the *RRCReestablishment* message, using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key;

1> if the integrity protection check of the *RRCReestablishment* message fails:

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure', upon which the procedure ends;

1> configure lower layers to resume integrity protection for SRB1 using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to resume ciphering for SRB1 using the previously configured algorithm and, the K_{RRCenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> release the measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig*, if configured;

1> submit the *RRCReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> the procedure ends.

5.3.7.6 T311 expiry

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.7 T301 expiry or selected cell no longer suitable

The UE shall:

1> if timer T301 expires; or

1> if the selected cell becomes no longer suitable according to the cell selection criteria as specified in TS 38.304 [20]:

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.8 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.3.4.

5.3.8 RRC connection release

5.3.8.1 General
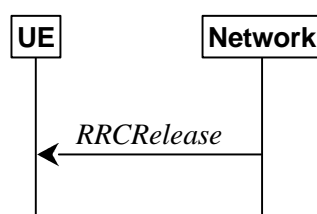
Figure 5.3.8.1-1: RRC connection release, successful

The purpose of this procedure is:

- to release the RRC connection, which includes the release of the established radio bearers as well as all radio resources; or

- to suspend the RRC connection only if SRB2 and at least one DRB are setup, which includes the suspension of the established radio bearers.

5.3.8.2 Initiation

The network initiates the RRC connection release procedure to transit a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE; or to transit a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_INACTIVE only if SRB2 and at least one DRB is setup in RRC_CONNECTED; or to transit a UE in RRC_INACTIVE back to RRC_INACTIVE when the UE tries to resume; or to transit a UE in RRC_INACTIVE to RRC_IDLE when the UE tries to resume. The procedure can also be used to release and redirect a UE to another frequency.

5.3.8.3 Reception of the *RRCRelease* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> stop timer T380, if running;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> if T390 is running:

2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

1> if the AS security is not activated, perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with the release cause 'other' upon which the procedure ends;

1> if the *RRCRelease* message includes *redirectedCarrierInfo* indicating redirection to *eutra*:

2> if *cnType* is included:

3> after the cell selection, indicate the available CN Type(s) and the received *cnType* to upper layers;

NOTE: Handling the case if the E-UTRA cell selected after the redirection does not support the core network type specified by the *cnType,* is up to UE implementation.

1> if the *RRCRelease* message includes the *cellReselectionPriorities*:

2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities*;

2> if the *t320* is included:

3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if *deprioritisationReq* is included:

2> start or restart timer T325 with the timer value set to the *deprioritisationTimer* signalled;

2> store the *deprioritisationReq* until T325 expiry;

1> if the *RRCRelease* includes *suspendConfig*:

2> apply the received *suspendConfig*;

2> reset MAC and release the default MAC Cell Group configuration, if any;

2> re-establish RLC entities for SRB1;

2> if the *RRCRelease* message with *suspendConfig* was received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or an *RRCResumeRequest1*:

   3> stop the timer T319 if running;

   3> in the stored UE Inactive AS context:

      4> replace the K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys with the current K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys;

      4> replace the C-RNTI with the temporary C-RNTI in the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;

      4> replace the *cellIdentity* with the *cellIdentity* of the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;

      4> replace the physical cell identity with the physical cell identity of the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;

      4> replace the *suspendConfig* with the current *suspendConfig*;

2> else:

   3> store in the UE Inactive AS Context the configured *suspendConfig*, the current K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys, the ROHC state, the C-RNTI used in the source PCell, the *cellIdentity* and the physical cell identity of the source PCell, and all other parameters configured except with *ReconfigurationWithSync*;

2> suspend all SRB(s) and DRB(s), except SRB0;

2> indicate PDCP suspend to lower layers of all DRBs;

2> if the *t380* is included:

   3> start timer T380, with the timer value set to *t380*;

2> if the *RRCRelease* message is including the *waitTime*:

   3> start timer T302 with the value set to the *waitTime*;

   3> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2';

2> indicate the suspension of the RRC connection to upper layers;

2> enter RRC_INACTIVE and perform cell selection as specified in TS 38.304 [20];

1> else

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with the release cause 'other'.

5.3.8.4 T320 expiry

The UE shall:

1> if T320 expires:

2> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information.

5.3.8.5 UE actions upon the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer*

Upon receiving the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer* from lower layers while in RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.9 RRC connection release requested by upper layers

5.3.9.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to release the RRC connection. Access to the current PCell may be barred as a result of this procedure.

5.3.9.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request the release of the RRC connection as specified in TS 24.501 [23]. The UE shall not initiate the procedure for power saving purposes.

The UE shall:

1> if the upper layers indicate barring of the PCell:

2> treat the PCell used prior to entering RRC_IDLE as barred according to TS 38.304 [20];

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'.

5.3.10 Radio link failure related actions

5.3.10.1 Detection of physical layer problems in RRC_CONNECTED

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the SpCell from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304, T311 nor T319 are running:

2> start timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell.

5.3.10.2 Recovery of physical layer problems

Upon receiving N311 consecutive "in-sync" indications for the SpCell from lower layers while T310 is running, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell.

NOTE 1: In this case, the UE maintains the RRC connection without explicit signalling, i.e. the UE maintains the entire radio resource configuration.

NOTE 2: Periods in time where neither "in-sync" nor "out-of-sync" is reported by L1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive "in-sync" or "out-of-sync" indications.

5.3.10.3 Detection of radio link failure

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry in PCell; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MCG MAC while neither T300, T301, T304, T311 nor T319 are running; or

1> upon indication from MCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> if the indication is from MCG RLC and CA duplication is configured and activated, and for the corresponding logical channel *allowedServingCells* only includes SCell(s):

3> initiate the failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.5 to report RLC failure.

  2> else:

    3> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;

    3> if AS security has not been activated:

      4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other';-

    3> else if AS security has been activated but SRB2 and at least one DRB have not been setup:

      4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

    3> else:

      4> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7.

The UE shall:

 1> upon T310 expiry in PSCell; or

 1> upon random access problem indication from SCG MAC; or

 1> upon indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

  2> if the indication is from SCG RLC and CA duplication is configured and activated; and for the corresponding logical channel *allowedServingCells* only includes SCell(s):

    3> initiate the failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.5 to report RLC failure.

  2> else:

    3> consider radio link failure to be detected for the SCG, i.e. SCG RLF;

    3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3 to report SCG radio link failure.

5.3.11   UE actions upon going to RRC_IDLE

UE shall:

 1> reset MAC;

 1> if T302 is running:

  2> stop timer T302;

  2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

 1> if T390 is running:

  2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

  2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

 1> stop all timers that are running except T320 and T325;

 1> discard the UE Inactive AS context, if any;

 1> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *false*, if that is set to *true*;

 1> discard the K_{gNB} key, the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key, if any;

 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity and SDAP for all established RBs;

 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> enter RRC_IDLE and perform cell selection as specified in TS 38.304 [20], except if going to RRC_IDLE was triggered by inter-RAT cell reselection while the UE is in RRC_INACTIVE or when selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running;

1> if going to RRC_IDLE was triggered by reception of the *RRCRelease* message including a *waitTime*:

2> start timer T302 with the value set to the *waitTime*;

2> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2'.

5.3.12 UE actions upon PUCCH/SRS release request

Upon receiving a PUCCH release request from lower layers, for all bandwidth parts of an indicated serving cell the UE shall:

1> release PUCCH-CSI-Resources configured in *CSI-ReportConfig*;

1> release *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* instances configured in *PUCCH-Config*.

Upon receiving an SRS release request from lower layers, for all bandwidth parts of an indicated serving cell the UE shall:

1> release *SRS-Resource* instances configured in *SRS-Config*.

5.3.13 RRC connection resume

5.3.13.1 General
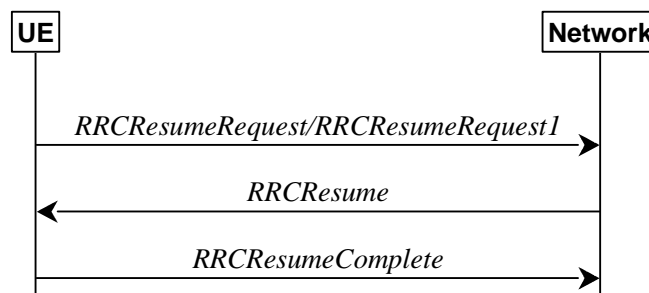
Figure 5.3.13.1-1: RRC connection resume, successful
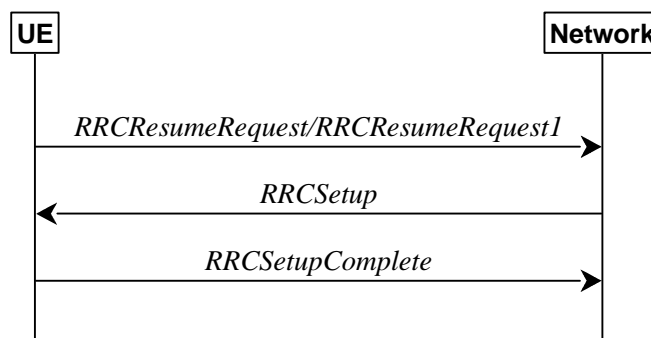
Figure 5.3.13.1-2: RRC connection resume fallback to RRC connection establishment, successful
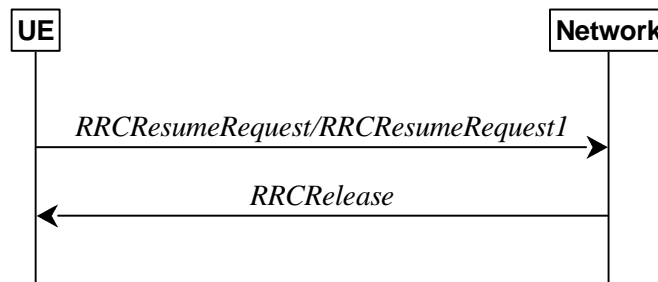
Figure 5.3.13.1-3: RRC connection resume followed by network release, successful
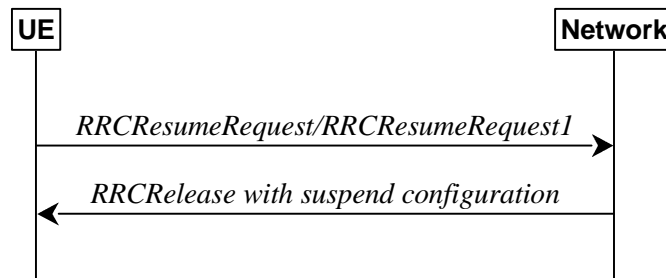
Figure 5.3.13.1-4: RRC connection resume followed by network suspend, successful
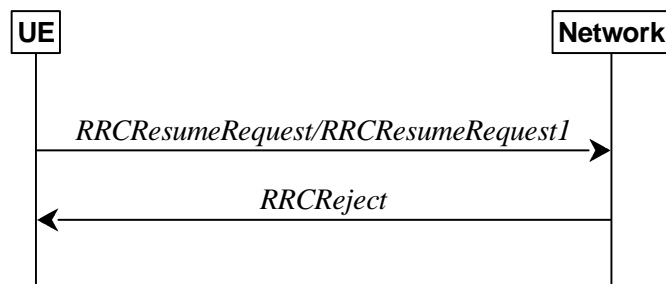
Figure 5.3.13.1-5: RRC connection resume, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to resume a suspended RRC connection, including resuming SRB(s) and DRB(s) or perform an RNA update.

5.3.13.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers or AS (when responding to RAN paging or upon triggering RNA updates while the UE is in RRC_INACTIVE) requests the resume of a suspended RRC connection.

The UE shall ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2 before initiating this procedure.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered by response to NG-RAN paging:

2> select '0' as the Access Category;

2> perform the unified acccess control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities provided by upper layers;

3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;

1> else if the upper layers provide an Access Category and one or more Access Identities upon requesting the resumption of an RRC connection:

2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the Access Category and Access Identities provided by upper layers;

2> set the *resumeCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;

1> else if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered due to an RNA update as specified in 5.3.13.8:

2> if an emergency service is ongoing:

NOTE: How the RRC layer in the UE is aware of an ongoing emergency service is up to UE implementation.

3> select '2' as the Access Category;

2> else:

3> select '8' as the Access Category;

2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities to be applied as specified in TS 24.501 [23];

3> if the access attempt is barred:

4> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *true*;

4> the procedure ends;

1> release the MCG SCell(s) from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;

1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications, except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;

1> apply the default SRB1 configuration as specified in 9.2.1;

1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *delayBudgetReportingConfig* from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;

1> stop timer T342, if running;

1> release *overheatingAssistanceConfig* from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;

1> stop timer T345, if running;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;

1> start timer T319;

1> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *false*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCResumeRequest* message or *RRCResumeRequest1* in accordance with 5.3.13.3.

5.3.13.3 Actions related to transmission of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* message as follows:

1> if field *useFullResumeID* is signalled in *SIB1*:

2> select *RRCResumeRequest1* as the message to use;

2> set the *resumeIdentity* to the stored *fullI-RNTI* value;

1> else:

2> select *RRCResumeRequest* as the message to use;

2> set the *resumeIdentity* to the stored *shortI-RNTI* value;

1> restore the RRC configuration and AS security context from the stored UE Inactive AS context except the master*CellGroup*;

1> set the *resumeMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

2> over the ASN.1 encoded as per clause 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarResumeMAC-Input*;

2> with the K_{RRCint} key in the UE Inactive AS Context and the previously configured integrity protection algorithm; and

2> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> restore the RRC configuration and the K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys from the UE Inactive AS context except the master*CellGroup* and *pdcp-Config*;

1> derive the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the stored *nextHopChainingCount* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key;

1> configure lower layers to apply integrity protection for all radio bearers except SRB0 using the configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key and K_{UPint} key derived in this subclause immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE;

NOTE 1: Only DRBs with previously configured UP integrity protection shall resume integrity protection.

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering for all radio bearers except SRB0 and to apply the configured ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key derived in this subclause, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE;

1> re-establish PDCP entities for SRB1;

1> resume SRB1;

1> submit the selected message *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* for transmission to lower layers.

NOTE 2: Only DRBs with previously configured UP ciphering shall resume ciphering.

If lower layers indicate an integrity check failure while T319 is running, perform actions specified in 5.3.13.5.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation.

5.3.13.4 Reception of the *RRCResume* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T319;

1> stop timer T380, if running;

1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *fullConfig*:

2> perform the full configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.11;

1> else:

2> restore the *masterCellGroup* and *pdcp-Config* from the UE Inactive AS context;

1> discard the UE Inactive AS context except the *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*;

1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *masterCellGroup*:

2> perform the cell group configuration for the received *masterCellGroup* according to 5.3.5.5;

1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *radioBearerConfig*:

   2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;

1> resume SRB2 and all DRBs;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> if the *RRCResume* message includes the *measConfig*:

   2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> resume measurements if suspended;

1> if T390 is running:

   2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

   2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

1> if T302 is running:

   2> stop timer T302;

   2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> indicate to upper layers that the suspended RRC connection has been resumed;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of the of *RRCResumeComplete* message as follows:

   2> if the upper layer provides NAS PDU, set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers;

   2> if the upper layer provides a PLMN, set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to PLMN selected by upper layers (TS 24.501 [23]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SIB1;*

   2> if the *masterCellGroup* contains the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*:

      3> include the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList*;

1> submit the *RRCResumeComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> the procedure ends.

5.3.13.5 T319 expiry or Integrity check failure from lower layers while T319 is running

The UE shall:

1> if timer T319 expires or upon receiving Integrity check failure indication from lower layers while T319 is running:

   2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure'.

5.3.13.6 Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T319 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_INACTIVE)

The UE shall:

1> if cell reselection occurs while T319 or T302 is running:

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure';

1> else if cell selection or reselection occurs while T390 is running:

2> stop T390 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

5.3.13.7 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the RRC connection setup procedure as specified in 5.3.3.4.

5.3.13.8 RNA update

In RRC_INACTIVE state, the UE shall:

1> if T380 expires; or

1> if RNA Update is triggered at reception of SIB1, as specified in 5.2.2.4.2:

2> initiate RRC connection resume procedure in 5.3.13.2 with *resumeCause* set to *rna-Update*;

1> if barring is alleviated for Access Category '8', as specified in 5.3.14.4:

2> if upper layers do not request RRC the resumption of an RRC connection, and

2> if the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* is set to *true*:

3> initiate RRC connection resume procedure in 5.3.13.2 with *resumeCause* value set to *rna-Update*.

If the UE in RRC_INACTIVE state fails to find a suitable cell and camps on the acceptable cell to obtain limited service as defined in TS 38.304 [20], the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'other'.

NOTE: It is left to UE implementation how to behave when T380 expires while the UE is camped neither on a suitable nor on an acceptable cell.

5.3.13.9 Reception of the *RRCRelease* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.8.

5.3.13.10 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.15.

5.3.13.11 Inability to comply with *RRCResume*

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCResume* message;

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause ′RRC Resume failure′.

NOTE 1: The UE may apply above failure handling also in case the *RRCResume* message causes a protocol error for which the generic error handling as defined in 10 specifies that the UE shall ignore the message.

NOTE 2: If the UE is unable to comply with part of the configuration, it does not apply any part of the configuration, i.e. there is no partial success/failure.

5.3.13.12 Inter RAT cell reselection

Upon reselecting to an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

> 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'.

5.3.14 Unified Access Control

5.3.14.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to perform access barring check for an access attempt associated with a given Access Category and one or more Access Identities upon request from upper layers according to TS 24.501 [23] or the RRC layer.

After a handover resulting in change of PCell in RRC_CONNECTED the UE shall defer access barring checks until it has obtained valid UAC information (from *SIB1*) from the target cell.

5.3.14.2 Initiation

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

> 1> if timer T390 is running for the Access Category:

>> 2> consider the access attempt as barred;

> 1> else if timer T302 is running and the Access Category is neither '2' nor '0':

>> 2> consider the access attempt as barred;

> 1> else:

>> 2> if the Access Category is '0':

>>> 3> consider the access attempt as allowed;

>> 2> else:

>>> 3> if *SIB1* includes *uac-BarringPerPLMN-List* and the *uac-BarringPerPLMN-List* contains an *UAC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 24.501 [23]):

>>>> 4> select the *UAC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers;

>>>> 4> in the remainder of this procedure, use the selected *UAC-BarringPerPLMN* entry (i.e. presence or absence of access barring parameters in this entry) irrespective of the *uac-BarringForCommon* included in *SIB1*;

>>> 3> else if SIB1 includes *uac-BarringForCommon*:

>>>> 4> in the remainder of this procedure use the *uac-BarringForCommon* (i.e. presence or absence of these parameters) included in *SIB1*;

>>> 3> else:

>>>> 4> consider the access attempt as allowed;

> 3> if *uac-BarringForCommon* is applicable or the *uac-ACBarringListType* indicates that *uac-ExplicitACBarringList* is used:

>> 4> if the corresponding *UAC-BarringPerCatList* contains a *UAC-BarringPerCat* entry corresponding to the Access Category:

>>> 5> select the *UAC-BarringPerCat* entry;

>>> 5> if the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* contains a *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry corresponding to the selected *uac-barringInfoSetIndex* in the *UAC-BarringPerCat*:

>>>> 6> select the *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry;

>>>> 6> perform access barring check for the Access Category as specified in 5.3.14.5, using the selected *UAC-BarringInfoSet* as "UAC barring parameter";

>>> 5> else:

>>>> 6> consider the access attempt as allowed;

>> 4> else:

>>> 5> consider the access attempt as allowed;

> 3> else if the *uac-ACBarringListType* indicates that *uac-ImplicitACBarringList* is used:

>> 4> select the *uac-BarringInfoSetIndex* corresponding to the Access Category in the *uac-ImplicitACBarringList*;

>> 4> if the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* contains the *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry corresponding to the selected *uac-BarringInfoSetIndex*:

>>> 5> select the *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry;

>>> 5> perform access barring check for the Access Category as specified in 5.3.14.5, using the selected *UAC-BarringInfoSet* as "UAC barring parameter";

>> 4> else:

>>> 5> consider the access attempt as allowed;

> 3> else:

>> 4> consider the access attempt as allowed;

1> if the access barring check was requested by upper layers:

> 2> if the access attempt is considered as barred:

>> 3> if timer T302 is running:

>>> 4> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2', upon which the procedure ends;

>> 3> else:

>>> 4> inform upper layers that the access attempt for the Access Category is barred, upon which the procedure ends;

> 2> else:

>> 3> inform upper layers that the access attempt for the Access Category is allowed, upon which the procedure ends;

1> else:

> 2> the procedure ends.

5.3.14.3 Void

5.3.14.4 T302, T390 expiry or stop (Barring alleviation)

The UE shall:

1> if timer T302 expires or is stopped, and if timer T390 corresponding to an Access Category is not running; or

1> if timer T390 corresponding to an Access Category other than '2' expires or is stopped, and if timer T302 is not running; or

1> if timer T390 corresponding to the Access Category '2' expires or is stopped:

> 2> consider the barring for this Access Category to be alleviated;

1> when barring for an Access Category is considered being alleviated:

> 2> if the Access Category was informed to upper layers as barred:

>> 3> inform upper layers about barring alleviation for the Access Category.

> 2> if barring is alleviated for Access Category '8':

>> 3> perform actions specified in 5.3.13.8;

5.3.14.5 Access barring check

The UE shall:

1> if one or more Access Identities are indicated according to TS 24.501 [23], and

1> if for at least one of these Access Identities the corresponding bit in the *uac-BarringForAccessIdentity* contained in "UAC barring parameter" is set to *zero*:

> 2> consider the access attempt as allowed;

1> else:

> 2> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;

> 2> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *uac-BarringFactor* included in "UAC barring parameter":

>> 3> consider the access attempt as allowed;

> 2> else:

>> 3> consider the access attempt as barred;

1> if the access attempt is considered as barred:

> 2> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;

> 2> start timer T390 for the Access Category with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *uac-BarringTime* included in "AC barring parameter":

>> $T390 = (0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * uac\text{-}BarringTime.$

5.3.15 RRC connection reject

5.3.15.1 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure upon the reception of *RRCReject* when the UE tries to establish or resume an RRC connection.

5.3.15.2 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

> 1> stop timer T300, if running;

> 1> stop timer T319, if running;

> 1> stop timer T302, if running;

> 1> reset MAC and release the default MAC Cell Group configuration;

> 1> if *waitTime* is configured in the *RRCReject*:

>> 2> start timer T302, with the timer value set to the *waitTime*;

> 1> if *RRCReject* is received in response to a request from upper layers:

>> 2> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2';

> 1> if *RRCReject* is received in response to an *RRCSetupRequest*:

>> 2> inform upper layers about the failure to setup the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

> 1> else if *RRCReject* is received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or an *RRCResumeRequest1*:

>> 2> if resume is triggered by upper layers:

>>> 3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection;

> Editor's Note: FFS In which cases upper layers are informed that a resume failure occurred upon the reception of RRC Reject.

>> 2> if resume is triggered due to an RNA update:

>>> 3> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *true*;

>> 2> discard the current K_{gNB} key, the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key derived in accordance with 5.3.13.3;

>> 2> suspend SRB1, upon which the procedure ends;

The RRC_INACTIVE UE shall continue to monitor paging while the timer T302 is running.

5.4 Inter-RAT mobility

5.4.1 Introduction

Network controlled inter-RAT mobility between NR and E-UTRA is supported, where E-UTRA can be connected to either EPC or 5GC.

5.4.2 Handover to NR

5.4.2.1 General
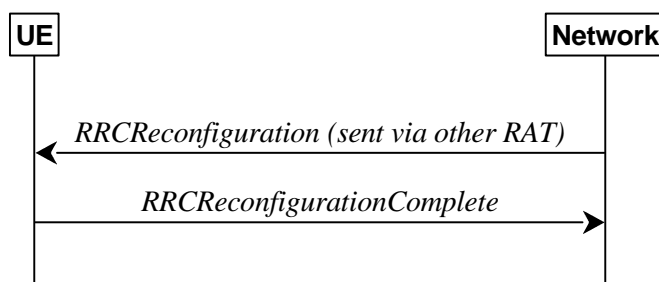
Figure 5.4.2.1-1: Handover to NR, successful

The purpose of this procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and another Radio Access Network (e.g. E-UTRAN) to NR.

The handover to NR procedure applies when SRBs, possibly in combination with DRBs, are established in another RAT. Handover from E-UTRA to NR applies only after integrity has been activated in E-UTRA.

5.4.2.2 Initiation

The RAN using another RAT initiates the handover to NR procedure, in accordance with the specifications applicable for the other RAT, by sending the *RRCReconfiguration* message via the radio access technology from which the inter-RAT handover is performed.

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- to activate ciphering, possibly using NULL algorithm, if not yet activated in the other RAT;

- to re-establish SRBs and one or more DRBs;

5.4.2.3 Reception of the *RRCReconfiguration* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform RRC reconfiguration procedure as specified in 5.3.5;

NOTE: If the UE is connected to 5GC of the source E-UTRA cell, the delta configuration for PDCP and SDAP can be used for intra-system inter-RAT handover.

5.4.3 Mobility from NR

5.4.3.1 General

Figure 5.4.3.1-1: Mobility from NR, successful
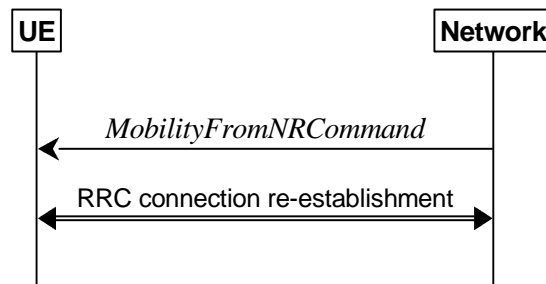
Figure 5.4.3.1-2: Mobility from NR, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to move a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to a cell using other RAT, e.g. E-UTRA. The mobility from NR procedure covers the following type of mobility:

- handover, i.e. the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message includes radio resources that have been allocated for the UE in the target cell;

5.4.3.2 Initiation

The network initiates the mobility from NR procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED, possibly in response to a *MeasurementReport* message, by sending a *MobilityFromNRCommand* message. The network applies the procedure as follows:

- the procedure is initiated only when AS security has been activated, and SRB2 with at least one DRB are setup and not suspended.

5.4.3.3 Reception of the *MobilityFromNRCommand* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> if T390 is running:

2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

1> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *eutra*:

2> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards E-UTRA;

2> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromNR* to the upper layers, if included;

1> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT.

5.4.3.4 Successful completion of the mobility from NR

Upon successfully completing the handover, at the source side the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running;

1> release *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*, if stored;

1> release the AS security context including the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key, if stored;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity and the MAC configuration;

1> if the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message included in the received *MobilityFromNRCommand* does not include *fullConfig*:

2> maintain source RAT configuration of PDCP and SDAP for applicable RBs which is used for target RAT RBs;

1> else:

2> release the associated PDCP entity and SDAP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause 'other'.

5.4.3.5 Mobility from NR failure

The UE shall:

1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or

1> if the UE is unable to comply with any part of the configuration included in the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message; or

1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in subclause 5.3.7.

5.5 Measurements

5.5.1 Introduction

The network may configure an RRC_CONNECTED UE to perform measurements and report them in accordance with the measurement configuration. The measurement configuration is provided by means of dedicated signalling i.e. using the *RRCReconfiguration.*

The network may configure the UE to perform the following types of measurements:

- NR measurements;

- Inter-RAT measurements of E-UTRA frequencies.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on SS/PBCH block(s):

- Measurement results per SS/PBCH block;

- Measurement results per cell based on SS/PBCH block(s);

- SS/PBCH block(s) indexes.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on CSI-RS resources:

- Measurement results per CSI-RS resource;

- Measurement results per cell based on CSI-RS resource(s);

- CSI-RS resource measurement identifiers.

The measurement configuration includes the following parameters:

1. **Measurement objects:** A list of objects on which the UE shall perform the measurements.

- For intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements a measurement object indicates the frequency/time location and subcarrier spacing of reference signals to be measured. Associated with this measurement object, the network may configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.

- The *measObjectId* of the MO which corresponds to each serving cell is indicated by *servingCellMO* within the serving cell configuration.

- For inter-RAT E-UTRA measurements a measurement object is a single E-UTRA carrier frequency. Associated with this E-UTRA carrier frequency, the network can configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.

2. **Reporting configurations:** A list of reporting configurations where there can be one or multiple reporting configurations per measurement object. Each reporting configuration consists of the following:

   - Reporting criterion: The criterion that triggers the UE to send a measurement report. This can either be periodical or a single event description.

   - RS type: The RS that the UE uses for beam and cell measurement results (SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).

   - Reporting format: The quantities per cell and per beam that the UE includes in the measurement report (e.g. RSRP) and other associated information such as the maximum number of cells and the maximum number beams per cell to report.

3. **Measurement identities:** A list of measurement identities where each measurement identity links one measurement object with one reporting configuration. By configuring multiple measurement identities, it is possible to link more than one measurement object to the same reporting configuration, as well as to link more than one reporting configuration to the same measurement object. The measurement identity is also included in the measurement report that triggered the reporting, serving as a reference to the network.

4. **Quantity configurations:** The quantity configuration defines the measurement filtering configuration used for all event evaluation and related reporting, and for periodical reporting of that measurement. For NR measurements, the network may configure up to 2 quantity configurations with a reference in the NR measurement object to the configuration that is to be used. In each configuration, different filter coefficients can be configured for different measurement quantities, for different RS types, and for measurements per cell and per beam.

5. **Measurement gaps:** Periods that the UE may use to perform measurements.

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED maintains a measurement object list, a reporting configuration list, and a measurement identities list according to signalling and procedures in this specification. The measurement object list possibly includes NR measurement object(s) and inter-RAT objects. Similarly, the reporting configuration list includes NR and inter-RAT reporting configurations. Any measurement object can be linked to any reporting configuration of the same RAT type. Some reporting configurations may not be linked to a measurement object. Likewise, some measurement objects may not be linked to a reporting configuration.

The measurement procedures distinguish the following types of cells:

1. The NR serving cell(s) – these are the SpCell and one or more SCells.

2. Listed cells – these are cells listed within the measurement object(s).

3. Detected cells – these are cells that are not listed within the measurement object(s) but are detected by the UE on the SSB frequency(ies) and subcarrier spacing(s) indicated by the measurement object(s).

For NR measurement object(s), the UE measures and reports on the serving cell(s), listed cells and/or detected cells. For inter-RAT measurements object(s) of E-UTRA, the UE measures and reports on listed cells and detected cells.

Whenever the procedural specification, other than contained in sub-clause 5.5.2, refers to a field it concerns a field included in the *VarMeasConfig* unless explicitly stated otherwise i.e. only the measurement configuration procedure covers the direct UE action related to the received *measConfig*.

5.5.2   Measurement configuration

5.5.2.1   General

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- to ensure that, whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, it includes a *measObject* for the SpCell and for each NR SCell to be measured;

- to configure at most one measurement identity using a reporting configuration with the *reportType* set to *reportCGI;*

- to ensure that for all SSB based measurements there is at most one measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency;*

- to ensure that all measurement objects configured in this specification and in TS 36.331 [10] with the same *ssbFrequency* have the same *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*;

- to ensure that a *smtc1* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value, and that a *smtc2* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value;

- to ensure that, if a measurement object has the same *ssbFrequency* as a measurement object configured in TS 36.331 [10]:

    - for that *ssbFrequency*, the measurement window according to the *smtc* configured in TS 36.331 [10] includes the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured in TS 38.331, or vice-versa, with an accuracy of the maximum receive timing difference specified in TS 38.133 [14].

    - if both measurement objects are used for RSSI measurements, bits in *measurementSlots* in both objects corresponding to the same slot are set to the same value. Also, the *endSymbol* is the same in both objects.

The UE shall:

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToRemoveList*:

    2> perform the measurement object removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.4;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToAddModList*:

    2> perform the measurement object addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.5;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToRemoveList*:

    2> perform the reporting configuration removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.6;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToAddModList*:

    2> perform the reporting configuration addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.7;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *quantityConfig*:

    2> perform the quantity configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.8;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToRemoveList*:

    2> perform the measurement identity removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.2;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToAddModList*:

    2> perform the measurement identity addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.3;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapConfig*:

    2> perform the measurement gap configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.9;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapSharingConfig*:

    2> perform the measurement gap sharing configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.11;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *s-MeasureConfig*:

    2> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP*, set parameter *ssb-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig;*

> 2> else, set parameter *csi-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig*.

5.5.2.2 Measurement identity removal

The UE shall:

> 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfig*:

>> 2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

>> 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

>> 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

> NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measIdToRemoveList* includes any *measId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.3 Measurement identity addition/modification

The network applies the procedure as follows:

> - configure a *measId* only if the corresponding measurement object, the corresponding reporting configuration and the corresponding quantity configuration, are configured.

The UE shall:

> 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToAddModList*:

>> 2> if an entry with the matching *measId* exists in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*:

>>> 3> replace the entry with the value received for this *measId*;

>> 2> else:

>>> 3> add a new entry for this *measId* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

>> 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

>> 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

>> 2> if the *reportType* is set to *reportCGI* in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

>>> 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

>>>> 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;

>>> 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns NR:

>>>> 4> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR1:

>>>>> 5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 2 seconds for this *measId*;

>>>> 4> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR2:

>>>>> 5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 16 seconds for this *measId*.

5.5.2.4 Measurement object removal

The UE shall:

> 1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToRemoveList* that is part of *measObjectList* in *VarMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *measObjectId* from the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove all *measId* associated with this *measObjectId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;

2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measObjectToRemoveList* includes any *measObjectId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.5 Measurement object addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *measObjectId* exists in the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *measObject*, except for the fields *cellsToAddModList*, *blackCellsToAddModList*, *whiteCellsToAddModList*, *cellsToRemoveList*, *blackCellsToRemoveList* and *whiteCellsToRemoveList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *physCellId* included in the *cellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *physCellId* from the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *physCellId* value included in the *cellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *physCellId* exists in the *cellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *physCellId*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *physCellId* to the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

NOTE: For each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList* that concerns overlapping ranges of cells, a cell is removed from the blacklist of cells only if all PCI ranges containing it are removed.

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the whiteCellsToRemoveList:

5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *whiteCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *whiteCellsToAddModLis3> for each *measId* associated with this *measObjectId* in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *measObject* to the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*.

5.5.2.6 Reporting configuration removal

The UE shall:

1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *reportConfigId* from the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove all *measId* associated with the *reportConfigId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;

2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *reportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *reportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.7 Reporting configuration addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *reportConfigId* exists in the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *reportConfig*;

3> for each *measId* associated with this *reportConfigId* included in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *reportConfig* to the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*.

NOTE: UE does not need to retain the *reportConfig* with the associated *cellForWhichToReportCGI* and *measId* after reporting *cgi-Info*.

5.5.2.8 Quantity configuration

The UE shall:

1> for each RAT for which the received *quantityConfig* includes parameter(s):

2> set the corresponding parameter(s) in *quantityConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the value of the received *quantityConfig* parameter(s);

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

5.5.2.9 Measurement gap configuration

The UE shall:

1> if *gapFR1* is set to *setup*:

2> if an FR1 measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the FR1 measurement gap configuration;

2> setup the FR1 measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:

SFN mod T = FLOOR(*gapOffset*/10);

subframe = *gapOffset* mod 10;

with T = MGRP/10 as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

2> if *mgta* is configured, apply the specified timing advance to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);

1> else if *gapFR1* is set to *release*:

2> release the FR1 measurement gap configuration;

1> if *gapFR2* is set to *setup*:

2> if an FR2 measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the FR2 measurement gap configuration;

2> setup the FR2 measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:

SFN mod T = FLOOR(*gapOffset*/10);

subframe = *gapOffset* mod 10;

with T = MGRP/10 as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

2> if *mgta* is configured, apply the specified timing advance to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);

1> else if *gapFR2* is set to *release*:

2> release the FR2 measurement gap configuration;

1> if *gapUE* is set to *setup*:

2> if a per UE measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the per UE measurement gap configuration;

2> setup the per UE measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:

SFN mod T = FLOOR(*gapOffset*/10);

subframe = *gapOffset* mod 10;

with T = MGRP/10 as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

2> if *mgta* is configured, apply the specified timing advance to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);

1> else if *gapUE* is set to *release*:

2> release the per UE measurement gap configuration.

NOTE 1: For *gapFR2* configuration, the SFN and subframe of a serving cell on FR2 frequency is used in the gap calculation

NOTE 2: For *gapFR1* or *gapUE* configuration, the SFN and subframe of the PCell is used in the gap calculation.

5.5.2.10   Reference signal measurement timing configuration

The UE shall setup the first SS/PBCH block measurement timing configuration (SMTC) in accordance with the received *periodicityAndOffset* parameter (providing *Periodicity* and *Offset* value for the following condition) in the *smtc1* configuration. The first subframe of each SMTC occasion occurs at an SFN and subframe of the NR SpCell meeting the following condition:

SFN mod T = (FLOOR (*Offset*/10));

if the *Periodicity* is larger than *sf5*:

subframe = *Offset* mod 10;

else:

subframe = *Offset* or (*Offset* +5);

with T = CEIL(*Periodicity*/10).

If *smtc2* is present, for cells indicated in the *pci-List* parameter in *smtc2* in the same *MeasObjectNR*, the UE shall setup an additional SS/PBCH block measurement timing configuration (SMTC) in accordance with the received *periodicity* parameter in the *smtc2* configuration and use the *Offset* (derived from parameter *periodicityAndOffset*) and *duration* parameter from the *smtc1* configuration. The first subframe of each SMTC occasion occurs at an SFN and subframe of the NR SpCell meeting the above condition.

On the indicated *ssbFrequency*, the UE shall not consider SS/PBCH block transmission in subframes outside the SMTC occasion for RRM measurements based on SS/PBCH blocks and for RRM measurements based on CSI-RS.

5.5.2.11   Measurement gap sharing configuration

The UE shall:

1> if *gapSharingFR1* is set to *setup*:

2> if an FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup:

3> release the measurement gap sharing configuration;

2> setup the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *measGapSharingScheme* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

1> else if *gapSharingFR1* is set to *release*:

2> release the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration;

1> if *gapSharingFR2* is set to *setup*:

2> if an FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup, release the measurement gap sharing configuration;

2> setup the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *measGapSharingScheme* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

1> else if *gapSharingFR2* is set to *release*:

2> release the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration.

1> if *gapSharingUE* is set to *setup*:

2> if a per UE measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup, release the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration;

2> setup the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *measGapSharingScheme* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

1> else if *gapSharingUE* is set to *release*:

2> release the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration.

5.5.3 Performing measurements

5.5.3.1 General

An RRC_CONNECTED UE shall derive cell measurement results by measuring one or multiple beams associated per cell as configured by the network, as described in 5.5.3.3. For all cell measurement results in RRC_CONNECTED the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria and measurement reporting. For cell measurements, the network can configure RSRP, RSRQ or SINR as trigger quantity. Reporting quantities can be any combination of quantities (i.e. RSRP and RSRQ; RSRP and SINR; RSRQ and SINR; RSRP, RSRQ and SINR), irrespective of the trigger quantity.

The network may also configure the UE to report measurement information per beam (which can either be measurement results per beam with respective beam identifier(s) or only beam identifier(s)), derived as described in 5.5.3.3a. If beam measurement information is configured to be included in measurement reports, the UE applies the layer 3 beam filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2. On the other hand, the exact L1 filtering of beam measurements used to derive cell measurement results is implementation dependent.

The UE shall:

1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured as follows:

2> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains an *rsType* set to *ssb* and *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured in the *measObject* indicated by the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* and contains an *rsType* set to *ssb*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;

2> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains an *rsType* set to *csi-rs* and *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured in the *measObject* indicated by the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* and contains an *rsType* set to *csi-rs*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell measurement results based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;

1> for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured, if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains SINR as trigger quantity and/or reporting quantity:

2> if the *reportConfig* contains *rsType* set to *ssb* and *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured in the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell SINR based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;

2> if the *reportConfig* contains *rsType* set to *csi-rs* and *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured in the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell SINR based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI*:

3> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods;

3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field for the associated *measObject* is an NR cell and that indicated cell is broadcasting *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):

4> try to acquire *SIB1* in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field is an E-UTRA cell:

4> try to acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* in the concerned cell;

2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is *periodical* or *eventTriggered*:

3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup, or

3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is not configured, or

4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on SS/PBCH block, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *ssb-RSRP,* or

4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *csi-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on CSI-RS, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *csi-RSRP*:

5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *csi-rs*:

6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:

7> derive layer 3 filtered beam measurements only based on CSI-RS for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

6> derive cell measurement results based on CSI-RS for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;

5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *ssb*:

6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:

7> derive layer 3 beam measurements only based on SS/PBCH block for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

6> derive cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;

5> if the *measObject* is associated to E-UTRA:

6> perform the corresponding measurements associated to neighbouring cells on the frequencies indicated in the concerned *measObject*;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4.

5.5.3.2   Layer 3 filtering

The UE shall:

1> for each cell measurement quantity and for each beam measurement quantity that the UE performs measurements according to 5.5.3.1:

2> filter the measured result, before using for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting, by the following formula:

$$F_n = (1 - a)*F_{n-1} + a*M_n$$

where

M_n is the latest received measurement result from the physical layer;

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result, that is used for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting;

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result, where F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer is received; and $a = 1/2^{(ki/4)}$, where k_i is the *filterCoefficient* for the corresponding measurement quantity of the i:th *QuantityConfigNR* in *quantityConfigNR-List*, and *i* is indicated by *quantityConfigIndex* in *MeasObjectNR*;

2> adapt the filter such that the time characteristics of the filter are preserved at different input rates, observing that the *filterCoefficient k* assumes a sample rate equal to X ms; The value of X is equivalent to one intra-frequency L1 measurement period as defined in TS 38.133 [14] assuming non-DRX operation, and depends on frequency range.

NOTE 1: If *k* is set to 0, no layer 3 filtering is applicable.

NOTE 2: The filtering is performed in the same domain as used for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting, i.e., logarithmic filtering for logarithmic measurements.

NOTE 3: The filter input rate is implementation dependent, to fulfil the performance requirements set in TS 38.133 [14]. For further details about the physical layer measurements, see TS 38.133 [14].

5.5.3.3   Derivation of cell measurement results

The network may configure the UE to derive RSRP, RSRQ and SINR measurement results per cell associated to NR measurement objects based on parameters configured in the *measObject* (e.g. maximum number of beams to be averaged and beam consolidation thresholds) and in the *reportConfig* (*rsType* to be measured, SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).

The UE shall:

1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block:

2> if *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or

2> if *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or

2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation*:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];

2> else:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage*;

2> apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS:

2> consider a CSI-RS resource to be applicable for deriving cell measurements when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *csi-rs-CellMobility* including the *physCellId* of the cell in the *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* in the associated *measObject*;

2> if *nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or

2> if *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or

2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation*:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on applicable CSI-RS resources for the cell as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];

2> else:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage*;

2> apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.3.3a   Derivation of layer 3 beam filtered measurement

The UE shall:

1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block;

2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as described in TS 38.215[9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS;

2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as described in TS 38.215 [9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.4 Measurement report triggering

5.5.4.1 General

If AS security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

> 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

>> 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:

>>> 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:

>>>> 4> if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

>>>>> 5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

>>>> 4> if the *eventA3* or *eventA5* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

>>>>> 5> if a serving cell is associated with a *measObjectNR* and neighbours are associated with another *measObjectNR*, consider any serving cell associated with the other *measObjectNR* to be a neighbouring cell as well;

>>>> 4> for measurement events other than *eventA1* or *eventA2*:

>>>>> 5> if *useWhiteCellList* is set to *true*:

>>>>>> 6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

>>>>> 5> else:

>>>>>> 6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

>>> 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

>>>> 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

>> 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *reportCGI*:

>>> 3> consider the cell detected on the associated *measObject* which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *reportConfig* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

>> 2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

>>> 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

>>> 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

>>> 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

>>> 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

>> 2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3

filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *true* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

  4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

  4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if *reportType* is set to *periodical* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

 3> if the *reportAmount* exceeds 1:

  4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell;

 3> else (i.e. the *reportAmount* is equal to 1):

  4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells;

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.

2> if *reportType* is set to *reportCGI*:

 3> if the UE acquired the *SIB1* or *SystemInformationBlockType1* for the requested cell; or

 3> if the UE detects that the requested NR cell is not transmitting *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):

  4> stop timer T321;

  4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  4> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

  4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon the expiry of T321 for this *measId*:

 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.

5.5.4.2 Event A1 (Serving becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the NR serving cell corresponding to the associated *measObjectNR* associated with this event.

Inequality A1-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh$

Inequality A1-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Ms*.

5.5.4.3 Event A2 (Serving becomes worse than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the serving cell indicated by the *measObjectNR* associated to this event.

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Ms*.

5.5.4.4 Event A3 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SpCell)

The UE shall:

> 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

> 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

> 1> use the SpCell for *Mp*, *Ofp and Ocp*.

> NOTE The cell(s) that triggers the event has reference signals indicated in the *measObjectNR* associated to this event which may be different from the NR SpCell *measObjectNR*.

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

> *Mn* is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

> *Ofn* is the measurement object specific offset of the reference signal of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).

> *Ocn* is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

> *Mp* is the measurement result of the SpCell, not taking into account any offsets.

> *Ofp* is the measurement object specific offset of the SpCell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the SpCell).

> *Ocp* is the cell specific offset of the SpCell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the SpCell), and is set to zero if not configured for the SpCell.

> *Hys* is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

> *Off* is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

> *Mn, Mp* are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

> *Ofn*, *Ocn*, *Ofp*, *Ocp*, *Hys*, *Off* are expressed in dB.

5.5.4.5 Event A4 (Neighbour becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

> 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

> 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-2, as specified below, is fulfilled.

Inequality A4-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh$$

Inequality A4-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

> *Mn* is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a4-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.4.6 Event A5 (SpCell becomes worse than threshold1 and neighbour becomes better than threshold2)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> use the SpCell for *Mp*.

NOTE: The parameters of the reference signal(s) of the cell(s) that triggers the event are indicated in the *measObjectNR* associated to the event which may be different from the *measObjectNR* of the NR SpCell.

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Mp + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Mp - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mp is the measurement result of the NR SpCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn, Mp are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as *Mp*.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.4.7 Event A6 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SCell)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the (secondary) cell corresponding to the *measObjectNR* associated to this event to be the serving cell.

NOTE: The reference signal(s) of the neighbour(s) and the reference signal(s) of the SCell are both indicated in the associated *measObjectNR*.

Inequality A6-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A6-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the associated *measObjectNR*), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the associated *measObjectNR*), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a6-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ocn, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

5.5.4.8 Event B1 (Inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled.

Inequality B1-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh$$

Inequality B1-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *eutra-Q-OffsetRange* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour inter-RAT cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the neighbour inter-RAT cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b1-ThresholdEUTRA* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm or in dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.4.9 Event B2 (PCell becomes worse than threshold1 and inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold2)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Mp + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn – Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Mp – Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mp is the measurement result of the PCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *eutra-Q-OffsetRange* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the neighbour inter-RAT cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2EUTRA* as defined within
reportConfigInterRAT for this event).

Mp is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and SINR.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as **Mp**.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as **Mn**.

5.5.5 Measurement reporting

5.5.5.1 General

Figure 5.5.5.1-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to the network. The UE shall initiate this procedure only after successful AS security activation.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include, for each NR serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR, derived based on the *rsType* if indicated in the associated *reportConfig,* otherwise based on SSB if available, otherwise based on CSI-RS;

1> set the *servCellId* within *measResultServingMOList* to include each NR serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, if any;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

2> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*, include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:

2> for each *measObjectId* referenced in the *measIdList* which is also referenced with *servingCellMO*, other than the *measObjectId* corresponding with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting:

3> set the *measResultBestNeighCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include the *physCellId* and the available measurement quantities based on the *reportQuantityCell* and *rsType* indicated in *reportConfig* of the non-serving cell corresponding to the concerned *measObjectNR* with the highest measured RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured SINR;

3> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

4> for each best non-serving cell included in the measurement report:

5> include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:

5> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> else:

5> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

4> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:

5> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns NR:

7> if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *ssb*:

8> set *resultsSSB-Cell* within the *measResult* to include the SS/PBCH block based quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantityCell* within the concerned *reportConfig*, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;

7> else if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *csi-rs*:

8> set *resultsCSI-RS-Cell* within the *measResult* to include the CSI-RS based quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantityCell* within the concerned *reportConfig*, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;

6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

7> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfigInterRAT* in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

2> else:

3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an NR cell:

4> if *plmn-IdentityInfoList* of the *cgi-Info* for the concerned cell has been obtained:

5> include the *plmn-IdentityInfoList* including *plmn-IdentityList*, *trackingAreaCode* (if available), *ranac* (if available) and *cellIdentity* for each entry of the *plmn-IdentityInfoList*;

5> include *frequencyBandList* if available;

4> else if *MIB* indicates the *SIB1* is not broadcast:

5> include the *noSIB1* including the *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* obtained from *MIB* of the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an E-UTRA cell:

4> if all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-EPC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:

5> include in the *cgi-Info-EPC* the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* associated to EPC;

4> if the UE is E-UTRA/5GC capable and all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-5GC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:

5> include in the *cgi-Info-5GC* the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* associated to 5GC;

4> include the *freqBandIndicator*;

4> if the cell broadcasts the *multiBandInfoList*, include the *multiBandInfoList*;

4> if the cell broadcasts the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*, include the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *reportType* is set to *periodical*:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the UE is in EN-DC:

2> if SRB3 is configured:

3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else:

3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in TS 36.331 [10].

1> else:

2> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.5.5.2 Reporting of beam measurement information

For beam measurement information to be included in a measurement report the UE shall:

1> if *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:

2> consider the trigger quantity as the sorting quantity;

1> if *reportType* is set to *periodical*:

2> if a single reporting quantity is set to *true* in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*;

    3> consider the configured single quantity as the sorting quantity;

2> else:

    3> if *rsrp* is set to *true*;

        4> consider RSRP as the sorting quantity;

    3> else:

        4> consider RSRQ as the sorting quantity;

1> set *rsIndexResults* to include up to *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* SS/PBCH block indexes or CSI-RS indexes in order of decreasing sorting quantity as follows:

    2> if the measurement information to be included is based on SS/PBCH block:

        3> include within *resultsSSB-Indexes* the index associated to the best beam for that SS/PBCH block sorting quantity and if *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* is included in the *VarMeasConfig* for the *measObject* associated to the cell for which beams are to be reported, the remaining beams whose sorting quantity is above *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation*;

        3> if *includeBeamMeasurements* is configured, include the SS/PBCH based measurement results for the quantities in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* set to *true* for each SS/PBCH block index;

    2> else if the beam measurement information to be included is based on CSI-RS:

        3> include within *resultsCSI-RS-Indexes* the index associated to the best beam for that CSI-RS sorting quantity and, if *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* is included in the *VarMeasConfig* for the *measObject* associated to the cell for which beams are to be reported, the remaining beams whose sorting quantity is above *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation*;

        3> if *includeBeamMeasurements* is configured, include the CSI-RS based measurement results for the quantities in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* set to *true* for each CSI-RS index.

5.5.5.3 Sorting of cell measurement results

The UE shall determine the sorting quantity according to parameters of the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the reporting:

1> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:

    2> for an NR cell, consider the quantity used in the in the *aN-Threshold* (for *eventA1*, *eventA2* and *eventA4*) or in the *a5-Threshold2* (for *eventA5*) or in the *aN-Offset* (for *eventA3* and *eventA6*) as the sorting quantity;

    2> for an E-UTRA cell, consider the quantity used in the *bN-ThresholdEUTRA* as the sorting quantity;

1> if the *reportType* is set to *periodical*:

    2> determine the sorting quantity according to *reportQuantityCell* for an NR cell, and according to *reportQuantity* for an E-UTRA cell, as below:

        3> if a single quantity is set to *true*:

            4> consider this quantity as the sorting quantity;

        3> else:

            4> if *rsrp* is set to *true*;

                5> consider RSRP as the sorting quantity;

            4> else:

                5> consider RSRQ as the sorting quantity.

5.5.6   Location measurement indication

5.5.6.1   General
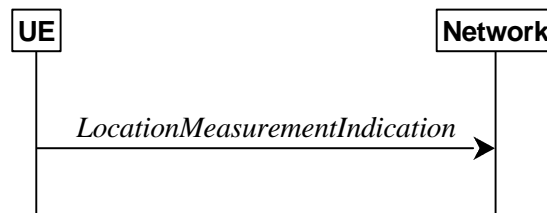
Figure 5.5.5.1-1: Location measurement indication

The purpose of this procedure is to indicate to the network that the UE is going to start/stop location related measurements which require measurement gaps.

> NOTE: It is a network decision to configure the measurement gap.

5.5.6.2   Initiation

The UE shall:

> 1> if and only if upper layers indicate to start performing location measurements and the UE requires measurement gaps for these measurements while measurement gaps are either not configured or not sufficient:

>> 2> initiate the procedure to indicate start;

> NOTE 1:   The UE verifies the measurement gap situation only upon receiving the indication from upper layers. If at this point in time sufficient gaps are available, the UE does not initiate the procedure. Unless it receives a new indication from upper layers, the UE is only allowed to further repeat the procedure in the same PCell once per frequency of the target RAT if the provided measurement gaps are insufficient.

> 1> if and only if upper layers indicate to stop performing location measurements:

>> 2> initiate the procedure to indicate stop.

> NOTE 2:   The UE may initiate the procedure to indicate stop even if it did not previously initiate the procedure to indicate start.

5.5.6.3   Actions related to transmission of *LocationMeasurementIndication* message

The UE shall set the contents of *LocationMeasurementIndication* message as follows:

> 1> set the *measurementIndication* as follows:

>> 2> if the procedure is initiated to indicate start of location related measurements:

>>> 3> set the *measurementIndication* to setup *LocationMeasurementInfo*;

>>> 3> if the procedure is initiated for RSTD measurements towards E-UTRA:

>>>> 4> set the *locationMeasurementInfo* to the value *eutra-RSTD* according to the information received from upper layers;

>> 2> else if the procedure is initiated for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA:

>>> 3> set the *measurementIndication* to setup *LocationMeasurementInfo*;

>>> 3> set the *locationMeasurementInfo* to the value *eutra-FineTimingDetection*;

>> 2> else if the procedure is initiated to indicate stop of location related measurements:

>>> 3> set the *measurementIndication* to *release*;

1> submit the *LocationMeasurementIndication* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.6 UE capabilities

5.6.1 UE capability transfer

5.6.1.1 General

This clause describes how the UE compiles and transfers its UE capability information upon receiving a UECapabilityEnquiry from the network.
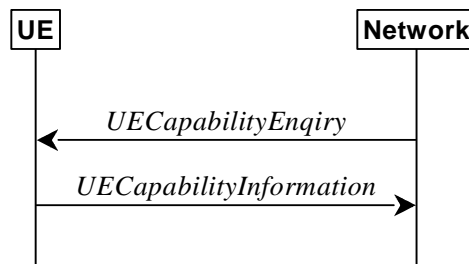
Figure 5.6.1.1-1: UE capability transfer

5.6.1.2 Initiation

The network initiates the procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED when it needs (additional) UE radio access capability information.

5.6.1.3 Reception of the *UECapabilityEnquiry* by the UE

The UE shall set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

1> if the *ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* contains a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Request* with *rat-Type* set to *nr*:

2> include in the *ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Container* of the type *UE-NR-Capability* and with the *rat-Type* set to *nr*;

2> include the *supportedBandCombinationList, featureSets* and *featureSetCombinations* as specified in clause 5.6.1.4;

1> if the *ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList*t contains a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Request* with *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*:

2> if the UE supports EN-DC:

3> include in the *ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Container* of the type *UE-MRDC-Capability* and with the *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*;

3> include the *supportedBandCombinationList* and *featureSetCombinations* as specified in clause 5.6.1.4;

1> if the *ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* contains a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Request* with *rat-Type* set to *eutra*:

2> if the UE supports E-UTRA:

3> include in the *ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* of the type *UE-EUTRA-Capability* and with the *rat-Type* set to *eutra* as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.3.3, according to the *capabilityRequestFilter*, if received;

1> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.6.1.4 Setting band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets supported by the UE

The UE invokes the procedures in this clause if the NR or E-UTRA network requests UE capabilities for *nr*, *eutra-nr* or *eutra*. This procedure is invoked once per requested *rat-Type* (see clause 5.6.1.3 for capability enquiry by the NR network; see TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.3.3 for capability enquiry by the E-UTRA network). The UE shall ensure that the feature set IDs and feature set combination IDs are consistent across feature sets, feature set combinations and band combinations in all three UE capability containers that the network queries with the same *frequencyBandListFilter* and with the same eutra-nr-only flag (where applicable).

NOTE 1: Capability enquiry without *frequencyBandListFilter* is not supported.

NOTE 2: In EN-DC, the gNB needs the capabilities for RAT types *nr* and *eutra-nr* and it uses the *featureSets* in the *UE-NR-Capabilities* together with the *featureSetCombinations* in the *UE-MRDC-Capabilities* to determine the NR UE capabilities for the supported MRDC band combinations. Similarly, the eNB needs the capabilities for RAT types *eutra* and *eutra-nr* and it uses the *featureSetsEUTRA-r15* in the *UE-EUTRA-Capabilities* together with the *featureSetCombinations* in the UE-MRDC-Capabilities to determine the E-UTRA UE capabilities for the supported MRDC band combinations. Hence, the IDs used in the *featureSets* must match the IDs referred to in *featureSetCombinations* across all three containers. The requirement on consistency implies that there are no undefined feature sets and feature set combinations.

NOTE 3: If the UE cannot include all feature sets and feature set combinations due to message size or list size constraints, it is up to UE implementation which feature sets and feature set combinations it prioritizes.

The UE shall:

1> compile a list of "candidate band combinations" only consisting of bands included in *frequencyBandListFilter*, and prioritized in the order of *frequencyBandListFilter* (i.e. first include band combinations containing the first-listed band, then include remaining band combinations containing the second-listed band, and so on), where for each band in the band combination, the parameters of the band do not exceed *maxBandwidthRequestedDL*, *maxBandwidthRequestedUL*, *maxCarriersRequestedDL*, *maxCarriersRequestedUL*, *ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA* or *ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA*, whichever are received;

1> for each band combination included in the list of "candidate band combinations":

2> if the network (E-UTRA) included the *eutra-nr-only* field, or

2> if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra*:

3> remove the NR-only band combination from the list of "candidate band combinations";

NOTE 4: The (E-UTRA) network may request capabilities for *nr* but indicate with the *eutra-nr-only* flag that the UE shall not include any NR band combinations in the *UE-NR-Capabilities*. In this case the procedural text above removes all NR-only band combinations from the candidate list and thereby also avoids inclusion of corresponding feature set combinations and feature sets below.

2> if it is regarded as a fallback band combination with the same capabilities of another band combination included in the list of "candidate band combinations":

3> remove the band combination from the list of "candidate band combinations";

NOTE 5: Even if the network requests (only) capabilities for *nr*, it may include E-UTRA band numbers in the *frequencyBandListFilter* to ensure that the UE includes all necessary feature sets needed for subsequently requested *eutra-nr* capabilities. At this point of the procedure the list of "candidate band combinations" contains all NR- and/or E-UTRA-NR band combinations that match the filter (*frequencyBandListFilter*) provided by the NW and that match the *eutra-nr-flag* (if RAT-Type *nr* is requested by E-UTRA). In the following, this candidate list is used to derive the band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets to be reported in the requested capability container.

1> if the requested *rat-Type* is *nr*:

2> include into *supportedBandCombinationList* as many NR-only band combinations as possible from the list of "candidate band combinations", starting from the first entry;

3> if *srs-SwitchingTimeRequest* is received:

4> if SRS carrier switching is supported;

5> include *srs-SwitchingTimesListNR* for each band combination;

4> set *srs-SwitchingTimeRequested* to *true*;

2> include, into *featureSetCombinations*, the feature set combinations referenced from the supported band combinations as included in *supportedBandCombinationList* according to the previous;

2> compile a list of "candidate feature set combinations" referenced from the list of "candidate band combinations" excluding entries (rows in feature set combinations) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities;

NOTE 6: This list of "candidate feature set combinations" contains the feature set combinations used for NR-only as well as E-UTRA-NR band combinations. It is used to derive a list of NR feature sets referred to from the feature set combinations in the UE-NR-Capabilities and from the feature set combinations in a UE-MRDC-Capabilities container.

2> include into *featureSets* the feature sets referenced from the "candidate feature set combinations" excluding entries (feature sets per CC) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities and may exclude the feature sets with the parameters that exceed any of *maxBandwidthRequestedDL*, *maxBandwidthRequestedUL*, *maxCarriersRequestedDL* or *maxCarriersRequestedUL*, whichever are received;

1> else, if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra-nr*:

2> include into *supportedBandCombinationList* as many E-UTRA-NR band combinations as possible from the list of "candidate band combinations", starting from the first entry;

3> if *srs-SwitchingTimeRequest* is received:

4> if SRS carrier switching is supported;

5> include *srs-SwitchingTimesListNR* and *srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA* for each band combination;

4> set *srs-SwitchingTimeRequested* to *true*;

2> include, into *featureSetCombinations*, the feature set combinations referenced from the supported band combinations as included in *supportedBandCombinationList* according to the previous;

1> else (if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra*):

2> compile a list of "candidate feature set combinations" referenced from the list of "candidate band combinations" excluding entries (rows in feature set combinations) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities;

NOTE 7: This list of "candidate feature set combinations" contains the feature set combinations used for E-UTRA-NR band combinations. It is used to derive a list of E-UTRA feature sets referred to from the feature set combinations in a UE-MRDC-Capabilities container.

2> include into *featureSetsEUTRA* the feature sets referenced from the "candidate feature set combinations" excluding entries (feature sets per CC) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities and where the parameters do not exceed *ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA* and *ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA*, whichever are received;

1> include the received *frequencyBandListFilter* in the field *appliedFreqBandListFilter* of the requested UE capability;

5.6.1.5 Void

5.7 Other

5.7.1 DL information transfer

5.7.1.1 General
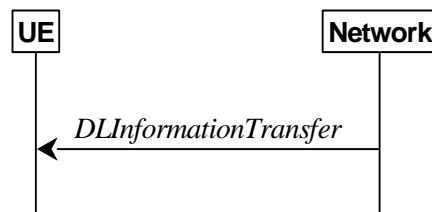
Figure 5.7.1.1-1: DL information transfer

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer NAS dedicated information from NG-RAN to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED.

5.7.1.2 Initiation

The network initiates the DL information transfer procedure whenever there is a need to transfer NAS dedicated information. The network initiates the DL information transfer procedure by sending the *DLInformationTransfer* message.

5.7.1.3 Reception of the *DLInformationTransfer* by the UE

Upon receiving *DLInformationTransfer* message, the UE shall:

> 1> if *dedicatedNAS-Message* is included:

>> 2> forward *dedicatedNAS-Message* to upper layers.

5.7.2 UL information transfer

> Editor's Note: It is assumed that NAS triggers the Unified Access Control specified in 5.3.x before initiating this procedure. UE performs this procedure if the access attempt is allowed according to 5.3.14.

5.7.2.1 General
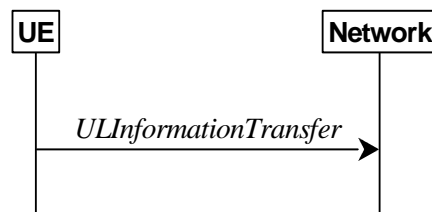
Figure 5.7.2.1-1: UL information transfer

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer NAS dedicated information from the UE to the network.

5.7.2.2　Initiation

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the UL information transfer procedure whenever there is a need to transfer NAS dedicated information. The UE initiates the UL information transfer procedure by sending the ULInformationTransfer message.

5.7.2.3　Actions related to transmission of ULInformationTransfer message

The UE shall set the contents of the *ULInformationTransfer* message as follows:

    1> if the upper layer provides NAS PDU:

        2> set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers

    1> submit the *ULInformationTransfer* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.7.2.4　Failure to deliver *ULInformationTransfer* message

The UE shall:

    1> if AS security is not started and radio link failure occurs before the successful delivery of *ULInformationTransfer* messages has been confirmed by lower layers; or

    1> if mobility (i.e. handover, RRC connection re-establishment) occurs before the successful delivery of *ULInformationTransfer* messages has been confirmed by lower layers:

        2> inform upper layers about the possible failure to deliver the information contained in the concerned *ULInformationTransfer* messages.

5.7.3　SCG failure information

5.7.3.1　General
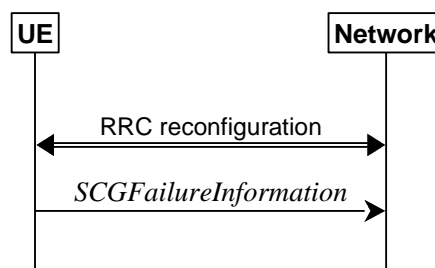
Figure 5.7.3.1-1: SCG failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN or NR MN about an SCG failure the UE has experienced i.e. SCG radio link failure, failure of SCG reconfiguration with sync, SCG configuration failure for RRC message on SRB3 and SCG integrity check failure.

5.7.3.2　Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure to report SCG failures when SCG transmission is not suspended and when one of the following conditions is met:

    1> upon detecting radio link failure for the SCG, in accordance with subclause 5.3.10.3;

    1> upon reconfiguration with sync failure of the SCG, in accordance with subclause 5.3.5.8.3;

    1> upon SCG configuration failure, in accordance with subclause 5.3.5.8.2;

    1> upon integrity check failure indication from SCG lower layers concerning SRB3.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

> 1> suspend SCG transmission for all SRBs and DRBs;

> 1> reset SCG MAC;

> 1> stop T304, if running;

> 1> if the UE is in EN-DC:

>> 2> initiate transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.13a.

> Editor's Note: The section for transmission of SCGFailureInformation in NR RRC entity is FFS.

5.7.3.3 Failure type determination

> Editor's Note: FFS / TODO: Either use this section also for NR-DC or change section title (add "for EN-DC").

The UE shall set the SCG failure type as follows:

> 1> if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to T310 expiry:

>> 2> set the *failureType* as t310-Expiry;

> 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide reconfiguration with sync failure information for an SCG:

>> 2> set the *failureType* as *synchReconfigFailure-SCG*;

> 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide random access problem indication from SCG MAC:

>> 2> set the *failureType* as randomAccessProblem;

> 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

>> 2> set the *failureType* as *rlc-MaxNumRetx*;

> 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to SRB3 integrity check failure:

>> 2> set the *failureType* as *srb3-IntegrityFailure*;

> 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to Reconfiguration failure of NR RRC reconfiguration message:

>> 2> set the *failureType* as *scg-reconfigFailure*.

5.7.3.4 Setting the contents of *MeasResultSCG-Failure*

The UE shall set the contents of the *MeasResultSCG-Failure* as follows:

> 1> for each *MeasObjectNR* for which a *measId* is configured and measurement results are available:

>> 2> include an entry in *measResultsPerMOList*;

>> 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *ssb*:

>>> 3> set *ssbFrequency* to the value indicated by *ssbFrequency* as included in the *MeasObjectNR*;

>> 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *csi-rs*:

>>> 3> set *refFreqCSI-RS* to the value indicated by *refFreqCSI-RS* as included in the associated measurement object;

2> if a serving cell is associated with the *MeasObjectNR*:

3> set *measResultServingCell* to include the available quantities of the concerned cell and in accordance with the performance requirements in TS 38.133 [14];

2> set the *measResultNeighCellList* to include the best measured cells, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and set its fields as follows;

3> ordering the cells with sorting as follows:

4> based on SS/PBCH block if SS/PBCH block measurement results are available and otherwise based on CSI-RS;

4> using RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available, otherwise using RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available, otherwise using SINR;

3> for each neighbour cell included:

4> include the optional fields that are available.

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

5.7.4 UE Assistance Information

5.7.4.1 General
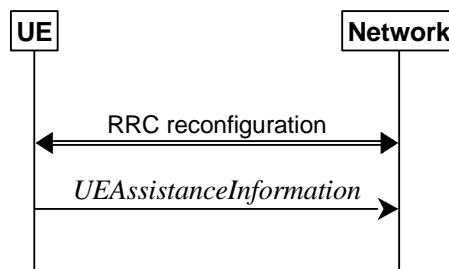
Figure 5.7.4.1-1: UE Assistance Information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network of the UE's delay budget report carrying desired increment/decrement in the Uu air interface delay, connected mode DRX cycle length or overheating assistance information.

5.7.4.2 Initiation

A UE capable of providing delay budget report in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases, including upon being configured to provide delay budget report and upon change of delay budget preference.

A UE capable of providing overheating assistance information in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure if it was configured to do so, upon detecting internal overheating, or upon detecting that it is no longer experiencing an overheating condition.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if configured to provide delay budget report:

2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *delayBudgetReport* since it was configured to provide delay budget report; or

2> if the current delay budget is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message and timer T342 is not running:

3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3;

1> if configured to provide overheating assistance information:

2> if the overheating condition has been detected and T345 is not running; or

2> if the current overheating assistance information is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message and timer T345 is not running:

3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3;

5.7.4.3 Actions related to transmission of *UEAssistanceInformation* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message for delay budget report as follows:

1> if configured to provide delay budget report:

2> if the UE prefers an adjustment in the connected mode DRX cycle length:

3> set *delayBudgetReport* to *type1* according to a desired value;

2> start or restart timer T342 with the timer value set to the *delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer*.

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message for overheating assistance indication:

1> if the UE experiences internal overheating:

2> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum secondary component carriers:

3> include *reducedMaxCCs* in the *OverheatingAssistance* IE;

3> set *reducedCCsDL* to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;

3> set *reducedCCsUL* to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;

2> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR1:

3> include *reducedMaxBW-FR1* in the *OverheatingAssistance* IE;

3> set *reducedBW-FR1-DL* to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR1;

3> set *reducedBW-FR1-UL* to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR1;

2> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR2:

3> include *reducedMaxBW-FR2* in the *OverheatingAssistance* IE;

3> set *reducedBW-FR2-DL* to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR2;

3> set *reducedBW-FR2-UL* to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR2;

2> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1:

3> include *reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1* in the *OverheatingAssistance* IE;

3> set *reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL* to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;

3> set *reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL* to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;

2> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2:

3> include *reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2* in the *OverheatingAssistance* IE;

3> set *reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL* to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;

3> set *reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL* to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;

2> start timer T345 with the timer value set to the *overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer*;

1> else (if the UE no longer experiences an overheating condition):

2> do not include *reducedMaxCCs, reducedMaxBW-FR1*, *reducedMaxBW-FR2*, *reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1* and *reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2* in *OverheatingAssistance* IE;

2> start timer T345 with the timer value set to the *overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer*.

5.7.5 Failure information

5.7.5.1 General
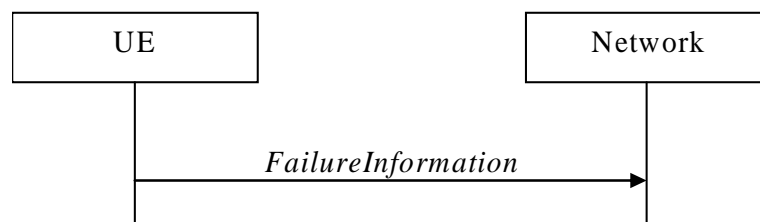
Figure 5.7.5.1-1: Failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network about a failure detected by the UE.

5.7.5.2 Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure when there is a need inform the network about a failure detected by the UE. In particular, the UE initiates the procedure when the following condition is met:

1> upon detecting failure for an RLC bearer, in accordance with 5.3.10.3;

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate transmission of the *FailureInformation* message as specified in 5.7.5.3;

5.7.5.3 Actions related to transmission of *FailureInformation* message

The UE shall:

1> if initiated to provide RLC failure information:

2> set *logicalChannelIdentity* to the logical channel identity of the failing RLC bearer;

2> set *cellGroupId* to the cell group identity of the failing RLC bearer;

2> set *failureType* to the type of failure that was detected;

1> if used to inform the network about a failure for an MCG RLC bearer:

2> submit the *FailureInformation* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

1> else if used to inform the network about a failure for an SCG RLC bearer: and if the UE is in EN-DC:

2> if SRB3 is configured;

3> submit the *FailureInformation* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB3;

2> else;

3> submit the *FailureInformation* message via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in TS 36.331 [10].

6 Protocol data units, formats and parameters (ASN.1)

6.1 General

6.1.1 Introduction

The contents of each RRC message is specified in sub-clause 6.2 using ASN.1 to specify the message syntax and using tables when needed to provide further detailed information about the fields specified in the message syntax. The syntax of the information elements that are defined as stand-alone abstract types is further specified in a similar manner in sub-clause 6.3.

6.1.2 Need codes and conditions for optional downlink fields

The need for fields to be present in a message or an abstract type, i.e., the ASN.1 fields that are specified as OPTIONAL in the abstract notation (ASN.1), is specified by means of comment text tags attached to the OPTIONAL statement in the abstract syntax. All comment text tags are available for use in the downlink direction only. The meaning of each tag is specified in table 6.1.2-1.

If conditions are used, a conditional presence table is provided for the message or information element specifying the need of the field for each condition case. The table also specifies whether UE maintains or releases the value in case the field is not present. The conditions clarify what the UE may expect regarding the setting of the message by the network. Violation of conditions is regarded as invalid network behaviour, which the UE is not required to cope with. Hence the general error handling defined in 10.4 does not apply in case a field is absent although it is mandatory according to the CondC or CondM condition.

For guidelines on the use of need codes and conditions, see Annex A.6 and A.7.

Table 6.1.2-1: Meaning of abbreviations used to specify the need for fields to be present

Abbreviation	Meaning
Cond conditionTag	Conditionally present Presence of the field is specified in a tabular form following the ASN.1 segment.
CondC conditionTag	Configuration condition Presence of the field is conditional to other configuration settings.
CondM conditionTag	Message condition Presence of the field is conditional to other fields included in the message.
Need S	*Specified* Used for (configuration) fields, whose field description or procedure **specifies** the UE behavior performed upon receiving a message with the field absent (and not if field description or procedure specifies the UE behavior when field is not configured).
Need M	*Maintain* Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE maintains the current value.
Need N	*No action* (one-shot configuration that is not maintained) Used for (configuration) fields that are not stored and whose presence causes a one-time action by the UE. Upon receiving message with the field absent, the UE takes no action.
Need R	*Release* Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE releases the current value.

NOTE: In this version of the specification, the condition tags CondC and CondM are not used.

Any field with Need M or Need N in system information shall be interpreted as Need R.

For downlink messages, the need codes, conditions and ASN.1 defaults specified for a particular (child) field only apply in case the (parent) field including the particular field is present. Thus, if the parent is absent the UE shall not release the field unless the absence of the parent field implies that.

For (parent) fields without need codes in downlink messages, if the parent field is absent, UE shall follow the need codes of the child fields. Thus, if parent field is absent, the need code of each child field is followed (i.e. Need R child fields are released, Need M child fields are not modified and the actions for Need S child fields depend on the specified conditions of each field). Examples of (parent) fields in downlink messages without need codes where this rule applies are:

- *nonCriticalExtension* fields at the end of a message using empty SEQUENCE extension mechanism,

- groups of non-critical extensions using double brackets (referred to as extension groups), and

- non-critical extensions at the end of a message or at the end of a structure, contained in a BIT STRING or OCTET STRING (referred to as parent extension fields).

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous is illustrated by means of an example, as shown in the following ASN.1.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-IEs ::=              SEQUENCE {
    field1                          InformationElement1         OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    field2                          InformationElement2         OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    nonCriticalExtension            RRCMessage-v1570-IEs        OPTIONAL
}
```

```
RRCMessage-1570-IEs ::=          SEQUENCE {
    field3                           InformationElement3          OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    nonCriticalExtension             RRCMessage-v1640-IEs         OPTIONAL
}

RRCMessage-v1640-IEs ::=         SEQUENCE {
    field4                           InformationElement4          OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    nonCriticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}

InformationElement1 ::=          SEQUENCE {
    field11                          InformationElement11         OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    field12                          InformationElement12         OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    ...,
    [[
    field13                          InformationElement13         OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    field14                          InformationElement14         OPTIONAL   -- Need M
    ]]
}

InformationElement2 ::=          SEQUENCE {
    field21                          InformationElement11         OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    ...
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous implies that:

- if *field1* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE does not modify any child fields configured within *field1* (regardless of their need codes);

- if *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE releases the *field2* (and also its child field *field21*);

- if *field1* or *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is present, UE retains or releases their child fields according to the child field presence conditions;

- if *field1* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is present but the extension group containing *field13* and *field14* is absent, the UE releases *field13* but does not modify *field14*;

- if *nonCriticalExtension* defined by IE *RRCMessage-v1570-IEs* is absent, the UE does not modify *field3* but releases *field4*;

6.1.3   General rules

In the ASN.1 of this specification, the first bit of a bit string refers to the leftmost bit, unless stated otherwise.

6.2 RRC messages

6.2.1 General message structure

– *NR-RRC-Definitions*

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR RRC PDU definitions.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-RRC-Definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

-- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *BCCH-BCH-Message*

The *BCCH-BCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via BCH on the BCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-START

BCCH-BCH-Message ::=           SEQUENCE {
    message                       BCCH-BCH-MessageType
}

BCCH-BCH-MessageType ::=       CHOICE {
    mib                           MIB,
    messageClassExtension         SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *BCCH-DL-SCH-Message*

The *BCCH-DL-SCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via DL-SCH on the BCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-START

BCCH-DL-SCH-Message ::=         SEQUENCE {
```

```
    message                         BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType
}

BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType ::=     CHOICE {
    c1                              CHOICE {
        systemInformation               SystemInformation,
        systemInformationBlockType1     SIB1
    },
    messageClassExtension           SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *DL-CCCH-Message*

The *DL-CCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the downlink CCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START


DL-CCCH-Message ::=             SEQUENCE {
    message                         DL-CCCH-MessageType
}

DL-CCCH-MessageType ::=         CHOICE {
    c1                              CHOICE {
        rrcReject                       RRCReject,
        rrcSetup                        RRCSetup,
        spare2                          NULL,
        spare1                          NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension           SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *DL-DCCH-Message*

The *DL-DCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE on the downlink DCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START

DL-DCCH-Message ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    message                         DL-DCCH-MessageType
}
```

```
DL-DCCH-MessageType ::=          CHOICE {
    c1                              CHOICE {
        rrcReconfiguration              RRCReconfiguration,
        rrcResume                       RRCResume,
        rrcRelease                      RRCRelease,
        rrcReestablishment              RRCReestablishment,
        securityModeCommand             SecurityModeCommand,
        dlInformationTransfer           DLInformationTransfer,
        ueCapabilityEnquiry             UECapabilityEnquiry,
        counterCheck                    CounterCheck,
        mobilityFromNRCommand           MobilityFromNRCommand,
        spare7 NULL,
        spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
        spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension   SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– PCCH-Message

The *PCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the PCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-START

PCCH-Message ::=                SEQUENCE {
    message                         PCCH-MessageType
}

PCCH-MessageType ::=            CHOICE {
    c1                              CHOICE {
        paging                          Paging,
        spare1  NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension       SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– UL-CCCH-Message

The *UL-CCCH-Message* class is the set of 48-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START


UL-CCCH-Message ::=             SEQUENCE {
    message                         UL-CCCH-MessageType
}

UL-CCCH-MessageType ::=         CHOICE {
    c1                              CHOICE {
        rrcSetupRequest                 RRCSetupRequest,
        rrcResumeRequest                RRCResumeRequest,
        rrcReestablishmentRequest       RRCReestablishmentRequest,
        rrcSystemInfoRequest            RRCSystemInfoRequest
    },
    messageClassExtension           SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UL-CCCH1-Message*

The *UL-CCCH1-Message* class is the set of 64-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH1 logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-START


UL-CCCH1-Message ::=           SEQUENCE {
    message                         UL-CCCH1-MessageType
}

UL-CCCH1-MessageType ::=       CHOICE {
    c1                              CHOICE {
        rrcResumeRequest1               RRCResumeRequest1,
        spare3 NULL,
        spare2 NULL,
        spare1 NULL

    },
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UL-DCCH-Message*

The *UL-DCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the network on the uplink DCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START

UL-DCCH-Message ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    message                         UL-DCCH-MessageType
}

UL-DCCH-MessageType ::=            CHOICE {
    c1                                CHOICE {
        measurementReport               MeasurementReport,
        rrcReconfigurationComplete      RRCReconfigurationComplete,
        rrcSetupComplete                RRCSetupComplete,
        rrcReestablishmentComplete      RRCReestablishmentComplete,
        rrcResumeComplete               RRCResumeComplete,
        securityModeComplete            SecurityModeComplete,
        securityModeFailure             SecurityModeFailure,
        ulInformationTransfer           ULInformationTransfer,
        locationMeasurementIndication   LocationMeasurementIndication,
        ueCapabilityInformation         UECapabilityInformation,
        counterCheckResponse            CounterCheckResponse,
        ueAssistanceInformation         UEAssistanceInformation,
        failureInformation              FailureInformation,
        spare3 NULL,
        spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension           SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.2.2   Message definitions

–   *CounterCheck*

The *CounterCheck* message is used by the network to indicate the current COUNT MSB values associated to each DRB and to request the UE to compare these to its COUNT MSB values and to report the comparison results to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

CounterCheck message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-COUNTERCHECK-START


CounterCheck ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier     RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                CHOICE {
        counterCheck                      CounterCheck-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture          SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

CounterCheck-IEs ::=              SEQUENCE {
    drb-CountMSB-InfoList             DRB-CountMSB-InfoList,
    lateNonCriticalExtension         OCTET STRING                        OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}                         OPTIONAL
}

DRB-CountMSB-InfoList ::=         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-CountMSB-Info

DRB-CountMSB-Info ::=             SEQUENCE {
    drb-Identity                     DRB-Identity,
    countMSB-Uplink                  INTEGER(0..33554431),
    countMSB-Downlink                INTEGER(0..33554431)
}

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CounterCheck-IEs field descriptions
drb-CountMSB-InfoList
Indicates the MSBs of the COUNT values of the DRBs.

DRB-CountMSB-Info field descriptions
countMSB-Downlink
Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.
countMSB-Uplink
Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from TX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

– *CounterCheckResponse*

The *CounterCheckResponse* message is used by the UE to respond to a *CounterCheck* message.

> Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

> RLC-SAP: AM

> Logical channel: DCCH

> Direction: UE to Network

CounterCheckResponse message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-START

CounterCheckResponse ::=          SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier     RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions            CHOICE {
        counterCheckResponse          CounterCheckResponse-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture      SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

CounterCheckResponse-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    drb-CountInfoList             DRB-CountInfoList,
    lateNonCriticalExtension      OCTET STRING                       OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension          SEQUENCE {}                        OPTIONAL

}

DRB-CountInfoList ::=             SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxDRB)) OF DRB-CountInfo

DRB-CountInfo ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    drb-Identity                 DRB-Identity,
    count-Uplink                 INTEGER(0..4294967295),
```

```
    count-Downlink                     INTEGER(0..4294967295)
}

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CounterCheckResponse-IEs field descriptions
drb-CountInfoList
Indicates the COUNT values of the DRBs.

DRB-CountInfo field descriptions
count-Downlink
Indicates the value of RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.
count-Uplink
Indicates the value of TX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

– *DLInformationTransfer*

The *DLInformationTransfer* message is used for the downlink transfer of NAS dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet. If SRB2 is suspended, the network does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed.)

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

DLInformationTransfer message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START

DLInformationTransfer ::=          SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier      RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions             CHOICE {
        dlInformationTransfer      DLInformationTransfer-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture       SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

DLInformationTransfer-IEs ::=  SEQUENCE {
    dedicatedNAS-Message               DedicatedNAS-Message             OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    lateNonCriticalExtension           OCTET STRING                     OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension               SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}
```

```
-- TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FailureInformation*

The *FailureInformation* message is used to inform the network about a failure detected by the UE.

> Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

> RLC-SAP: AM

> Logical channel: DCCH

> Direction: UE to network

FailureInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-START

FailureInformation ::=          SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions              CHOICE {
        failureInformation              FailureInformation-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture        SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

FailureInformation-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    failureInfoRLC-Bearer           FailureInfoRLC-Bearer       OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension        OCTET STRING                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL
}

FailureInfoRLC-Bearer ::=       SEQUENCE {
    cellGroupId                     CellGroupId,
    logicalChannelIdentity          LogicalChannelIdentity,
    failureType                     ENUMERATED {duplication, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}

-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *LocationMeasurementIndication*

The *LocationMeasurementIndication* message is used to indicate that the UE is going to either start or stop location related measurement which requires measurement gaps.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

LocationMeasurementIndication message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-START

LocationMeasurementIndication ::=    SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                      CHOICE {
        locationMeasurementIndication           LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs ::=       SEQUENCE {
    measurementIndication       SetupRelease {LocationMeasurementInfo},

    lateNonCriticalExtension                OCTET STRING                                            OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                    SEQUENCE{}                                              OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MIB*

The *MIB* includes the system information transmitted on BCH.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

MIB

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MIB-START

MIB ::=                                  SEQUENCE {
```

```
    systemFrameNumber                   BIT STRING (SIZE (6)),
    subCarrierSpacingCommon             ENUMERATED {scs15or60, scs30or120},
    ssb-SubcarrierOffset                INTEGER (0..15),
    dmrs-TypeA-Position                 ENUMERATED {pos2, pos3},
    pdcch-ConfigSIB1                    PDCCH-ConfigSIB1,
    cellBarred                          ENUMERATED {barred, notBarred},
    intraFreqReselection                ENUMERATED {allowed, notAllowed},
    spare                               BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

-- TAG-MIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MIB field descriptions
cellBarred
Barred means the cell is barred, as defined in TS 38.304 [20].
dmrs-TypeA-Position
Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.2) and uplink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3).
intraFreqReselection
Controls cell selection/reselection to intra-frequency cells when the highest ranked cell is barred, or treated as barred by the UE, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
pdcch-ConfigSIB1
Determines a common *ControlResourceSet* (CORESET), a common search space and necessary PDCCH parameters. If the field *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates that *SIB1* is not present, the field *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* indicates the frequency positions where the UE may find SS/PBCH block with *SIB1* or the frequency range where the network does not provide SS/PBCH block with *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).
ssb-SubcarrierOffset
Corresponds to k_{SSB} (see TS 38.213 [13]), which is the frequency domain offset between SSB and the overall resource block grid in number of subcarriers. (See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.3.1). The value range of this field may be extended by an additional most significant bit encoded within PBCH as specified in TS 38.213 [13]. This field may indicate that this cell does not provide *SIB1* and that there is hence no CORESET#0 configured in *MIB* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). In this case, the field *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* may indicate the frequency positions where the UE may (not) find a SS/PBCH with a control resource set and search space for *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).
subCarrierSpacingCommon
Subcarrier spacing for *SIB1*, Msg.2/4 for initial access, paging and broadcast SI-messages. If the UE acquires this *MIB* on a carrier frequency <6 GHz, the value *scs15or60* corresponds to 15 kHz and the value *scs30or120* corresponds to 30 kHz. If the UE acquires this *MIB* on a carrier frequency >6 GHz, the value *scs15or60* corresponds to 60 kHz and the value *scs30or120* corresponds to 120 kHz.
systemFrameNumber
The 6 most significant bits (MSB) of the 10-bit System Frame Number (SFN). The 4 LSB of the SFN are conveyed in the PBCH transport block as part of channel coding (i.e. outside the *MIB* encoding), as defined in clause 7.1 in TS 38.212 [17].

–   *MeasurementReport*

The *MeasurementReport* message is used for the indication of measurement results.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1, SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

MeasurementReport message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-START

MeasurementReport ::=                SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                   CHOICE {
        measurementReport                    MeasurementReport-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture             SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

MeasurementReport-IEs ::=            SEQUENCE {
    measResults                          MeasResults,

    lateNonCriticalExtension             OCTET STRING                                           OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                 SEQUENCE{}                                             OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MobilityFromNRCommand*

The *MobilityFromNRCommand* message is used to command handover from NR to E-UTRA (connected to EPC or 5GC).

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

MobilityFromNRCommand **message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-START

MobilityFromNRCommand ::=       SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier       RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        mobilityFromNRCommand               MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
```

```
}

MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs ::=     SEQUENCE {
    targetRAT-Type                          ENUMERATED { eutra, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...},
    targetRAT-MessageContainer              OCTET STRING,
    nas-SecurityParamFromNR                 OCTET STRING                              OPTIONAL,   -- Cond HO-ToEPC
    lateNonCriticalExtension                OCTET STRING                              OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                    SEQUENCE {}                               OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs field descriptions
nas-SecurityParamFromNR
This field is used to deliver the key synchronisation and Key freshness for the NR to LTE/EPC handovers and a part of the downlink NAS COUNT as specified in TS 33.501 [11].
targetRAT-MessageContainer
The field contains a message specified in another standard, as indicated by the *targetRAT-Type*, and carries information about the target cell identifier(s) and radio parameters relevant for the target radio access technology. NOTE 1. A complete message is included, as specified in the other standard.
targetRAT-Type
Indicates the target RAT type.

NOTE 1:   The correspondence between the value of the *targetRAT-Type*, the standard to apply, and the message contained within the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* is shown in the table below:

targetRAT-Type	Standard to apply	targetRAT-MessageContainer
eutra	3GPP TS 36.331 [10] (clause 5.4.2)	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*

Conditional Presence	Explanation
HO-ToEPC	This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise it is absent.

–   *Paging*

The *Paging* message is used for the notification of one or more UEs.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: PCCH

Direction: Network to UE

Paging message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PAGING-START

Paging ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    pagingRecordList                    PagingRecordList                                        OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                            OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE{}                                              OPTIONAL
}

PagingRecordList ::=                SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofPageRec)) OF PagingRecord

PagingRecord ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    ue-Identity                         PagingUE-Identity,
    accessType                          ENUMERATED {non3GPP}    OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    ...
}

PagingUE-Identity ::=               CHOICE {
    ng-5G-S-TMSI                        NG-5G-S-TMSI,
    fullI-RNTI                          I-RNTI-Value,
    ...
}

-- TAG-PAGING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PagingRecord field descriptions
accessType
Indicates whether the *Paging* message is originated due to the PDU sessions from the non-3GPP access.

– *RRCReestablishment*

The *RRCReestablishment* message is used to re-establish SRB1.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCReestablishment message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-START
```

```
RRCReestablishment ::=                SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        rrcReestablishment                  RRCReestablishment-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCReestablishment-IEs ::=            SEQUENCE {
    nextHopChainingCount                NextHopChainingCount,
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                        OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                         OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *RRCReestablishmentComplete*

The *RRCReestablishmentComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection re-establishment.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReestablishmentComplete message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-START

RRCReestablishmentComplete ::=       SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        rrcReestablishmentComplete          RRCReestablishmentComplete-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCReestablishmentComplete-IEs ::=   SEQUENCE {
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                        OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                         OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *RRCReestablishmentRequest*

The *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message is used to request the reestablishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReestablishmentRequest **message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-START


RRCReestablishmentRequest ::=        SEQUENCE {
    rrcReestablishmentRequest        RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs
}

RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs ::=    SEQUENCE {
    ue-Identity                      ReestabUE-Identity,
    reestablishmentCause             ReestablishmentCause,
    spare                            BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

ReestabUE-Identity ::=               SEQUENCE {
    c-RNTI                           RNTI-Value,
    physCellId                       PhysCellId,
    shortMAC-I                       ShortMAC-I
}

ReestablishmentCause ::=             ENUMERATED {reconfigurationFailure, handoverFailure, otherFailure, spare1}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ReestabUE-Identity field descriptions
physCellId
The Physical Cell Identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the failure.

RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs field descriptions
reestablishmentCause
Indicates the failure cause that triggered the re-establishment procedure. gNB is not expected to reject a *RRCReestablishmentRequest* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
ue-Identity
UE identity included to retrieve UE context and to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers.

– *RRCReconfiguration*

The *RRCReconfiguration* message is the command to modify an RRC connection. It may convey information for measurement configuration, mobility control, radio resource configuration (including RBs, MAC main configuration and physical channel configuration) and AS security configuration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCReconfiguration message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-START

RRCReconfiguration ::=          SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier       RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions              CHOICE {
        rrcReconfiguration              RRCReconfiguration-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture        SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCReconfiguration-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    radioBearerConfig               RadioBearerConfig                               OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    secondaryCellGroup              OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig)       OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    measConfig                      MeasConfig                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    lateNonCriticalExtension        OCTET STRING                                    OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension            RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs                    OPTIONAL
}

RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs ::=        SEQUENCE {
    masterCellGroup                 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig)       OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    fullConfig                      ENUMERATED {true}                               OPTIONAL, -- Cond FullConfig
    dedicatedNAS-MessageList        SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF DedicatedNAS-Message  OPTIONAL, -- Cond nonHO
    masterKeyUpdate                 MasterKeyUpdate                                 OPTIONAL, -- Cond
MasterKeyChange
    dedicatedSIB1-Delivery          OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SIB1)                  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery  OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SystemInformation)     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
```

```
    otherConfig                       OtherConfig                              OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    nonCriticalExtension              RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs             OPTIONAL
}

RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    otherConfig-v1540                 OtherConfig-v1540      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    nonCriticalExtension              SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL
}

MasterKeyUpdate ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    keySetChangeIndicator             BOOLEAN,
    nextHopChainingCount              NextHopChainingCount,
    nas-Container                     OCTET STRING                             OPTIONAL,   -- Cond securityNASC
    ...
}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCReconfiguration-IEs field descriptions
dedicatedNAS-MessageList
This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for each PDU in the list.
dedicatedSIB1-Delivery
This field is used to transfer *SIB1* to the UE. The UE may assume that configuration in *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery* has the same values as the corresponding configuration in *servingCellConfigCommon*.
dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery
This field is used to transfer *SIB6*, *SIB7*, *SIB8* to the UE.
fullConfig
Indicates that the full configuration option is applicable for the *RRCReconfiguration* message.
keySetChangeIndicator
True is used in an intra-cell handover when a K_{gNB} key is derived from a K_{AMF} key taken into use through the latest successful NAS SMC procedure, or N2 handover procedure with K_{AMF} change, as described in TS 33.501 [11] for K_{gNB} re-keying. False is used in an intra-NR handover when the new K_{gNB} key is obtained from the current K_{gNB} key or from the NH as described in TS 33.501 [11].
masterCellGroup
Configuration of master cell group.
nas-Container
This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this field, although it affects activation of AS security after inter-system handover to NR. The content is defined in TS 24.501 [23].
nextHopChainingCount
Parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11]
otherConfig
Contains configuration related to other configurations.
radioBearerConfig
Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. In EN-DC this field may only be present if the *RRCReconfiguration* is transmitted over SRB3.
secondaryCellGroup
Configuration of secondary cell group (EN-DC).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
nonHO	The field is not present in case of reconfiguration with sync within NR or to NR; otherwise it is optionally present, need N.
securityNASC	This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.
MasterKeyChange	This field is mandatory present in case of Handover with change of the AS security algorithms (as indicated in *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* in *SecurityConfig*, included in the received *RadioBearerConfig*). If *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included for other cases, this field is optionally present, need N. Otherwise the field is absent.
FullConfig	The field is mandatory present in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to NR. It is optionally present, Need N, during reconfiguration with sync and also in first reconfiguration after reestablishment; or for intra-system handover from E-UTRA/5GC to NR. It is not present otherwise.

– *RRCReconfigurationComplete*

The *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection reconfiguration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReconfigurationComplete message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-START

RRCReconfigurationComplete ::=            SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier                 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                        CHOICE {
        rrcReconfigurationComplete                RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture                  SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs ::=        SEQUENCE {
    lateNonCriticalExtension                  OCTET STRING                                          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                      RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs                  OPTIONAL
}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs ::=  SEQUENCE {
    uplinkTxDirectCurrentList                 UplinkTxDirectCurrentList                             OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                      SEQUENCE {}                                           OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs field descriptions
uplinkTxDirectCurrentList
The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent* in *CellGroupConfig*).

– *RRCReject*

The *RRCReject* message is used to reject an RRC connection establishment or an RRC connection resumption.

    Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

    RLC-SAP: TM

    Logical channel: CCCH

    Direction: Network to UE

RRCReject message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCREJECT-START

RRCReject ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        rrcReject                           RRCReject-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCReject-IEs ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    waitTime                            RejectWaitTime                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                            OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE{}                                              OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-RRCREJECT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCReject-IEs field descriptions
waitTime
Wait time value in seconds. The field is always included.

– *RRCRelease*

The *RRCRelease* message is used to command the release of an RRC connection or the suspension of the RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCRelease message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRELEASE-START

RRCRelease ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        rrcRelease                          RRCRelease-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCRelease-IEs ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    redirectedCarrierInfo               RedirectedCarrierInfo                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    cellReselectionPriorities           CellReselectionPriorities                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    suspendConfig                       SuspendConfig                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    deprioritisationReq                 SEQUENCE {
        deprioritisationType                ENUMERATED {frequency, nr},
        deprioritisationTimer               ENUMERATED {min5, min10, min15, min30}
    }                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                RRCRelease-v1540-IEs                                        OPTIONAL
}

RRCRelease-v1540-IEs ::=            SEQUENCE {
    waitTime                            RejectWaitTime              OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL
}

RedirectedCarrierInfo ::=           CHOICE {
    nr                                  CarrierInfoNR,
    eutra                               RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA,
    ...
}

RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA ::=     SEQUENCE {
    eutraFrequency                      ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    cnType                              ENUMERATED {epc,fiveGC}                                      OPTIONAL    -- Need N
}

CarrierInfoNR ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq                         ARFCN-ValueNR,
    ssbSubcarrierSpacing                SubcarrierSpacing,
    smtc                                SSB-MTC                                                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
```

```
    ...
}

SuspendConfig ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    fullI-RNTI                              I-RNTI-Value,
    shortI-RNTI                             ShortI-RNTI-Value,
    ran-PagingCycle                         PagingCycle,
    ran-NotificationAreaInfo                RAN-NotificationAreaInfo                                OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    t380                                    PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue                                OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    nextHopChainingCount                    NextHopChainingCount,
    ...
}


PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue ::=             ENUMERATED { min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min360, min720}


CellReselectionPriorities ::=           SEQUENCE {
    freqPriorityListEUTRA                   FreqPriorityListEUTRA                                   OPTIONAL,      -- Need M
    freqPriorityListNR                      FreqPriorityListNR                                     OPTIONAL,      -- Need M
    t320                                    ENUMERATED {min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min180, spare1}  OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
    ...
}

PagingCycle ::=                         ENUMERATED {rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256}

FreqPriorityListEUTRA ::=               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityEUTRA

FreqPriorityListNR ::=                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityNR

FreqPriorityEUTRA ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq                             ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    cellReselectionPriority                 CellReselectionPriority,
    cellReselectionSubPriority              CellReselectionSubPriority                             OPTIONAL       -- Need R
}

FreqPriorityNR ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq                             ARFCN-ValueNR,
    cellReselectionPriority                 CellReselectionPriority,
    cellReselectionSubPriority              CellReselectionSubPriority                             OPTIONAL       -- Need R
}

RAN-NotificationAreaInfo ::=            CHOICE {
    cellList                                PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList,
    ran-AreaConfigList                      PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList,
    ...
}

PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList ::=               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaCell

PLMN-RAN-AreaCell ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                           PLMN-Identity                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    ran-AreaCells                           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF  CellIdentity
}
```

ETSI

```
PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig

PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig ::=              SEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                       PLMN-Identity                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    ran-Area                            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF  RAN-AreaConfig
}

RAN-AreaConfig ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    trackingAreaCode                TrackingAreaCode,
    ran-AreaCodeList                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF  RAN-AreaCode        OPTIONAL    -- Need R
}

-- TAG-RRCRELEASE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCRelease-IEs field descriptions
cnType
Indicate that the UE is redirected to EPC or 5GC.
deprioritisationReq
Indicates whether the current frequency or RAT is to be de-prioritised.
deprioritisationTimer
Indicates the period for which either the current carrier frequency or NR is deprioritised. Value *minN* corresponds to N minutes.
suspendConfig
Indicates configuration for the RRC_INACTIVE state.
redirectedCarrierInfo
Indicates a carrier frequency (downlink for FDD) and is used to redirect the UE to an NR or an inter-RAT carrier frequency, by means of cell selection at transition to RRC_IDLE or RRC_INACTIVE as specified in TS 38.304 [20]

CarrierInfoNR field descriptions
carrierFreq
Indicates the redirected NR frequency.
ssbSubcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing of SSB in the redirected SSB frequency. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (<6 GHz), 120 kHz or 240 kHz (>6 GHz) are applicable.
smtc
The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration for the redirected SSB frequency. It is based on timing reference of PCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC configured in the measObjectNR having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing.

RAN-NotificationAreaInfo field descriptions
cellList
A list of cells configured as RAN area.
ran-AreaConfigList
A list of RAN area codes or RA code(s) as RAN area.

***PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig* field descriptions**
plmn-Identity
PLMN Identity to which the cells in *ran-Area* belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN.
ran-AreaCodeList
The total number of RAN-AreaCodes of all PLMNs does not exceed 32.
ran-Area
Indicates whether TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) are used for the RAN notification area. The network uses only TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) to configure a UE. The total number of TACs across all PLMNs does not exceed 16.

***PLMN-RAN-AreaCell* field descriptions**
plmn-Identity
PLMN Identity to which the cells in *ran-AreaCells* belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN.
ran-AreaCells
The total number of cells of all PLMNs does not exceed 32.

***SuspendConfig* field descriptions**
ran-NotificationAreaInfo
Network ensures that the UE in RRC_INACTIVE always has a valid *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*.
ran-PagingCycle
Refers to the UE specific cycle for RAN-initiated paging. Value *rf32* corresponds to 32 radio frames, value *rf64* corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on.
t380
Refers to the timer that triggers the periodic RNAU procedure in UE. Value *min5* corresponds to 5 minutes, value *min10* corresponds to 10 minutes and so on.

– *RRCResume*

The *RRCResume* message is used to resume the suspended RRC connection.

    Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

    RLC-SAP: AM

    Logical channel: DCCH

    Direction: Network to UE

***RRCResume* message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUME-START

RRCResume ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier        RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions               CHOICE {
        rrcResume                        RRCResume-IEs,
```

```
            criticalExtensionsFuture          SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCResume-IEs ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    radioBearerConfig                   RadioBearerConfig                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    masterCellGroup                     OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig)                   OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    measConfig                          MeasConfig                                                  OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    fullConfig                          ENUMERATED {true}                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need N

    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE{}                                                  OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRESUME-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCResume-IEs field descriptions
masterCellGroup
Configuration of the master cell group (NR Standalone):
radioBearerConfig
Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP.

–   *RRCResumeComplete*

The *RRCResumeComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection resumption.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeComplete message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-START

RRCResumeComplete ::=               SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        rrcResumeComplete                   RRCResumeComplete-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}
```

```
RRCResumeComplete-IEs ::=               SEQUENCE {
    dedicatedNAS-Message                    DedicatedNAS-Message                                        OPTIONAL,
    selectedPLMN-Identity                   INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)                                        OPTIONAL,
    uplinkTxDirectCurrentList               UplinkTxDirectCurrentList                                   OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension                OCTET STRING                                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                    SEQUENCE{}                                                  OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCResumeComplete-IEs field descriptions
selectedPLMN-Identity
Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the *plmn-IdentityList* fields included in *SIB1*.
uplinkTxDirectCurrentList
The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent* in CellGroupConfig).

– *RRCResumeRequest*

The *RRCResumeRequest* is the 48 bit message used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeRequest message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-START

RRCResumeRequest ::=            SEQUENCE {
      rrcResumeRequest           RRCResumeRequest-IEs
}

RRCResumeRequest-IEs ::=        SEQUENCE {
    resumeIdentity                 ShortI-RNTI-Value,
    resumeMAC-I                    BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    resumeCause                    ResumeCause,
    spare                          BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCResumeRequest-IEs field descriptions
resumeCause
Provides the resume cause for the RRC connection resume request as provided by the upper layers or RRC. The network is not expected to reject an *RRCResumeRequest* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
resumeIdentity
UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB.
resumeMAC-I
Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3.

– *RRCResumeRequest1*

The *RRCResumeRequest1* is the 64-bits message used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH1

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeRequest1 message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST1-START

RRCResumeRequest1 ::= SEQUENCE {
     rrcResumeRequest1      RRCResumeRequest1-IEs
}

RRCResumeRequest1-IEs ::=     SEQUENCE {
    resumeIdentity              I-RNTI-Value,
    resumeMAC-I                 BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    resumeCause                 ResumeCause,
    spare                       BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCResumeRequest1-IEs field descriptions
resumeCause
Provides the resume cause for the *RRCResumeRequest1* as provided by the upper layers or RRC. A gNB is not expected to reject an *RRCResumeRequest1* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
resumeIdentity
UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB.
resumeMAC-I
Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3.

– *RRCSetup*

The *RRCSetup* message is used to establish SRB1.

> Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

> RLC-SAP: TM

> Logical channel: CCCH

> Direction: Network to UE

RRCSetup message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCSETUP-START

RRCSetup ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier         RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                CHOICE {
        rrcSetup                          RRCSetup-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture          SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCSetup-IEs ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    radioBearerConfig                 RadioBearerConfig,
    masterCellGroup                   OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig),

    lateNonCriticalExtension          OCTET STRING                                          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension              SEQUENCE{}                                            OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-RRCSETUP-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCSetup-IEs field descriptions
masterCellGroup
The network configures only the RLC bearer for the SRB1, *mac-CellGroupConfig*, *physicalCellGroupConfig* and *spCellConfig*.
radioBearerConfig
Only SRB1 can be configured in RRC setup.

– *RRCSetupComplete*

The *RRCSetupComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection establishment.

> Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

> RLC-SAP: AM

> Logical channel: DCCH

> Direction: UE to Network

RRCSetupComplete message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCSETUPCOMPLETE-START

RRCSetupComplete ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier        RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions               CHOICE {
        rrcSetupComplete                 RRCSetupComplete-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture         SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCSetupComplete-IEs ::=             SEQUENCE {
    selectedPLMN-Identity             INTEGER (1..maxPLMN),
    registeredAMF                     RegisteredAMF                                    OPTIONAL,
    guami-Type                        ENUMERATED {native, mapped}                      OPTIONAL,
    s-NSSAI-List                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofS-NSSAI)) OF S-NSSAI   OPTIONAL,
    dedicatedNAS-Message              DedicatedNAS-Message,
    ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value                CHOICE {
        ng-5G-S-TMSI                      NG-5G-S-TMSI,
        ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2                BIT STRING (SIZE (9))
    }                                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension          OCTET STRING                                     OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension              SEQUENCE{}                                       OPTIONAL
}

RegisteredAMF ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                     PLMN-Identity                                    OPTIONAL,
    amf-Identifier                    AMF-Identifier
}
```

```
-- TAG-RRCSETUPCOMPLETE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCSetupComplete-IEs field descriptions
guami-Type
This field is used to indicate whether the GUAMI included is native (derived from native 5G-GUTI) or mapped (from EPS, derived from EPS GUTI) as specified in TS 24.501 [23].
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2
The leftmost 9 bits of 5G-S-TMSI.
registeredAMF
This field is used to transfer the GUAMI of the AMF where the UE is registered, as provided by upper layers, see TS 23.003 [21].
selectedPLMN-Identity
Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the _plmn-IdentityList_ fields included in SIB1.

– _RRCSetupRequest_

The _RRCSetupRequest_ message is used to request the establishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCSetupRequest message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-START

RRCSetupRequest ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    rrcSetupRequest                     RRCSetupRequest-IEs
}

RRCSetupRequest-IEs ::=              SEQUENCE {
    ue-Identity                         InitialUE-Identity,
    establishmentCause                  EstablishmentCause,
    spare                               BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

InitialUE-Identity ::=               CHOICE {
    ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1                  BIT STRING (SIZE (39)),
    randomValue                         BIT STRING (SIZE (39))
}
```

```
EstablishmentCause ::=                  ENUMERATED {
                                        emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling,
                                        mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, mps-PriorityAccess, mcs-PriorityAccess,
                                        spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCSetupRequest-IEs field descriptions
establishmentCause
Provides the establishment cause for the *RRCSetupRequest* in accordance with the information received from upper layers. gNB is not expected to reject an *RRCSetupRequest* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
ue-Identity
UE identity included to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers.

InitialUE-Identity field descriptions
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1
The rightmost 39 bits of 5G-S-TMSI.
randomValue
Integer value in the range 0 to $2^{39} - 1$.

– *RRCSystemInfoRequest*

The *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message is used to request SI message(s) required by the UE as specified in section 5.2.2.3.3.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCSystemInfoRequest message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-START

RRCSystemInfoRequest ::=             SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                   CHOICE {
        rrcSystemInfoRequest-r15             RRCSystemInfoRequest-r15-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture             SEQUENCE {}
    }
}
```

```
RRCSystemInfoRequest-r15-IEs ::=    SEQUENCE {
    requested-SI-List                   BIT STRING (SIZE (maxSI-Message)),  --32bits
    spare                               BIT STRING (SIZE (12))
}

-- TAG-RRCSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***RRCSystemInfoRequest-r15-IEs* field descriptions**
requested-SI-List
Contains a list of requested SI messages. According to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by *schedulingInfoList* in si-*SchedulingInfo* in *SIB1*, first bit corresponds to first/leftmost listed SI message, second bit corresponds to second listed SI message, and so on.

– *SecurityModeCommand*

The *SecurityModeCommand* message is used to command the activation of AS security.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SecurityModeCommand **message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-START

SecurityModeCommand ::=             SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        securityModeCommand                 SecurityModeCommand-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

SecurityModeCommand-IEs ::=         SEQUENCE {
    securityConfigSMC                   SecurityConfigSMC,

    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                            OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE{}                                              OPTIONAL
}

SecurityConfigSMC ::=               SEQUENCE {
    securityAlgorithmConfig             SecurityAlgorithmConfig,
    ...
```

```
}
```

```
-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SecurityModeComplete*

The *SecurityModeComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

SecurityModeComplete message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-START

SecurityModeComplete ::=            SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier       RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions              CHOICE {
        securityModeComplete            SecurityModeComplete-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture        SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

SecurityModeComplete-IEs ::=        SEQUENCE {
    lateNonCriticalExtension        OCTET STRING                                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE{}                                                  OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SecurityModeFailure*

The *SecurityModeFailure* message is used to indicate an unsuccessful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

SecurityModeFailure message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-START

SecurityModeFailure ::=            SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier         RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                CHOICE {
        securityModeFailure               SecurityModeFailure-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture          SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

SecurityModeFailure-IEs ::=        SEQUENCE {
    lateNonCriticalExtension          OCTET STRING                                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension              SEQUENCE{}                                                  OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– SIB1

SIB1 contains information relevant when evaluating if a UE is allowed to access a cell and defines the scheduling of other system information. It also contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs and barring information applied to the unified access control.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SIB1 message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB1-START

SIB1 ::=         SEQUENCE {
    cellSelectionInfo                 SEQUENCE {
        q-RxLevMin                        Q-RxLevMin,
        q-RxLevMinOffset                  INTEGER (1..8)                                          OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
        q-RxLevMinSUL                     Q-RxLevMin                                              OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
        q-QualMin                         Q-QualMin                                               OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
```

```
        q-QualMinOffset                          INTEGER (1..8)                                              OPTIONAL   -- Need S
    }                                                                                                        OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Standalone
    cellAccessRelatedInfo                    CellAccessRelatedInfo,
    connEstFailureControl                    ConnEstFailureControl                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    si-SchedulingInfo                        SI-SchedulingInfo                                               OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    servingCellConfigCommon                  ServingCellConfigCommonSIB                                      OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    ims-EmergencySupport                     ENUMERATED {true}                                               OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    eCallOverIMS-Support                     ENUMERATED {true}                                               OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Absent
    ue-TimersAndConstants                    UE-TimersAndConstants                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need R

    uac-BarringInfo                          SEQUENCE {
        uac-BarringForCommon                     UAC-BarringPerCatList                                       OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
        uac-BarringPerPLMN-List                  UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List                                     OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
        uac-BarringInfoSetList                   UAC-BarringInfoSetList,
        uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo CHOICE {
            plmnCommon                               UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo,
            individualPLMNList                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..maxPLMN)) OF UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo
        }                                                                                                    OPTIONAL   -- Need S
    }                                                                                                        OPTIONAL,  -- Need R

    useFullResumeID                          ENUMERATED {true}                                               OPTIONAL,  -- Need N

    lateNonCriticalExtension                 OCTET STRING                                                    OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                     SEQUENCE{}                                                      OPTIONAL
}

UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo ::=    ENUMERATED {a, b, c}

-- TAG-SIB1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB1 field descriptions
cellSelectionInfo
Parameters for cell selection related to the serving cell.
ims-EmergencySupport
Indicates whether the cell supports IMS emergency bearer services for UEs in limited service mode. If absent, IMS emergency call is not supported by the network in the cell for UEs in limited service mode.
q-QualMin
Parameter "$Q_{qualmin}$" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell. If the field is not present, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for $Q_{qualmin}$.
q-QualMinOffset
Parameter "$Q_{qualminoffset}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{qualminoffset}$ = field value [dB]. If the field is not present, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for $Q_{qualminoffset}$. Affects the minimum required quality level in the cell.
q-RxLevMin
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevmin}$" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell.
q-RxLevMinOffset
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevminoffset}$ = field value * 2 [dB]. If absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for $Q_{rxlevminoffset}$. Affects the minimum required Rx level in the cell.
q-RxLevMinSUL
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevminSUL}$" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell.
servingCellConfigCommon
Configuration of the serving cell.
uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo
Information used to determine whether Access Category 1 applies to the UE, as defined in TS 22.261 [25].
uac-BarringForCommon
Common access control parameters for each access category. Common values are used for all PLMNs, unless overwritten by the PLMN specific configuration provided in *uac-BarringPerPLMN-List*. The parameters are specified by providing an index to the set of configurations (*uac-BarringInfoSetList*). UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2.
ue-TimersAndConstants
Timer and constant values to be used by the UE.
useFullResumeID
Indicates which resume identifier and Resume request message should be used. UE uses *fullI-RNTI* and *RRCResumeRequest1* if the field is present, or *shortI-RNTI* and *RRCResumeRequest* if the field is absent.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Absent	The field is not used in this version of the specification, if received the UE shall ignore.
Standalone	The field is mandatory present in a cell that supports standalone operation, otherwise it is not present

–   *SystemInformation*

The *SystemInformation* message is used to convey one or more System Information Blocks. All the SIBs included are transmitted with the same periodicity.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SystemInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-START

SystemInformation ::=                SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        systemInformation-r15               SystemInformation-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

SystemInformation-IEs ::=            SEQUENCE {
    sib-TypeAndInfo                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIB)) OF CHOICE {
        sib2                                SIB2,
        sib3                                SIB3,
        sib4                                SIB4,
        sib5                                SIB5,
        sib6                                SIB6,
        sib7                                SIB7,
        sib8                                SIB8,
        sib9                                SIB9,
        ...
    },

    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                            OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                             OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UEAssistanceInformation*

The *UEAssistanceInformation* message is used for the indication of UE assistance information to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

UEAssistanceInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-START

UEAssistanceInformation ::=          SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                   CHOICE {
        ueAssistanceInformation              UEAssistanceInformation-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture             SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UEAssistanceInformation-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    delayBudgetReport                    DelayBudgetReport                   OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension             OCTET STRING                        OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                 UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs   OPTIONAL
}

DelayBudgetReport::=                  CHOICE {
    type1                                ENUMERATED {
                                             msMinus1280, msMinus640, msMinus320, msMinus160,msMinus80, msMinus60, msMinus40,
                                             msMinus20, ms0, ms20,ms40, ms60, ms80, ms160, ms320, ms640, ms1280},
    ...
}

UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    overheatingAssistance                OverheatingAssistance               OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                 SEQUENCE {}                         OPTIONAL
}

OverheatingAssistance ::=            SEQUENCE {
    reducedMaxCCs                        SEQUENCE {
        reducedCCsDL                         INTEGER (0..31),
        reducedCCsUL                         INTEGER (0..31)
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxBW-FR1                     SEQUENCE {
        reducedBW-FR1-DL                     ReducedAggregatedBandwidth,
        reducedBW-FR1-UL                     ReducedAggregatedBandwidth
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxBW-FR2                     SEQUENCE {
        reducedBW-FR2-DL                     ReducedAggregatedBandwidth,
        reducedBW-FR2-UL                     ReducedAggregatedBandwidth
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1             SEQUENCE {
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL             MIMO-LayersDL,
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL             MIMO-LayersUL
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2             SEQUENCE {
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL             MIMO-LayersDL,
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL             MIMO-LayersUL
    } OPTIONAL
}

ReducedAggregatedBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mhz0, mhz10, mhz20, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100, mhz200, mhz300, mhz400}
```

```
-- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UEAssistanceInformation field descriptions
delayBudgetReport   Indicates the UE-preferred adjustment to connected mode DRX.
reducedBW-FR1-DL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carriers of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.
reducedBW-FR1-UL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carriers of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.
reducedBW-FR2-DL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carriers of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2. Value *mhz0* is only applicable for FR2.
reducedBW-FR2-UL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carriers of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2. Value *mhz0* is only applicable for FR2.
reducedCCsDL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating.
reducedCCsUL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating.
reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.
reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.
reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2.
reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL   Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2.
type1   Indicates the preferred amount of increment/decrement to the long DRX cycle length with respect to the current configuration. Value in number of milliseconds. Value *ms40* corresponds to 40 milliseconds, *msMinus40* corresponds to -40 milliseconds and so on.

– *UECapabilityEnquiry*

The *UECapabilityEnquiry* message is used to request UE radio access capabilities for NR as well as for other RATs.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

<div align="center">*UECapabilityEnquiry* information element</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-START

UECapabilityEnquiry ::=            SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        ueCapabilityEnquiry                 UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs ::=       SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList        UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList,

    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE{}                                                  OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UECapabilityInformation*

The IE *UECapabilityInformation* message is used to transfer UE radio access capabilities requested by the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

<div align="center">*UECapabilityInformation* information element</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-START

UECapabilityInformation ::=        SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
```

```
            ueCapabilityInformation          UECapabilityInformation-IEs,
            criticalExtensionsFuture         SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UECapabilityInformation-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList    UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList                                   OPTIONAL,

    lateNonCriticalExtension          OCTET STRING                                                     OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension              SEQUENCE{}                                                       OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ULInformationTransfer*

The *ULInformationTransfer* message is used for the uplink transfer of NAS or non-3GPP dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet). If SRB2 is suspended, the UE does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to network

ULInformationTransfer message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START

ULInformationTransfer ::=         SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                CHOICE {
        ulInformationTransfer             ULInformationTransfer-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture          SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

ULInformationTransfer-IEs ::=     SEQUENCE {
    dedicatedNAS-Message              DedicatedNAS-Message           OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension          OCTET STRING                   OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension              SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.3 RRC information elements

6.3.0 Parameterized types

– *SetupRelease*

SetupRelease allows the *ElementTypeParam* to be used as the referenced data type for the setup and release entries. See A.3.8 for guidelines.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-START

SetupRelease { ElementTypeParam } ::= CHOICE {
    release         NULL,
    setup           ElementTypeParam
}

-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.3.1 System information blocks

– *SIB2*

SIB2 contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT cell re-selection (i.e. applicable for more than one type of cell re-selection but not necessarily all) as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

SIB2 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB2-START

SIB2 ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    cellReselectionInfoCommon           SEQUENCE {
        nrofSS-BlocksToAverage               INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage)       OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation      ThresholdNR                                  OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        rangeToBestCell                      RangeToBestCell                              OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        q-Hyst                               ENUMERATED {
                                                 dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5, dB6, dB8, dB10,
                                                 dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18, dB20, dB22, dB24},
        speedStateReselectionPars            SEQUENCE {
            mobilityStateParameters              MobilityStateParameters,
            q-HystSF                             SEQUENCE {
                sf-Medium                            ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0},
                sf-High                              ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}
            }
```

```
        }                                                                  OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
    ...
    },
    cellReselectionServingFreqInfo          SEQUENCE {
        s-NonIntraSearchP                   ReselectionThreshold           OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        s-NonIntraSearchQ                   ReselectionThresholdQ          OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        threshServingLowP                   ReselectionThreshold,
        threshServingLowQ                   ReselectionThresholdQ          OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        cellReselectionPriority             CellReselectionPriority,
        cellReselectionSubPriority          CellReselectionSubPriority     OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        ...
    },
    intraFreqCellReselectionInfo            SEQUENCE {
        q-RxLevMin                          Q-RxLevMin,
        q-RxLevMinSUL                       Q-RxLevMin                     OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        q-QualMin                           Q-QualMin                      OPTIONAL,      -- Need S
        s-IntraSearchP                      ReselectionThreshold,
        s-IntraSearchQ                      ReselectionThresholdQ          OPTIONAL,      -- Cond RSRQ
        t-ReselectionNR                     T-Reselection,
        frequencyBandList                   MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB   OPTIONAL,      -- Need S
        frequencyBandListSUL                MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB   OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        p-Max                               P-Max                          OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        smtc                                SSB-MTC                        OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        ss-RSSI-Measurement                 SS-RSSI-Measurement            OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        ssb-ToMeasure                       SSB-ToMeasure                  OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        deriveSSB-IndexFromCell             BOOLEAN,
        ...,
        [[
        t-ReselectionNR-SF                  SpeedStateScaleFactors         OPTIONAL       -- Need N
        ]]
    },
    ...
}

RangeToBestCell     ::= Q-OffsetRange

-- TAG-SIB2-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

SIB2 field descriptions
absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation
Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
cellReselectionInfoCommon
Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/ or inter-RAT cell re-selection. The fields *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* and *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage* are only applied to intra-frequency cell reselection.
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo
Information common for non-intra-frequency cell re-selection i.e. cell re-selection to inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells.
deriveSSB-IndexFromCell
This field indicates whether the UE can utilize serving cell timing to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. If this field is set to *true*, the UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the serving frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14].
frequencyBandList
Indicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply. The UE behaviour in case the field is absent is described in subclause 5.2.2.4.3.
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo
Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency cells.
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage
Number of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
p-Max
Value in dBm applicable for the intra-frequency neighbouring NR cells. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15].
q-Hyst
Parameter "Q_{hyst}" in TS 38.304 [20], Value in dB. Value *dB1* corresponds to 1 dB, *dB2* corresponds to 2 dB and so on.
q-HystSF
Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Qhyst" in TS 38.304 [20]. The *sf-Medium* and *sf-High* concern the additional hysteresis to be applied, in Medium and High Mobility state respectively, to Qhyst as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. In dB. Value *dB-6* corresponds to -6dB, *dB-4* corresponds to -4dB and so on.
q-QualMin
Parameter "$Q_{qualmin}$" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells. If the field is not present, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for $Q_{qualmin}$.
q-RxLevMin
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevmin}$" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells.
q-RxLevMinSUL
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevminSUL}$" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells.
rangeToBestCell
Parameter "rangeToBestCell" in TS 38.304 [20]. The network configures only non-negative (in dB) values.
s-IntraSearchP
Parameter "$S_{IntraSearchP}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
s-IntraSearchQ
Parameter "$S_{IntraSearchQ}$2 in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is not present, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for $S_{IntraSearchQ}$.
s-NonIntraSearchP
Parameter "$S_{nonIntraSearchP}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. If this field is not present, the UE applies the (default) value of infinity for $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$.
s-NonIntraSearchQ
Parameter "$S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. If this field is not present, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$.
smtc
Measurement timing configuration for intra-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms for the intra-frequnecy cells.
ssb-ToMeasure
The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks.
t-ReselectionNR
Parameter "$Treselection_{NR}$" in TS 38.304 [20].

SIB2 field descriptions
t-ReselectionNR-SF
Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Treselection$_{NR}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is not present, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].
threshServingLowP
Parameter "Thresh$_{Serving, LowP}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
threshServingLowQ
Parameter "Thresh$_{Serving, LowQ}$" in TS 38.304 [20].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
RSRQ	The field is optionally present, Need R, if *threshServingLowQ* is present in *SIB2*; otherwise it is not present.

– SIB3

SIB3 contains neighbouring cell related information relevant only for intra-frequency cell re-selection. The IE includes cells with specific re-selection parameters as well as blacklisted cells.

SIB3 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB3-START

SIB3 ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    intraFreqNeighCellList           IntraFreqNeighCellList       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    intraFreqBlackCellList           IntraFreqBlackCellList       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    lateNonCriticalExtension         OCTET STRING                 OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

IntraFreqNeighCellList ::=       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF IntraFreqNeighCellInfo

IntraFreqNeighCellInfo ::=       SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                       PhysCellId,
    q-OffsetCell                     Q-OffsetRange,
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCell             INTEGER (1..8)               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL          INTEGER (1..8)               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    q-QualMinOffsetCell              INTEGER (1..8)               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

IntraFreqBlackCellList ::=       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF PCI-Range

-- TAG-SIB3-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB3 field descriptions
intraFreqBlackCellList
List of blacklisted intra-frequency neighbouring cells.
intraFreqNeighCellList
List of intra-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters.
q-OffsetCell
Parameter "Qoffset$_{s,n}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
q-QualMinOffsetCell
Parameter "Q$_{qualminoffsetcell}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q$_{qualminoffsetcell}$ = field value [dB].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCell
Parameter "Q$_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q$_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$ = field value * 2 [dB].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL
Parameter "Q$_{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q$_{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL}$ = field value * 2 [dB].

– *SIB4*

SIB4 contains information relevant only for inter-frequency cell re-selection i.e. information about other NR frequencies and inter-frequency neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency as well as cell specific re-selection parameters.

SIB4 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB4-START

SIB4 ::=                              SEQUENCE {
    interFreqCarrierFreqList              InterFreqCarrierFreqList,
    lateNonCriticalExtension              OCTET STRING                                OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

InterFreqCarrierFreqList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo

InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo ::=          SEQUENCE {
    dl-CarrierFreq                        ARFCN-ValueNR,
    frequencyBandList                     MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB                OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Mandatory
    frequencyBandListSUL                  MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB                OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    nrofSS-BlocksToAverage                INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage)      OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation       ThresholdNR                                OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    smtc                                  SSB-MTC                                     OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    ssbSubcarrierSpacing                  SubcarrierSpacing,
    ssb-ToMeasure                         SSB-ToMeasure                              OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    deriveSSB-IndexFromCell               BOOLEAN,
    ss-RSSI-Measurement                   SS-RSSI-Measurement                        OPTIONAL,
    q-RxLevMin                            Q-RxLevMin,
    q-RxLevMinSUL                         Q-RxLevMin                                 OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    q-QualMin                             Q-QualMin                                  OPTIONAL,  -- Need S,
    p-Max                                 P-Max                                      OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    t-ReselectionNR                       T-Reselection,
```

```
    t-ReselectionNR-SF                SpeedStateScaleFactors                OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    threshX-HighP                     ReselectionThreshold,
    threshX-LowP                      ReselectionThreshold,
    threshX-Q                         SEQUENCE {
        threshX-HighQ                     ReselectionThresholdQ,
        threshX-LowQ                      ReselectionThresholdQ
    }                                                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Cond RSRQ
    cellReselectionPriority           CellReselectionPriority               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    cellReselectionSubPriority        CellReselectionSubPriority            OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    q-OffsetFreq                      Q-OffsetRange                         DEFAULT dB0,
    interFreqNeighCellList            InterFreqNeighCellList                OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    interFreqBlackCellList            InterFreqBlackCellList                OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

InterFreqNeighCellList ::=        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellInter)) OF InterFreqNeighCellInfo

InterFreqNeighCellInfo ::=        SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                        PhysCellId,
    q-OffsetCell                      Q-OffsetRange,
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCell              INTEGER (1..8)                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL           INTEGER (1..8)                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    q-QualMinOffsetCell               INTEGER (1..8)                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...

}

InterFreqBlackCellList ::=        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF PCI-Range

-- TAG-SIB4-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB4 field descriptions
absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation
Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
deriveSSB-IndexFromCell
This field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency. If this field is set to *true*, the UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the neighbor frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14].
dl-CarrierFreq
This field indicates center frequency of the SS block of the neighbour cells, where the frequency corresponds to a GSCN value as specified in TS 38.101-1 [15].
frequencyBandList
Indicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply.
interFreqBlackCellList
List of blacklisted inter-frequency neighbouring cells.
interFreqCarrierFreqList
List of neighbouring carrier frequencies and frequency specific cell re-selection information.
interFreqNeighCellList
List of inter-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters.
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage
Number of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
p-Max
Value in dBm applicable for the neighbouring NR cells on this carrier frequency. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15].
q-OffsetCell
Parameter "$Qoffset_{s,n}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
q-OffsetFreq
Parameter "$Qoffset_{frequency}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
q-QualMin
Parameter "$Q_{qualmin}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is not present, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for $Q_{qualmin}$.
q-QualMinOffsetCell
Parameter "$Q_{qualminoffsetcell}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{qualminoffsetcell}$ = field value [dB].
q-RxLevMin
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevmin}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCell
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$ = field value * 2 [dB].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL}$ = field value * 2 [dB].
q-RxLevMinSUL
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevmin}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
smtc
Measurement timing configuration for inter-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms in this frequency.
ssb-ToMeasure
The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks.
ssbSubcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (<6GHz), 120 kHz or 240 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable.
threshX-HighP
Parameter "$Thresh_{X, HighP}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-HighQ
Parameter "$Thresh_{X, HighQ}$" in TS 38.304 [20].

SIB4 field descriptions
threshX-LowP
Parameter "Thresh$_{X, LowP}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-LowQ
Parameter "Thresh$_{X, LowQ}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
t-ReselectionNR
Parameter "Treselection$_{NR}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
t-ReselectionNR-SF
Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Treselection$_{NR}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is not present, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
Mandatory	The field is mandatory present in SIB4.
RSRQ	The field is mandatory present if *threshServingLowQ* is present in *SIB2*; otherwise it is not present.

– SIB5

SIB5 contains information relevant only for inter-RAT cell re-selection i.e. information about E-UTRA frequencies and E-UTRAs neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency.

SIB5 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB5-START

SIB5 ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreqListEUTRA                CarrierFreqListEUTRA                     OPTIONAL,       -- Need R
    t-ReselectionEUTRA                  T-Reselection,
    t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF               SpeedStateScaleFactors                  OPTIONAL,       -- Need S
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                            OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CarrierFreqListEUTRA ::=            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-Carrier)) OF CarrierFreqEUTRA

CarrierFreqEUTRA ::=               SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq                         ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    eutra-multiBandInfoList             EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList                  OPTIONAL,       -- Need R
    eutra-FreqNeighCellList             EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList                  OPTIONAL,       -- Need R
    eutra-BlackCellList                 EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList                  OPTIONAL,       -- Need R
    allowedMeasBandwidth                EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth,
    presenceAntennaPort1                EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1,
    cellReselectionPriority             CellReselectionPriority                 OPTIONAL,       -- Need R
    cellReselectionSubPriority          CellReselectionSubPriority              OPTIONAL,       -- Need R
    threshX-High                        ReselectionThreshold,
    threshX-Low                         ReselectionThreshold,
    q-RxLevMin                          INTEGER (-70..-22),
    q-QualMin                           INTEGER (-34..-3),
```

```
    p-MaxEUTRA                          INTEGER (-30..33),
    threshX-Q                           SEQUENCE {
        threshX-HighQ                       ReselectionThresholdQ,
        threshX-LowQ                        ReselectionThresholdQ
    }                                                                   OPTIONAL        -- Cond RSRQ
}

EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList ::=             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-CellBlack)) OF EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange

EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList ::=             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-FreqNeighCellInfo

EUTRA-FreqNeighCellInfo ::=             SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                          EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    q-OffsetCell                        EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange,
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCell                INTEGER (1..8)                  OPTIONAL,       -- Need R
    q-QualMinOffsetCell                 INTEGER (1..8)                  OPTIONAL        -- Need R
}

-- TAG-SIB5-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB5 field descriptions
carrierFreqListEUTRA
List of carrier frequencies of E-UTRA.
eutra-BlackCellList
List of blacklisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells.
eutra-multiBandInfoList
Indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *carrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in *eutra-multiBandInfoList*
p-MaxEUTRA
The maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. In dBm
q-OffsetCell
Parameter "$Qoffset_{s,n}$" in TS 36.304 [27]. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.
q-QualMin
Parameter "$Q_{qualmin}$" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value $Q_{qualmin}$ = field value [dB].
q-QualMinOffsetCell
Parameter "$Q_{qualminoffsetcell}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{qualminoffsetcell}$ = field value [dB].
q-RxLevMin
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevmin}$" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevmin}$ = field value * 2 [dBm].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCell
Parameter "$Q_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$ = field value * 2 [dB].
t-ReselectionEUTRA
Parameter "$Treselection_{EUTRA}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-High
Parameter "$Thresh_{X, HighP}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-HighQ
Parameter "$Thresh_{X, HighQ}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-Low
Parameter "$Thresh_{X, LowP}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-LowQ
Parameter "$Thresh_{X, LowQ}$" in TS 38.304 [20].
t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF
Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for $Treselection_{EUTRA}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is not present, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
RSRQ	The field is mandatory present if the *threshServingLowQ* is present in *SIB2*; otherwise it is not present.

–   *SIB6*

SIB6 contains an ETWS primary notification.

SIB6 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB6-START
```

```
SIB6 ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    messageIdentifier                   BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    serialNumber                        BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    warningType                         OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-SIB6-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB6 field descriptions
messageIdentifier
Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification.
serialNumber
Identifies variations of an ETWS notification.
warningType
Identifies the warning type of the ETWS primary notification and provides information on emergency user alert and UE popup.

– SIB7

SIB7 contains an ETWS secondary notification.

SIB7 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB7-START

SIB7 ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    messageIdentifier                   BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    serialNumber                        BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    warningMessageSegmentType           ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},
    warningMessageSegmentNumber         INTEGER (0..63),
    warningMessageSegment               OCTET STRING,
    dataCodingScheme                    OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))                      OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Segment1
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-SIB7-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB7 field descriptions
dataCodingScheme
Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of an ETWS notification.
messageIdentifier
Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification.
serialNumber
Identifies variations of an ETWS notification.
warningMessageSegment
Carries a segment of the Warning Message Contents IE.
warningMessageSegmentNumber
Segment number of the ETWS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, A segment number of one corresponds to the second segment, and so on.
warningMessageSegmentType
Indicates whether the included ETWS warning message segment is the last segment or not.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Segment1	The field is mandatory present in the first segment of *SIB7*, otherwise it is not present.

–   *SIB8*

SIB8 contains a CMAS notification.

SIB8 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB8-START

SIB8 ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    messageIdentifier             BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    serialNumber                  BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    warningMessageSegmentType     ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},
    warningMessageSegmentNumber   INTEGER (0..63),
    warningMessageSegment         OCTET STRING,
    dataCodingScheme              OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))                     OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Segment1
    warningAreaCoordinatesSegment OCTET STRING                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    lateNonCriticalExtension      OCTET STRING                               OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-SIB8-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***SIB8* field descriptions**
dataCodingScheme
Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of a CMAS notification.
messageIdentifier
Identifies the source and type of CMAS notification.
serialNumber
Identifies variations of a CMAS notification.
warningAreaCoordinatesSegment
Carries a segment of the geographical area where the CMAS warning message is valid as defined in [28]. The first octet of the first *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* is equivalent to the first octet of Warning Area Coordinates IE defined in and encoded according to TS 23.041 [29] and so on.
warningMessageSegment
Carries a segment of the Warning Message Contents IE.
warningMessageSegmentNumber
Segment number of the CMAS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, one corresponds to the second segment, and so on.
warningMessageSegmentType
Indicates whether the included CMAS warning message segment is the last segment or not.

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
Segment1	The field is mandatory present in the first segment of *SIB8*, otherwise it is not present.

– *SIB9*

SIB9 contains information related to GPS time and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The UE may use the parameters provided in this system information block to obtain the UTC, the GPS and the local time.

NOTE: The UE may use the time information for numerous purposes, possibly involving upper layers e.g. to assist GPS initialisation, to synchronise the UE clock.

SIB9 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB9-START

SIB9 ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    timeInfo                         SEQUENCE {
        timeInfoUTC                      INTEGER (0..549755813887),
        dayLightSavingTime               BIT STRING (SIZE (2))             OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        leapSeconds                      INTEGER (-127..128)              OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        localTimeOffset                  INTEGER (-63..64)               OPTIONAL    -- Need R
    }                                                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    lateNonCriticalExtension         OCTET STRING                        OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-SIB9-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB9 field descriptions
dayLightSavingTime
Indicates if and how daylight-saving time (DST) is applied to obtain the local time. The semantics are the same as the semantics of the *Daylight Saving Time* IE in TS 24.501 [23] and TS 24.008 [38]. The first/leftmost bit of the bit string contains the b2 of octet 3 and the second bit of the bit string contains b1 of octet 3 in the value part of the *Daylight Saving Time* IE in TS 24.008 [38].
leapSeconds
Number of leap seconds offset between GPS Time and UTC. UTC and GPS time are related i.e. GPS time -leapSeconds = UTC time.
localTimeOffset
Offset between UTC and local time in units of 15 minutes. Actual value = field value * 15 minutes. Local time of the day is calculated as UTC time + localTimeOffset.
timeInfoUTC
Coordinated Universal Time corresponding to the SFN boundary at or immediately after the ending boundary of the SI-window in which SIB9 is transmitted. The field counts the number of UTC seconds in 10 ms units since 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 (midnight between Sunday, December 31, 1899 and Monday, January 1, 1900). See NOTE 1. This field is excluded when determining changes in system information, i.e. changes of *timeInfoUTC* should neither result in system information change notifications nor in a modification of *valueTag* in *SIB1*.

NOTE 1: The UE may use this field together with the *leapSeconds* field to obtain GPS time as follows: GPS Time (in seconds) = timeInfoUTC (in seconds) - 2,524,953,600 (seconds) + leapSeconds, where 2,524,953,600 is the number of seconds between 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 and 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 6 January, 1980 (start of GPS time).

6.3.2   Radio resource control information elements

–   *AdditionalSpectrumEmission*

The IE *AdditionalSpectrumEmission* is used to indicate emission requirements to be fulfilled by the UE (see TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.3).

AdditionalSpectrumEmission information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-START

AdditionalSpectrumEmission ::=              INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *Alpha*

The IE *Alpha* defines possible values of a the pathloss compensation coefficient for uplink power control. Value *alpha0* corresponds to the value 0, Value *alpha04* corresponds to the value 0.4, Value *alpha05* corresponds to the value 0.5 and so on. Value *alpha1* corresponds to value 1. See also clause 7.1 of TS 38.213 [13].

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ALPHA-START

Alpha ::=                          ENUMERATED {alpha0, alpha04, alpha05, alpha06, alpha07, alpha08, alpha09, alpha1}

-- TAG-ALPHA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– AMF-Identifier

The IE *AMF-Identifier* (AMFI) comprises of an AMF Region ID, an AMF Set ID and an AMF Pointer as specified in TS 23.003 [21], clause 2.10.1.

AMF-Identifier information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-START

AMF-Identifier ::=                      BIT STRING (SIZE (24))

-- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

The IE *ARFCN-ValueEUTRA* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) E-UTRA carrier frequency, as defined in TS 36.101 [22].

ARFCN-ValueEUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-START

ARFCN-ValueEUTRA ::=                    INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN)

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– ARFCN-ValueNR

The IE *ARFCN-ValueNR* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) NR global frequency raster, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 5.4.2.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-START
```

```
ARFCN-ValueNR ::=                   INTEGER (0..maxNARFCN)

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig*

The IE *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is used to configure the UE with RACH resources and candidate beams for beam failure recovery in case of beam failure detection. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-START

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig ::=       SEQUENCE {
    rootSequenceIndex-BFR               INTEGER (0..137)                                             OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rach-ConfigBFR                      RACH-ConfigGeneric                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rsrp-ThresholdSSB                   RSRP-Range                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    candidateBeamRSList                 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCandidateBeams)) OF PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR   OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ssb-perRACH-Occasion                ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two,
                                                    four, eight, sixteen}                            OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex            INTEGER (0..15)                                              OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    recoverySearchSpaceId               SearchSpaceId                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ra-Prioritization                   RA-Prioritization                                            OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    beamFailureRecoveryTimer            ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms40, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms150, ms200}   OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
    msg1-SubcarrierSpacing-v1530        SubcarrierSpacing                                            OPTIONAL  -- Need M
    ]]
}

PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR ::=      CHOICE {
    ssb                                 BFR-SSB-Resource,
    csi-RS                              BFR-CSIRS-Resource
}

BFR-SSB-Resource ::=                SEQUENCE {
    ssb                                 SSB-Index,
    ra-PreambleIndex                    INTEGER (0..63),
    ...
}

BFR-CSIRS-Resource ::=              SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS                              NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    ra-OccasionList                     SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0..maxRA-Occasions-1)   OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ra-PreambleIndex                    INTEGER (0..63)                                              OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig field descriptions
beamFailureRecoveryTimer
Timer for beam failure recovery timer. Upon expiration of the timer the UE does not use CFRA for BFR. Value in ms. Value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms, and so on.
candidateBeamRSList
A list of reference signals (CSI-RS and/or SSB) identifying the candidate beams for recovery and the associated RA parameters. The network configures these reference signals to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided.
msg1-SubcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing for contention free beam failure recovery. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (<6GHz), 60 kHz or 120 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2.
rsrp-ThresholdSSB
L1-RSRP threshold used for determining whether a candidate beam may be used by the UE to attempt contention free random access to recover from beam failure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6).
ra-prioritization
Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure for BFR (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1).
ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex
Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 38.321 [3]. The mask is valid for all SSB resources.
rach-ConfigBFR
Configuration of contention free random access occasions for BFR.
recoverySearchSpaceId
Search space to use for BFR RAR. The network configures this search space to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided. The CORESET associated with the recovery search space cannot be associated with another search space. Network always configures this field when contention free random access resources for BFR are configured.
ssb-perRACH-Occasion
Number of SSBs per RACH occasion for CF-BFR, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.1.

BFR-CSIRS-Resource field descriptions
csi-RS
The ID of a *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* configured in the *CSI-MeasConfig* of this serving cell. This reference signal determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR).
ra-OccasionList
RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by *prach-ConfigurationIndex* and *msg1-FDM*. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot and Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots.
If the field is absent the UE uses the RA occasion associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS.
ra-PreambleIndex
The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS. If the field is absent, the UE uses the preamble index associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS.

***BFR-SSB-Resource* field descriptions**
ra-PreambleIndex
The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB.
ssb
The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell. It determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR).

– BSR-Config

The IE *BSR-Config* is used to configure buffer status reporting.

BSR-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-START

BSR-Config ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    periodicBSR-Timer                   ENUMERATED { sf1, sf5, sf10, sf16, sf20, sf32, sf40, sf64,
                                                      sf80, sf128, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560, infinity },
    retxBSR-Timer                       ENUMERATED { sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560,
                                                      sf5120, sf10240, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer         ENUMERATED { sf20, sf40, sf64, sf128, sf512, sf1024, sf2560, spare1}   OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***BSR-Config* field descriptions**
logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer
Value in number of subframes. Value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, *sf40* corresponds to 40 subframes, and so on.
periodicBSR-Timer
Value in number of subframes. Value *sf1* corresponds to 1 subframe, value *sf5* corresponds to 5 subframes and so on.
retxBSR-Timer
Value in number of subframes. Value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes and so on.

– BWP

The IE *BWP* is used to configure generic parameters of a bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.5, and TS 38.213 [13], clause 12.

For each serving cell the network configures at least an initial downlink bandwidth part and one (if the serving cell is configured with an uplink) or two (if using supplementary uplink (SUL)) initial uplink bandwidth parts. Furthermore, the network may configure additional uplink and downlink bandwidth parts for a serving cell.

The uplink and downlink bandwidth part configurations are divided into common and dedicated parameters.

BWP information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-START

BWP ::=                             SEQUENCE {
    locationAndBandwidth                INTEGER (0..37949),
    subcarrierSpacing                   SubcarrierSpacing,
    cyclicPrefix                        ENUMERATED { extended }                          OPTIONAL    -- Need R
}


-- TAG-BWP-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP field descriptions
cyclicPrefix
Indicates whether to use the extended cyclic prefix for this bandwidth part. If not set, the UE uses the normal cyclic prefix. Normal CP is supported for all subcarrier spacings and slot formats. Extended CP is supported only for 60 kHz subcarrier spacing. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.2)
locationAndBandwidth
Frequency domain location and bandwidth of this bandwidth part. The value of the field shall be interpreted as resource indicator value (RIV) as defined TS 38.214 [19] with assumptions as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 12, i.e. setting N_{BWP}^{size}=275. The first PRB is a PRB determined by *subcarrierSpacing* of this BWP and *offsetToCarrier* (configured in *SCS-SpecificCarrier* contained within *FrequencyInfoDL* / *FrequencyInfoUL* / *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* / *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB* within *ServingCellConfigCommon* / *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB1*) corresponding to this subcarrier spacing. In case of TDD, a BWP-pair (UL BWP and DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) must have the same center frequency (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12)
subcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing to be used in this BWP for all channels and reference signals unless explicitly configured elsewhere. Corresponds to subcarrier spacing according to TS 38.211 [16], Table 4.2-1. The value *kHz15* corresponds to μ=0, value *kHz30* corresponds to μ=1, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz, or 60 kHz (<6GHz), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable. For the initial DL BWP this field has the same value as the field *subCarrierSpacingCommon* in *MIB* of the same serving cell.

– *BWP-Downlink*

The IE *BWP-Downlink* is used to configure an additional downlink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

BWP-Downlink information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-START

BWP-Downlink ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    bwp-Id                              BWP-Id,
    bwp-Common                          BWP-DownlinkCommon                              OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
    bwp-Dedicated                       BWP-DownlinkDedicated                           OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-Downlink field descriptions
bwp-Id   An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the BWP-Id to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part.   The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SetupOtherBWP	The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new DL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.

–   BWP-DownlinkCommon

The IE *BWP-DownlinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of a downlink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

BWP-DownlinkCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-DownlinkCommon ::=              SEQUENCE {
    genericParameters              BWP,
    pdcch-ConfigCommon             SetupRelease { PDCCH-ConfigCommon }                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    pdsch-ConfigCommon             SetupRelease { PDSCH-ConfigCommon }                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...
}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-DownlinkCommon field descriptions
pdcch-ConfigCommon   Cell specific parameters for the PDCCH of this BWP.
pdsch-ConfigCommon   Cell specific parameters for the PDSCH of this BWP.

–   BWP-DownlinkDedicated

The IE *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of a downlink BWP.

ETSI

BWP-DownlinkDedicated information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-DownlinkDedicated ::=              SEQUENCE {
    pdcch-Config                       SetupRelease { PDCCH-Config }                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    pdsch-Config                       SetupRelease { PDSCH-Config }                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    sps-Config                         SetupRelease { SPS-Config }                            OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    radioLinkMonitoringConfig          SetupRelease { RadioLinkMonitoringConfig }             OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...
}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-DownlinkDedicated field descriptions
pdcch-Config
UE specific PDCCH configuration for one BWP.
pdsch-Config
UE specific PDSCH configuration for one BWP.
sps-Config
UE specific SPS (Semi-Persistent Scheduling) configuration for one BWP. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure *sps-Config* when there is an active configured downlink assignment (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the *sps-Config* at any time.
radioLinkMonitoringConfig
UE specific configuration of radio link monitoring for detecting cell- and beam radio link failure occasions. The maximum number of failure detection resources should be limited up to 8 for both cell and beam radio link failure detection in Rel-15.

– *BWP-Id*

The IE *BWP-Id* is used to refer to Bandwidth Parts (BWP). The initial BWP is referred to by *BWP-Id* 0. The other BWPs are referred to by *BWP-Id* 1 to *maxNrofBWPs*.

BWP-Id information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-ID-START

BWP-Id ::=                             INTEGER (0..maxNrofBWPs)

-- TAG-BWP-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *BWP-Uplink*

The IE *BWP-Uplink* is used to configure an additional uplink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

BWP-Uplink information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-START

BWP-Uplink ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    bwp-Id                                  BWP-Id,
    bwp-Common                              BWP-UplinkCommon                                            OPTIONAL,    -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
    bwp-Dedicated                           BWP-UplinkDedicated                                         OPTIONAL,    -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
    ...
}

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-Uplink field descriptions
bwp-Id
An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the BWP-Id to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part.
The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SetupOtherBWP	The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new UL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.

–   *BWP-UplinkCommon*

The IE *BWP-UplinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of an uplink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

BWP-UplinkCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-UplinkCommon ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    genericParameters                       BWP,
    rach-ConfigCommon                       SetupRelease { RACH-ConfigCommon }                          OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    pusch-ConfigCommon                      SetupRelease { PUSCH-ConfigCommon }                         OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    pucch-ConfigCommon                      SetupRelease { PUCCH-ConfigCommon }                         OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    ...
}

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-UplinkCommon field descriptions
pucch-ConfigCommon
Cell specific parameters for the PUCCH of this BWP.
pusch-ConfigCommon
Cell specific parameters for the PUSCH of this BWP.
rach-ConfigCommon
Configuration of cell specific random access parameters which the UE uses for contention based and contention free random access as well as for contention based beam failure recovery in this BWP. The NW configures SSB-based RA (and hence *RACH-ConfigCommon*) only for UL BWPs if the linked DL BWPs (same *bwp-Id* as UL-BWP) are the initial DL BWPs or DL BWPs containing the SSB associated to the initial DL BWP. The network configures *rach-ConfigCommon*, whenever it configures contention free random access (for reconfiguration with sync or for beam failure recovery).

– *BWP-UplinkDedicated*

The IE *BWP-UplinkDedicated* is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of an uplink BWP.

BWP-UplinkDedicated information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-UplinkDedicated ::=              SEQUENCE {
    pucch-Config                    SetupRelease { PUCCH-Config }                    OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    pusch-Config                    SetupRelease { PUSCH-Config }                    OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    configuredGrantConfig           SetupRelease { ConfiguredGrantConfig }           OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    srs-Config                      SetupRelease { SRS-Config }                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    beamFailureRecoveryConfig       SetupRelease { BeamFailureRecoveryConfig }       OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SpCellOnly
    ...
}

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***BWP-UplinkDedicated* field descriptions**
beamFailureRecoveryConfig
Configuration of beam failure recovery. If *supplementaryUplink* is present, the field is present only in one of the uplink carriers, either UL or SUL.
configuredGrantConfig
A *Configured-Grant* of *type1* or *type2*. It may be configured for UL or SUL but in case of type1 not for both at a time. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure *configuredGrantConfig* when there is an active configured uplink grant Type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the *configuredGrantConfig* at any time.
pucch-Config
PUCCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL, the network configures PUCCH only on the BWPs of one of the uplinks (normal UL or SUL). The network configures PUCCH-Config at least on non-initial BWP(s) for SpCell and PUCCH SCell. If supported by the UE, the network may configure at most one additional SCell of a cell group with PUCCH-Config (i.e. PUCCH SCell).
In EN-DC, The NW configures at most one serving cell per frequency range with PUCCH. And in EN-DC, if two PUCCH groups are configured, the serving cells of the NR PUCCH group in FR2 use the same numerology.
The NW may configure PUCCH for a BWP when setting up the BWP. The network may also add/remove the pucch-Config in an *RRCReconfiguraiton* with *reconfigurationWithSync* to move the PUCCH between the UL and SUL carrier of one serving. In other cases, only modifications of a previously configured *pucch-Config* are allowed.
If one (S)UL BWP of a serving cell is configured with PUCCH, all other (S)UL BWPs must be configured with PUCCH, too.
pusch-Config
PUSCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL and if it has a *PUSCH-Config* for both UL and SUL, a carrier indicator field in DCI indicates for which of the two to use an UL grant. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.
srs-Config
Uplink sounding reference signal configuration.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SpCellOnly	The field is optionally present, Need M, in the *BWP-UplinkDedicated* of an SpCell. It is absent otherwise.

– *CellAccessRelatedInfo*

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo* indicates cell access related information for this cell.

***CellAccessRelatedInfo* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo  ::=            SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList                 PLMN-IdentityInfoList,
    cellReservedForOtherUse           ENUMERATED {true}  OPTIONAL,         -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***CellAccessRelatedInfo* field descriptions**
cellReservedForOtherUse
Indicates whether the cell is reserved, as defined in 38.304 [20]. The field is applicable to all PLMNs.
plmn-IdentityList
The *PLMN-IdentityList* is used to configure a set of *PLMN-IdentityInfo* elements. Each of those elements contains a list of one or more PLMN Identities and additional information associated with those PLMNs. The total number of PLMNs in the *PLMN-IdentitynfoList* does not exceed 12. The PLMN index is defined as *b1+b2+…+b(n-1)+i* If this PLMN is included at the *n*-th entry of *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* and the *i*-th entry of its corresponding *PLMN-IdentityInfo*, where *b(j)* is the number of *PLMN-Identity* entries in each *PLMN-IdentityInfo* respectively.

– *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC*

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC* indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to 5GC.

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-5GC-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC  ::=     SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList-eutra-5gc         PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-5GC,
    trackingAreaCode-eutra-5gc          TrackingAreaCode,
    ranac-5gc                           RAN-AreaCode                          OPTIONAL,
    cellIdentity-eutra-5gc              CellIdentity-EUTRA-5GC
}

PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-5GC::=           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC

PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC ::=              CHOICE {
    plmn-Identity-EUTRA-5GC             PLMN-Identity,
    plmn-index                          INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)
}

CellIdentity-EUTRA-5GC ::=               CHOICE {
    cellIdentity-EUTRA                  BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
cellId-index                         INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)
}

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-5GC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC*

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC* indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to EPC.

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC  ::=     SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList-eutra-epc          PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC,
    trackingAreaCode-eutra-epc           BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    cellIdentity-eutra-epc               BIT STRING (SIZE (28))
}

PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC::=           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellGroupConfig*

The *CellGroupConfig* IE is used to configure a master cell group (MCG) or secondary cell group (SCG). A cell group comprises of one MAC entity, a set of logical channels with associated RLC entities and of a primary cell (SpCell) and one or more secondary cells (SCells).

CellGroupConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START

-- Configuration of one Cell-Group:
CellGroupConfig ::=                             SEQUENCE {
    cellGroupId                                 CellGroupId,

    rlc-BearerToAddModList                      SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxLC-ID)) OF RLC-BearerConfig          OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    rlc-BearerToReleaseList                     SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxLC-ID)) OF LogicalChannelIdentity    OPTIONAL,    -- Need N

    mac-CellGroupConfig                         MAC-CellGroupConfig                                       OPTIONAL,    -- Need M

    physicalCellGroupConfig                     PhysicalCellGroupConfig                                   OPTIONAL,    -- Need M

    spCellConfig                                SpCellConfig                                              OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    sCellToAddModList                           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellConfig          OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    sCellToReleaseList                          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellIndex           OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    ...,
    [[
    reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent-v1530           ENUMERATED {true}                                         OPTIONAL     -- Cond BWP-Reconfig
    ]]
}

-- Serving cell specific MAC and PHY parameters for a SpCell:
SpCellConfig ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex                       ServCellIndex                                                     OPTIONAL,    -- Cond SCG
    reconfigurationWithSync             ReconfigurationWithSync                                           OPTIONAL,    -- Cond ReconfWithSync
```

```
    rlf-TimersAndConstants                  SetupRelease { RLF-TimersAndConstants }                       OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold             ENUMERATED {n1}                                              OPTIONAL,    -- Need S
    spCellConfigDedicated                   ServingCellConfig                                            OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    ...
}

ReconfigurationWithSync ::=         SEQUENCE {
    spCellConfigCommon                      ServingCellConfigCommon                                             OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    newUE-Identity                          RNTI-Value,
    t304                                    ENUMERATED {ms50, ms100, ms150, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000, ms10000},
    rach-ConfigDedicated                    CHOICE {
        uplink                                  RACH-ConfigDedicated,
        supplementaryUplink                     RACH-ConfigDedicated
    }                                                                                                    OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    ...,
    [[
    smtc                                    SSB-MTC                                                      OPTIONAL    -- Need S
    ]]
}

SCellConfig ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    sCellIndex                              SCellIndex,
    sCellConfigCommon                       ServingCellConfigCommon                                      OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SCellAdd
    sCellConfigDedicated                    ServingCellConfig                                            OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SCellAddMod
    ...,
    [[
    smtc                                    SSB-MTC                                                      OPTIONAL    -- Need S
    ]]
}

-- TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

CellGroupConfig field descriptions
mac-CellGroupConfig
MAC parameters applicable for the entire cell group.
rlc-BearerToAddModList
Configuration of the MAC Logical Channel, the corresponding RLC entities and association with radio bearers.
reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent
Enables reporting of uplink Direct Current location information upon BWP configuration and reconfiguration. This field is only present when the BWP configuration is modified or any serving cell is added or removed. This field is not present in the IE *CellGroupConfig* when provided as part of *RRCSetup* message.
rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold
BLER threshold pair index for IS/OOS indication generation, see TS 38.133 [14], Table 8.1.1-1. *n1* corresponds to the value 1. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0. Whenever this is reconfigured, UE resets N310 and N311, and stops T310, if running.
sCellToAddModList
List of seconary serving cells (SCells) to be added or modified.
sCellToReleaseList
List of secondary serving cells (SCells) to be released.
spCellConfig
Parameters for the SpCell of this cell group (PCell of MCG or PSCell of SCG).

ReconfigurationWithSync field descriptions
rach-ConfigDedicated
Random access configuration to be used for the reconfiguration with sync (e.g. handover). The UE performs the RA according to these parameters in the firstActiveUplinkBWP (see UplinkConfig).
smtc
The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR PSCell change and intra-NR handover. The network sets the *periodicityAndOffset* to indicate the same periodicity as *ssb-periodicityServingCell* in *spCellConfigCommon*. For case of intra-NR handover, the *smtc* is based on the timing reference of source PCell. For case of NR PSCell change, it is based on the timing reference of source PSCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC configured in the *measObjectNR* having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing.

SCellConfig field descriptions
smtc
The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR SCell addition. The network sets the *periodicityAndOffset* to indicate the same periodicity as *ssb-periodicityServingCell* in *sCellConfigCommon*. The *smtc* is based on the timing of the SpCell of associated cell group. In case of inter-RAT handover to NR, the timing reference is the NR PCell. In case of intra-NR PCell change (standalone NR) or NR PSCell change (EN-DC), the timing reference is the target SpCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC configured in the *measObjectNR* having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing.

SpCellConfig field descriptions
reconfigurationWithSync
Parameters for the synchronous reconfiguration to the target SpCell.
rlf-TimersAndConstants
Timers and constants for detecting and triggering cell-level radio link failure. For the SCG, *rlf-TimersAndConstants* can only be set to *setup* and is always included at SCG addition.
servCellIndex
Serving cell ID of a PSCell. The PCell of the Master Cell Group uses ID = 0.

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
BWP-Reconfig	The field is optionally present, Need N, if the BWPs are reconfigured or if serving cells are added or removed in the same message. Otherwise it is absent.
ReconfWithSync	The field is mandatory present in case of SpCell change, PSCell addition, SI update for PSCell and AS security key change; otherwise it is optionally present, need M. The field is not present in *RRCResume* or *RRCSetup* messages.
SCellAdd	The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is not present and the UE maintains the configuration.
SCellAddMod	The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is optionally present, need M.
SCG	The field is mandatory present in an *SpCellConfig* for the PSCell. It is absent otherwise.

– *CellGroupId*

The IE *CellGroupId* is used to identify a cell group. 0 identifies the master cell group. Other values identify secondary cell groups. In this version of the specification only values 0 and 1 are supported.

CellGroupId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLGROUPID-START

CellGroupId ::=                          INTEGER (0.. maxSecondaryCellGroups)

-- TAG-CELLGROUPID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellIdentity*

The IE *CellIdentity* is used to unambiguously identify a cell within a PLMN.

CellIdentity information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-START

CellIdentity ::=                   BIT STRING (SIZE (36))
```

```
-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellReselectionPriority*

The IE *CellReselectionPriority* concerns the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency, as used by the cell reselection procedure. Corresponds to parameter "priority" in TS 38.304 [20]. Value 0 means lowest priority. The UE behaviour for the case the field is absent, if applicable, is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

CellReselectionPriority information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionPriority ::=            INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellReselectionSubPriority*

The IE *CellReselectionSubPriority* indicates a fractional value to be added to the value of *cellReselectionPriority* to obtain the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency for E-UTRA and NR. Value *oDot2* corresponds to 0.2, value *oDot4* corresponds to 0.4 and so on.

CellReselectionSubPriority information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionSubPriority ::=         ENUMERATED {oDot2, oDot4, oDot6, oDot8}

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CGI-Info*

The IE *CGI-Info* indicates cell access related information, which is reported by the UE as part of report CGI procedure.

CGI-Info information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CGI-INFO-START

CGI-Info ::=                    SEQUENCE {
```

```
    plmn-IdentityInfoList                    PLMN-IdentityInfoList                      OPTIONAL,
    frequencyBandList                        MultiFrequencyBandListNR                  OPTIONAL,
    noSIB1                                   SEQUENCE {
        ssb-SubcarrierOffset                     INTEGER (0..15),
        pdcch-ConfigSIB1                         PDCCH-ConfigSIB1
    }                                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-CGI-INFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CGI-Info **field descriptions**
noSIB1 Contains *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* fields acquired by the UE from *MIB* of the cell for which report CGI procedure was requested by the network in case *SIB1* was not broadcast by the cell.

– CodebookConfig

The IE *CodebookConfig* is used to configure codebooks of Type-I and Type-II (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2)

CodebookConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-START

CodebookConfig ::=                                      SEQUENCE {
    codebookType                                            CHOICE {
        type1                                                  SEQUENCE {
            subType                                                CHOICE {
                typeI-SinglePanel                                      SEQUENCE {
                    nrOfAntennaPorts                                       CHOICE {
                        two                                                   SEQUENCE {
                            twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction                       BIT STRING (SIZE (6))
                        },
                        moreThanTwo                                           SEQUENCE {
                            n1-n2                                                 CHOICE {
                                two-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction                 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                                two-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction                 BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
                                four-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction                BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
                                three-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction               BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),
                                six-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction                 BIT STRING (SIZE (24)),
                                four-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction                BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),
                                eight-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction               BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
                                four-three-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction              BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),
                                six-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction                 BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),
                                twelve-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction              BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),
                                four-four-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction               BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
                                eight-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction               BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
```

```
                               sixteen-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction          BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
                     },
                     typeI-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2    BIT STRING (SIZE (16))        OPTIONAL    -- Need R
                 }
             },
             typeI-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction                 BIT STRING (SIZE (8))
         },
         typeI-MultiPanel                         SEQUENCE {
             ng-n1-n2                                 CHOICE {
                 two-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction         BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                 two-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction        BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
                 four-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction        BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                 two-two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction         BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
                 two-eight-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction       BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
                 four-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction       BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
                 two-four-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction        BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),
                 four-two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction        BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
             },
             ri-Restriction                       BIT STRING (SIZE (4))
         }
     },
     codebookMode                             INTEGER (1..2)

 },
 type2                             SEQUENCE {
     subType                           CHOICE {
         typeII                                SEQUENCE {
             n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestriction        CHOICE {
                 two-one                              BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
                 two-two                              BIT STRING (SIZE (43)),
                 four-one                             BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
                 three-two                            BIT STRING (SIZE (59)),
                 six-one                              BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),
                 four-two                             BIT STRING (SIZE (75)),
                 eight-one                            BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
                 four-three                           BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),
                 six-two                              BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),
                 twelve-one                           BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),
                 four-four                            BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),
                 eight-two                            BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),
                 sixteen-one                          BIT STRING (SIZE (128))
             },
             typeII-RI-Restriction                BIT STRING (SIZE (2))
         },
         typeII-PortSelection                  SEQUENCE {
             portSelectionSamplingSize            ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4}                  OPTIONAL,     -- Need R
             typeII-PortSelectionRI-Restriction   BIT STRING (SIZE (2))
         }
     },
     phaseAlphabetSize                    ENUMERATED {n4, n8},
     subbandAmplitude                     BOOLEAN,
     numberOfBeams                        ENUMERATED {two, three, four}
 }
}
```

ETSI

```
}

-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***CodebookConfig* field descriptions**
codebookMode
CodebookMode as specified in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2.
codebookType
CodebookType including possibly sub-types and the corresponding parameters for each (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2).
n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestriction
Number of antenna ports in first (*n1*) and second (*n2*) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.3).
Number of bits for codebook subset restriction is CEIL(log2(nchoosek(O1*O2,4)))+8*n1*n2 where nchoosek(a,b) = a!/(b!(a-b)!).
n1-n2
Number of antenna ports in first (n1) and second (n2) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).
ng-n1-n2
Codebook subset restriction for Type I Multi-panel codebook (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2).
numberOfBeams
Number of beams, L, used for linear combination.
phaseAlphabetSize
The size of the PSK alphabet, QPSK or 8-PSK.
portSelectionSamplingSize
The size of the port selection codebook (parameter d).
ri-Restriction
Restriction for RI for *TypeI-MultiPanel-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2).
subbandAmplitude
If subband amplitude reporting is activated (*true*).
twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction
Codebook subset restriction for 2TX codebook (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).
typeI-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2
i2 codebook subset restriction for Type I Single-panel codebook used when *reportQuantity* is CRI/Ri/i1/CQI (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).
typeI-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction
Restriction for RI for *TypeI-SinglePanel-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.1).
typeII-PortSelectionRI-Restriction
Restriction for RI for *TypeII-PortSelection-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4).
typeII-RI-Restriction
Restriction for RI for *TypeII-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.3).

– *ConfiguredGrantConfig*

The IE *ConfiguredGrantConfig* is used to configure uplink transmission without dynamic grant according to two possible schemes. The actual uplink grant may either be configured via RRC (type1) or provided via the PDCCH (addressed to CS-RNTI) (type2).

ConfiguredGrantConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-START

ConfiguredGrantConfig ::=          SEQUENCE {
    frequencyHopping                   ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot}                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need S,
    cg-DMRS-Configuration              DMRS-UplinkConfig,
    mcs-Table                          ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    mcs-TableTransformPrecoder         ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    uci-OnPUSCH                        SetupRelease { CG-UCI-OnPUSCH }                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    resourceAllocation                 ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch },
    rbg-Size                           ENUMERATED {config2}                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    powerControlLoopToUse              ENUMERATED {n0, n1},
    p0-PUSCH-Alpha                     P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,
    transformPrecoder                  ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled}                                OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    nrofHARQ-Processes                 INTEGER(1..16),
    repK                               ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8},
    repK-RV                            ENUMERATED {s1-0231, s2-0303, s3-0000}                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    periodicity                        ENUMERATED {
                                           sym2, sym7, sym1x14, sym2x14, sym4x14, sym5x14, sym8x14, sym10x14, sym16x14, sym20x14,
                                           sym32x14, sym40x14, sym64x14, sym80x14, sym128x14, sym160x14, sym256x14, sym320x14, sym512x14,
                                           sym640x14, sym1024x14, sym1280x14, sym2560x14, sym5120x14,
                                           sym6, sym1x12, sym2x12, sym4x12, sym5x12, sym8x12, sym10x12, sym16x12, sym20x12, sym32x12,
                                           sym40x12, sym64x12, sym80x12, sym128x12, sym160x12, sym256x12, sym320x12, sym512x12, sym640x12,
                                           sym1280x12, sym2560x12
                                       },
    configuredGrantTimer               INTEGER (1..64)                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant          SEQUENCE {
        timeDomainOffset                   INTEGER (0..5119),
        timeDomainAllocation               INTEGER  (0..15),
        frequencyDomainAllocation          BIT STRING (SIZE(18)),
        antennaPort                        INTEGER (0..31),
        dmrs-SeqInitialization             INTEGER (0..1)                                            OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        precodingAndNumberOfLayers         INTEGER (0..63),
        srs-ResourceIndicator              INTEGER (0..15)                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        mcsAndTBS                          INTEGER (0..31),
        frequencyHoppingOffset             INTEGER (1.. maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)             OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        pathlossReferenceIndex             INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1),
        ...
    }                                                                                                OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

CG-UCI-OnPUSCH ::= CHOICE {
    dynamic                            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..4)) OF BetaOffsets,
    semiStatic                         BetaOffsets
}

-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ConfiguredGrantConfig field descriptions
antennaPort
Indicates the antenna port(s) to be used for this configuration, and the maximum bitwidth is 5. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.
cg-DMRS-Configuration
DMRS configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.3).
configuredGrantTimer
Indicates the initial value of the configured grant timer (see TS 38.321 [3]) in multiples of periodicity.
dmrs-SeqInitialization
The network configures this field if *transformPrecoder* is disabled. Otherwise the field is absent.
frequencyDomainAllocation
Indicates the frequency domain resource allocation, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1).
frequencyHopping
The value *intraSlot* enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value *interSlot* enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not configured.
frequencyHoppingOffset
Enables intra-slot frequency hopping with the given frequency hopping offset. Frequency hopping offset used when frequency hopping is enabled (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2).
mcs-Table
Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value *qam64*.
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder
Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value *qam64*.
mcsAndTBS
The modulation order, target code rate and TB size (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2). The NW does not configure the values 28~31 in this version of the specification.
nrofHARQ-Processes
The number of HARQ processes configured. It applies for both Type 1 and Type 2. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.1.
p0-PUSCH-Alpha
Index of the *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* to be used for this configuration.
periodicity
Periodicity for UL transmission without UL grant for type 1 and type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2). The following periodicities are supported depending on the configured subcarrier spacing [symbols]: 15 kHz: 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640} 30 kHz: 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 640, 1280} 60 kHz with normal CP: 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560} 60 kHz with ECP: 2, 6, n*12, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560} 120 kHz: 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560, 5120}
powerControlLoopToUse
Closed control loop to apply (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1.1).
rbg-Size
Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if resourceAllocation is set to *resourceAllocationType1*. Otherwise, the UE applies the value *config1* when the field is absent. Note: *rbg-Size* is used when the *transformPrecoder* parameter is disabled.
repK-RV
The redundancy version (RV) sequence to use. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2. The network configures this field if repetitions are used, i.e., if *repK* is set to *n2*, *n4* or *n8*. Otherwise, the field is absent.
repK
The number of repetitions of K.

resourceAllocation
Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, "resourceAllocation" should be *resourceAllocationType0* or *resourceAllocationType1*.
rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant
Configuration for "configured grant" transmission with fully RRC-configured UL grant (Type1). If this field is absent the UE uses UL grant configured by DCI addressed to CS-RNTI (Type2). Type 1 configured grant may be configured for UL or SUL, but not for both simultaneously.
srs-ResourceIndicator
Indicates the SRS resource to be used.
timeDomainAllocation
Indicates a combination of start symbol and length and PUSCH mapping type, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2 and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.
timeDomainOffset
Offset related to SFN=0, see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2.
transformPrecoder
Enables or disables transform precoding for type1 and type2. If the field is absent, the UE enables or disables transform precoding in accordance with the field *msg3-transformPrecoder* in *RACH-ConfigCommon*, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3.
uci-OnPUSCH
Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, *uci-OnPUSCH* should be set to *semiStatic*.

– ConnEstFailureControl

The IE *ConnEstFailureControl* is used to configure parameters for connection establishment failure control.

ConnEstFailureControl information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONNESTFAILURECONTROL-START

ConnEstFailureControl ::=    SEQUENCE {
    connEstFailCount                    ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4},
    connEstFailOffsetValidity           ENUMERATED {s30, s60, s120, s240, s300, s420, s600, s900},
    connEstFailOffset                   INTEGER (0..15)                                         OPTIONAL    -- Need S
}

-- TAG-CONNESTFAILURECONTROL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ConnEstFailureControl field descriptions
connEstFailCount
Number of times that the UE detects T300 expiry on the same cell before applying *connEstFailOffset*.
connEstFailOffset
Parameter "Qoffset$_{temp}$" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is not present the value of infinity shall be used for "Qoffset$_{temp}$".
connEstFailOffsetValidity
Amount of time that the UE applies *connEstFailOffset* before removing the offset from evaluation of the cell. Value *s30* corresponds to 30 seconds, value *s60* corresponds to 60 seconds, and so on.

– ControlResourceSet

The IE *ControlResourceSet* is used to configure a time/frequency control resource set (CORESET) in which to search for downlink control information (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).

***ControlResourceSet* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-START

ControlResourceSet ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    controlResourceSetId                ControlResourceSetId,

    frequencyDomainResources            BIT STRING (SIZE (45)),
    duration                            INTEGER (1..maxCoReSetDuration),
    cce-REG-MappingType                 CHOICE {
        interleaved                         SEQUENCE {
            reg-BundleSize                      ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n6},
            interleaverSize                     ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n6},
            shiftIndex                          INTEGER(0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)       OPTIONAL -- Need S
        },
        nonInterleaved                      NULL
    },
    precoderGranularity                 ENUMERATED {sameAsREG-bundle, allContiguousRBs},
    tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList           SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP
    tci-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList       SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP
    tci-PresentInDCI                    ENUMERATED {enabled}                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID             INTEGER (0..65535)                                       OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ...
}

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ControlResourceSet field descriptions
cce-REG-MappingType
Mapping of Control Channel Elements (CCE) to Resource Element Groups (REG) (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2).
controlResourceSetId
Value 0 identifies the common CORESET configured in *MIB* and in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (*controlResourceSetZero*) and is hence not used here in the *ControlResourceSet* IE. Values 1..*maxNrofControlResourceSets-1* identify CORESETs configured by dedicated signalling or in *SIB1*. The *controlResourceSetId* is unique among the BWPs of a serving cell.
duration
Contiguous time duration of the CORESET in number of symbols (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
frequencyDomainResources
Frequency domain resources for the CORESET. Each bit corresponds a group of 6 RBs, with grouping starting from the first RB group (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) in the BWP. The first (left-most / most significant) bit corresponds to the first RB group in the BWP, and so on. A bit that is set to 1 indicates that this RB group belongs to the frequency domain resource of this CORESET. Bits corresponding to a group of RBs not fully contained in the bandwidth part within which the CORESET is configured are set to zero (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
interleaverSize
Interleaver-size (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID
PDCCH DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.3.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the *physCellId* configured for this serving cell.
precoderGranularity
Precoder granularity in frequency domain (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2).
reg-BundleSize
Resource Element Groups (REGs) can be bundled to create REG bundles. This parameter defines the size of such bundles (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
shiftIndex
When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the *physCellId* configured for this serving cell (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
tci-PresentInDCI
If at least spatial QCL is configured/indicated, this field indicates if TCI field is present or not present in DL-related DCI. When the field is absent the UE considers the TCI to be absent/disabled. In case of cross carrier scheduling, the network sets this field to enabled for the *ControlResourceSet* used for cross carrier scheduling in the scheduling cell (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).
tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList
A subset of the TCI states defined in pdsch-Config included in the *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the *ControlResourceSet* belong to. They are used for providing QCL relationships between the DL RS(s) in one RS Set (TCI-State) and the PDCCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6.). The network configures at most *maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH* entries.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
NotSIB1-initialBWP	The field is absent in *SIB1* and in the *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, if *SIB1* is broadcasted. Otherwise, it is optionally present, Need N.

– ControlResourceSetId

The *ControlResourceSetId* IE concerns a short identity, used to identify a control resource set within a serving cell. The *ControlResourceSetId* = 0 identifies the ControlResourceSet#0 configured via PBCH (*MIB*) and in *controlResourceSetZero* (*ServingCellConfigCommon*). The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The number of CORESETs per BWP is limited to 3 (including common and UE-specific CORESETs).

ControlResourceSetId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-START

ControlResourceSetId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxNrofControlResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ControlResourceSetZero*

The IE *ControlResourceSetZero* is used to configure CORESET#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

ControlResourceSetZero information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-START

ControlResourceSetZero ::=              INTEGER (0..15)

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig*

The IE *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig* is used to specify the configuration when the cross-carrier scheduling is used in a cell.

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-START

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig ::=        SEQUENCE {
    schedulingCellInfo                      CHOICE {
        own                                     SEQUENCE {               -- No cross carrier scheduling
            cif-Presence                            BOOLEAN
        },
        other                                   SEQUENCE {               -- Cross carrier scheduling
            schedulingCellId                        ServCellIndex,
            cif-InSchedulingCell                    INTEGER (1..7)
        }
    },
    ...
}

-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig field descriptions
cif-Presence
The field is used to indicate whether carrier indicator field is present (value *true*) or not (value *false*) in PDCCH DCI formats, see TS 38.213 [13].
cif-InSchedulingCell
The field indicates the CIF value used in the scheduling cell to indicate a grant or assignment applicable for this cell, see TS 38.213 [13]. If *cif-Presence* is set to true, the CIF value indicating a grant or assignment for this cell is 0.
other
Parameters for cross-carrier scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by a PDCCH on another (scheduling) cell. The network configures this field only for SCells.
own
Parameters for self-scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by its own PDCCH.
schedulingCellId
Indicates which cell signals the downlink allocations and uplink grants, if applicable, for the concerned SCell. In case the UE is configured with DC, the scheduling cell is part of the same cell group (i.e. MCG or SCG) as the scheduled cell.

–   *CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList*

The *CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with a list of aperiodic trigger states. Each codepoint of the DCI field "CSI request" is associated with one trigger state (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 6.1.3.13). Upon reception of the value associated with a trigger state, the UE will perform measurement of CSI-RS, CSI-IM and/or SSB (reference signals) and aperiodic reporting on L1 according to all entries in the *associatedReportConfigInfoList* for that trigger state.

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-START

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList ::=    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCSI-AperiodicTriggers)) OF CSI-AperiodicTriggerState

CSI-AperiodicTriggerState ::=        SEQUENCE {
    associatedReportConfigInfoList       SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger)) OF CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo,
    ...
}

CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo ::=   SEQUENCE {
    reportConfigId                       CSI-ReportConfigId,
    resourcesForChannel                  CHOICE {
        nzp-CSI-RS                           SEQUENCE {
            resourceSet                          INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig),
            qcl-info                             SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF TCI-StateId
                                                                        OPTIONAL  -- Cond Aperiodic
        },
        csi-SSB-ResourceSet                  INTEGER (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
    },
    csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference      INTEGER(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
                                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-IM-ForInterference
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference  INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
```

```
                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Cond NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference
    ...
}

-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo field descriptions
csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference
CSI-IM-ResourceSet for interference measurement. Entry number in csi-IM-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by *csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on). The indicated *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* should have exactly the same number of resources like the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel*.
csi-SSB-ResourceSet
CSI-SSB-ResourceSet for channel measurements. Entry number in *csi-SSB-ResourceSetList* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on).
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference
NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet for interference measurement. Entry number in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on).
qcl-info
List of references to TCI-States for providing the QCL source and QCL type for each *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* listed in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* of the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated by *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel*. Each *TCI-StateId* refers to the TCI-State which has this value for *tci-StateId* and is defined in *tci-StatesToAddModList* in the *PDSCH-Config* included in the *BWP-Downlink* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* (in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above) belong to. First entry in *qcl-info-forChannel* corresponds to first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* of that *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*, second entry in *qcl-info-forChannel* corresponds to second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources*, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1)
reportConfigId
The *reportConfigId* of one of the *CSI-ReportConfigToAddMod* configured in *CSI-MeasConfig*
resourceSet
NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet for channel measurements. Entry number in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by r*eportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to thesecond entry, and so on).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Aperiodic	The field is mandatory present if the *NZP-CSI-RS-Resources* in the associated *resourceSet* have the resourceType aperiodic. The field is absent otherwise.
CSI-IM-ForInterference	This field is optionally present, need M if the *CSI-ReportConfig* identified by *reportConfigId* is configured with *csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference*; otherwise it is absent.
NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference	This field is optionally present, need M if the *CSI-ReportConfig* identified by *reportConfigId* is configured with *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference*; otherwise it is absent.

– *CSI-FrequencyOccupation*

The IE *CSI-FrequencyOccupation* is used to configure the frequency domain occupation of a channel state information measurement resource (e.g. *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource*, *CSI-IM-Resource*).

CSI-FrequencyOccupation information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-START

CSI-FrequencyOccupation ::=          SEQUENCE {
    startingRB                       INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1),
    nrofRBs                          INTEGER (24..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1),
    ...
}

-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-FrequencyOccupation field descriptions
nrofRBs
Number of PRBs across which this CSI resource spans. Only multiples of 4 are allowed. The smallest configurable number is the minimum of 24 and the width of the associated BWP. If the configured value is larger than the width of the corresponding BWP, the UE shall assume that the actual CSI-RS bandwidth is equal to the width of the BWP.
startingRB
PRB where this CSI resource starts in relation to common resource block #0 (CRB#0) on the common resource block grid. Only multiples of 4 are allowed (0, 4, ...)

– *CSI-IM-Resource*

The IE *CSI-IM-Resource* is used to configure one CSI Interference Management (IM) resource.

CSI-IM-Resource information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-START

CSI-IM-Resource ::=              SEQUENCE {
    csi-IM-ResourceId               CSI-IM-ResourceId,
    csi-IM-ResourceElementPattern       CHOICE {
        pattern0                            SEQUENCE {
            subcarrierLocation-p0               ENUMERATED { s0, s2, s4, s6, s8, s10 },
            symbolLocation-p0                   INTEGER (0..12)
        },
        pattern1                            SEQUENCE {
            subcarrierLocation-p1               ENUMERATED { s0, s4, s8 },
            symbolLocation-p1                   INTEGER (0..13)
        }
    }                                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    freqBand                        CSI-FrequencyOccupation                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    periodicityAndOffset            CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset       OPTIONAL,   -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-IM-Resource field descriptions
csi-IM-ResourceElementPattern   The resource element pattern (Pattern0 (2,2) or Pattern1 (4,1)) with corresponding parameters (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
freqBand   Frequency-occupancy of CSI-IM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
periodicityAndOffset   Periodicity and slot offset for periodic/semi-persistent CSI-IM. Network always configures this field for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). A change of configuration between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic for a CSI-IM-Resource is not supported without a release and add.
subcarrierLocation-p0   OFDM subcarrier occupancy of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
subcarrierLocation-p1   OFDM subcarrier occupancy of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
symbolLocation-p0   OFDM symbol location of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
symbolLocation-p1   OFDM symbol location of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)

Conditional Presence	Explanation
PeriodicOrSemiPersistent	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). The field is absent otherwise.

–   *CSI-IM-ResourceId*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceId* is used to identify one *CSI-IM-Resource*.

CSI-IM-ResourceId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-START

CSI-IM-ResourceId ::=                  INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1)

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* is used to configure a set of one or more CSI Interference Management (IM) resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

CSI-IM-ResourceSet **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSet ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    csi-IM-ResourceSetId                    CSI-IM-ResourceSetId,
    csi-IM-Resources                        SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId,
    ...
}
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-IM-ResourceSet field descriptions
csi-IM-Resources
CSI-IM-Resources associated with this *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2).

– *CSI-IM-ResourceSetId*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceSetId* is used to identify *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*s.

CSI-IM-ResourceSetId **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSetId ::=            INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-MeasConfig*

The IE *CSI-MeasConfig* is used to configure CSI-RS (reference signals) belonging to the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included, channel state information reports to be transmitted on PUCCH on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included and channel state information reports on PUSCH triggered by DCI received on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

CSI-MeasConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-START

CSI-MeasConfig ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-Resource   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseList    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
```

```
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet
                                                                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
                                                                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-Resource      OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-IM-ResourceToReleaseList        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSet   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-IM-ResourceSetToReleaseList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSet   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceConfig
                                                                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-ResourceConfigToReleaseList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceConfigId
                                                                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-ReportConfigToAddModList        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfig  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    csi-ReportConfigToReleaseList       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfigId
                                                                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    reportTriggerSize                   INTEGER (0..6)                                OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    aperiodicTriggerStateList           SetupRelease { CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList }                OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    semiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList   SetupRelease { CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList }        OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-MeasConfig field descriptions
aperiodicTriggerStateList
Contains trigger states for dynamically selecting one or more aperiodic and semi-persistent reporting configurations and/or triggering one or more aperiodic CSI-RS resource sets for channel and/or interference measurement.
csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList
Pool of *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig* or from MAC CEs.
csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList
Pool of *CSI-IM-Resource* which can be referred to from *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*.
csi-ReportConfigToAddModList
Configured CSI report settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.1.
csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList
Configured CSI resource settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.2.
csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList
Pool of CSI-SSB-ResourceSet which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig*.
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList
Pool of *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig* or from MAC CEs.
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList
Pool of *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* which can be referred to from *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.
reportTriggerSize
Size of CSI request field in DCI (bits) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1).

– CSI-ReportConfig

The IE *CSI-ReportConfig* is used to configure a periodic or semi-persistent report sent on PUCCH on the cell in which the *CSI-ReportConfig* is included, or to configure a semi-persistent or aperiodic report sent on PUSCH triggered by DCI received on the cell in which the *CSI-ReportConfig* is included (in this case, the cell on which the report is sent is determined by the received DCI). See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.

CSI-ReportConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIG-START

CSI-ReportConfig ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    reportConfigId                          CSI-ReportConfigId,
    carrier                                 ServCellIndex                    OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    resourcesForChannelMeasurement          CSI-ResourceConfigId,
    csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference         CSI-ResourceConfigId             OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference     CSI-ResourceConfigId             OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    reportConfigType                        CHOICE {
        periodic                                SEQUENCE {
            reportSlotConfig                        CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset,
            pucch-CSI-ResourceList                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF PUCCH-CSI-Resource
        },
        semiPersistentOnPUCCH                   SEQUENCE {
            reportSlotConfig                        CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset,
            pucch-CSI-ResourceList                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF PUCCH-CSI-Resource
        },
        semiPersistentOnPUSCH                   SEQUENCE {
            reportSlotConfig                        ENUMERATED {sl5, sl10, sl20, sl40, sl80, sl160, sl320},
            reportSlotOffsetList                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF INTEGER(0..32),
            p0alpha                                 P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId
        },
        aperiodic                               SEQUENCE {
            reportSlotOffsetList                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF INTEGER(0..32)
        }
    },
    reportQuantity                          CHOICE {
        none                                    NULL,
        cri-RI-PMI-CQI                          NULL,
        cri-RI-i1                               NULL,
        cri-RI-i1-CQI                           SEQUENCE {
            pdsch-BundleSizeForCSI                  ENUMERATED {n2, n4}                                      OPTIONAL    -- Need S
        },
        cri-RI-CQI                              NULL,
        cri-RSRP                                NULL,
        ssb-Index-RSRP                          NULL,
        cri-RI-LI-PMI-CQI                       NULL
    },
    reportFreqConfiguration                 SEQUENCE {
        cqi-FormatIndicator                     ENUMERATED { widebandCQI, subbandCQI }                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        pmi-FormatIndicator                     ENUMERATED { widebandPMI, subbandPMI }                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        csi-ReportingBand                       CHOICE {
            subbands3                               BIT STRING(SIZE(3)),
```

```
          subbands4                                       BIT STRING(SIZE(4)),
          subbands5                                       BIT STRING(SIZE(5)),
          subbands6                                       BIT STRING(SIZE(6)),
          subbands7                                       BIT STRING(SIZE(7)),
          subbands8                                       BIT STRING(SIZE(8)),
          subbands9                                       BIT STRING(SIZE(9)),
          subbands10                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(10)),
          subbands11                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(11)),
          subbands12                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(12)),
          subbands13                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(13)),
          subbands14                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(14)),
          subbands15                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(15)),
          subbands16                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(16)),
          subbands17                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(17)),
          subbands18                                      BIT STRING(SIZE(18)),
          ...,
          subbands19-v1530                                BIT STRING(SIZE(19))
      }  OPTIONAL    -- Need S

   }                                                                                     OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
   timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements            ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured},
   timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements       ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured},
   codebookConfig                                   CodebookConfig                       OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
   dummy                                            ENUMERATED {n1, n2}                  OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
   groupBasedBeamReporting                    CHOICE {
       enabled                                      NULL,
       disabled                                     SEQUENCE {
           nrofReportedRS                           ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4}          OPTIONAL   -- Need S
       }
   },
   cqi-Table                 ENUMERATED {table1, table2, table3, spare1}                 OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
   subbandSize               ENUMERATED {value1, value2},
   non-PMI-PortIndication    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig)) OF PortIndexFor8Ranks OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
   ...,
   [[
   semiPersistentOnPUSCH-v1530        SEQUENCE {
       reportSlotConfig-v1530             ENUMERATED {sl4, sl8, sl16}
   }                                                                                     OPTIONAL   -- Need R
   ]]
}

CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset ::=  CHOICE {
   slots4                        INTEGER(0..3),
   slots5                        INTEGER(0..4),
   slots8                        INTEGER(0..7),
   slots10                       INTEGER(0..9),
   slots16                       INTEGER(0..15),
   slots20                       INTEGER(0..19),
   slots40                       INTEGER(0..39),
   slots80                       INTEGER(0..79),
   slots160                      INTEGER(0..159),
   slots320                      INTEGER(0..319)
}
```

```
PUCCH-CSI-Resource ::=                SEQUENCE {
    uplinkBandwidthPartId                 BWP-Id,
    pucch-Resource                        PUCCH-ResourceId
}

PortIndexFor8Ranks ::=                CHOICE {
    portIndex8                            SEQUENCE{
        rank1-8                               PortIndex8                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank2-8                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex8                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank3-8                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(3)) OF PortIndex8                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank4-8                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(4)) OF PortIndex8                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank5-8                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(5)) OF PortIndex8                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank6-8                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(6)) OF PortIndex8                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank7-8                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(7)) OF PortIndex8                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank8-8                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(8)) OF PortIndex8                     OPTIONAL    -- Need R
    },
    portIndex4                            SEQUENCE{
        rank1-4                               PortIndex4                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank2-4                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex4                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank3-4                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(3)) OF PortIndex4                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank4-4                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(4)) OF PortIndex4                     OPTIONAL    -- Need R
    },
    portIndex2                            SEQUENCE{
        rank1-2                               PortIndex2                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        rank2-2                               SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex2                     OPTIONAL    -- Need R
    },
    portIndex1                            NULL
}

PortIndex8::=                         INTEGER (0..7)
PortIndex4::=                         INTEGER (0..3)
PortIndex2::=                         INTEGER (0..1)

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-ReportConfig field descriptions
carrier
Indicates in which serving cell the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated below are to be found. If the field is absent, the resources are on the same serving cell as this report configuration.
codebookConfig
Codebook configuration for Type-1 or Type-2 including codebook subset restriction.
cqi-FormatIndicator
Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) CQI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
cqi-Table
Which CQI table to use for CQI calculation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.1).
csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference
CSI IM resources for interference measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigId* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only CSI-IM resources. The *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig* is the same value as the *bwp-Id* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement*.
csi-ReportingBand
Indicates a contiguous or non-contiguous subset of subbands in the bandwidth part which CSI shall be reported for. Each bit in the bit-string represents one subband. The right-most bit in the bit string represents the lowest subband in the BWP. The choice determines the number of subbands (subbands3 for 3 subbands, subbands4 for 4 subbands, and so on) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). This field is absent if there are less than 24 PRBs (no sub band) and present otherwise, the number of sub bands can be from 3 (24 PRBs, sub band size 8) to 18 (72 PRBs, sub band size 4).
dummy
This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.
groupBasedBeamReporting
Turning on/off group beam based reporting (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
non-PMI-PortIndication
Port indication for RI/CQI calculation. For each CSI-RS resource in the linked ResourceConfig for channel measurement, a port indication for each rank R, indicating which R ports to use. Applicable only for non-PMI feedback (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4.2). The first entry in *non-PMI-PortIndication* corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the *CSI-ResourceConfig* whose *CSI-ResourceConfigId* is indicated in a CSI-MeasId together with the above *CSI-ReportConfigId*; the second entry in *non-PMI-PortIndication* corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig*, and so on until the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the last entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig*. Then the next entry corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig* and so on.
nrofReportedRS
The number (N) of measured RS resources to be reported per report setting in a non-group-based report. N <= N_max, where N_max is either 2 or 4 depending on UE capability. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference
NZP CSI RS resources for interference measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigId* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources. The *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig* is the same value as the *bwp-Id* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement*.
p0alpha
Index of the p0-alpha set determining the power control for this CSI report transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.2).
pdsch-BundleSizeForCSI
PRB bundling size to assume for CQI calculation when *reportQuantity* is CRI/RI/i1/CQI. If the field is absent, the UE assumes that no PRB bundling is applied (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4.2).

pmi-FormatIndicator
Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) PMI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
pucch-CSI-ResourceList
Indicates which PUCCH resource to use for reporting on PUCCH.
reportConfigType
Time domain behavior of reporting configuration.
reportFreqConfiguration
Reporting configuration in the frequency domain. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
reportQuantity
The CSI related quantities to report. see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.
reportSlotConfig
Periodicity and slot offset (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). If the field *reportSlotConfig-v1530* is present, the UE shall ignore the value provided in *reportSlotConfig* (without suffix).
reportSlotOffsetList
Timing offset Y for semi persistent reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList* in *PUSCH-Config*. A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on. The first report is transmitted in slot n+Y, second report in n+Y+P, where P is the configured periodicity. Timing offset Y for aperiodic reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList* in *PUSCH-Config*. A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.3).
resourcesForChannelMeasurement
Resources for channel measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigId* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources and/or SSB resources. This *CSI-ReportConfig* is associated with the DL BWP indicated by *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig*.
subbandSize
Indicates one out of two possible BWP-dependent values for the subband size as indicated in TS 38.214 [19], table 5.2.1.4-2 . If *csi-ReportingBand* is absent, the UE shall ignore this field.
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements
Time domain measurement restriction for the channel (signal) measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1).
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements
Time domain measurement restriction for interference measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1).

PortIndexFor8Ranks field descriptions
portIndex8
Port-Index configuration for up to rank 8. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.
portIndex4
Port-Index configuration for up to rank 4. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.
portIndex2
Port-Index configuration for up to rank 2. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.
portIndex1
Port-Index configuration for rank 1.

PUCCH-CSI-Resource field descriptions
pucch-Resource   PUCCH resource for the associated uplink BWP. Only PUCCH-Resource of format 2, 3 and 4 is supported. The actual PUCCH-Resource is configured in *PUCCH-Config* and referred to by its ID.

– *CSI-ReportConfigId*

The IE *CSI-ReportConfigId* is used to identify one *CSI-ReportConfig*.

CSI-ReportConfigId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-START

CSI-ReportConfigId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1)

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-ResourceConfig*

The IE *CSI-ResourceConfig* defines a group of one or more *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*, *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* and/or *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet*.

CSI-ResourceConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-START

CSI-ResourceConfig ::=      SEQUENCE {
    csi-ResourceConfigId        CSI-ResourceConfigId,
    csi-RS-ResourceSetList      CHOICE {
        nzp-CSI-RS-SSB              SEQUENCE {
            nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
                                                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
            csi-SSB-ResourceSetList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId
                                                                                    OPTIONAL  -- Need R
        },
        csi-IM-ResourceSetList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId
    },

    bwp-Id                      BWP-Id,
    resourceType                ENUMERATED { aperiodic, semiPersistent, periodic },
    ...
}

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***CSI-ResourceConfig* field descriptions**
bwp-Id
The DL BWP which the CSI-RS associated with this *CSI-ResourceConfig* are located in (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).
csi-ResourceConfigId
Used in *CSI-ReportConfig* to refer to an instance of *CSI-ResourceConfig.*
csi-RS-ResourceSetList
Contains up to *maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig* resource sets if *resourceType* is 'aperiodic' and 1 otherwise (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).
csi-SSB-ResourceSetList
List of SSB resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], section 5.2.1.2).
resourceType
Time domain behavior of resource configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2). It does not apply to resources provided in the *csi-SSB-ResourceSetList*.

– *CSI-ResourceConfigId*

The IE *CSI-ResourceConfigId* is used to identify a *CSI-ResourceConfig*.

CSI-ResourceConfigId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-START

CSI-ResourceConfigId ::=            INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset*

The IE *CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset* is used to configure a periodicity and a corresponding offset for periodic and semi-persistent CSI resources, and for periodic and semi-persistent reporting on PUCCH. both, the periodicity and the offset are given in number of slots. The periodicity value *slots4* corresponds to 4 slots, value *slots5* corresponds to 5 slots, and so on.

CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-START

CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset ::=    CHOICE {
    slots4                              INTEGER (0..3),
    slots5                              INTEGER (0..4),
    slots8                              INTEGER (0..7),
    slots10                             INTEGER (0..9),
    slots16                             INTEGER (0..15),
```

```
    slots20                             INTEGER (0..19),
    slots32                             INTEGER (0..31),
    slots40                             INTEGER (0..39),
    slots64                             INTEGER (0..63),
    slots80                             INTEGER (0..79),
    slots160                            INTEGER (0..159),
    slots320                            INTEGER (0..319),
    slots640                            INTEGER (0..639)
}

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility

The IE *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is used to configure CSI-RS based RRM measurements.

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-START

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility ::=    SEQUENCE {
    subcarrierSpacing                   SubcarrierSpacing,
    csi-RS-CellList-Mobility            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM)) OF CSI-RS-CellMobility,
    ... ,
    [[
    refServCellIndex-v1530              ServCellIndex                                       OPTIONAL    -- Need S
    ]]


}

CSI-RS-CellMobility ::=             SEQUENCE {
    cellId                              PhysCellId,
    csi-rs-MeasurementBW                SEQUENCE {
        nrofPRBs                            ENUMERATED { size24, size48, size96, size192, size264},
        startPRB                            INTEGER(0..2169)
    },
    density                             ENUMERATED {d1,d3}                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM)) OF CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility
}

CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility ::=        SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS-Index                        CSI-RS-Index,
    slotConfig                          CHOICE {
        ms4                                 INTEGER (0..31),
        ms5                                 INTEGER (0..39),
        ms10                                INTEGER (0..79),
        ms20                                INTEGER (0..159),
        ms40                                INTEGER (0..319)
```

```
    },
    associatedSSB                       SEQUENCE {
        ssb-Index                           SSB-Index,
        isQuasiColocated                    BOOLEAN
    }                                                                               OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    frequencyDomainAllocation           CHOICE {
        row1                                BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
        row2                                BIT STRING (SIZE (12))
    },
    firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain         INTEGER (0..13),
    sequenceGenerationConfig            INTEGER (0..1023),
    ...
}

CSI-RS-Index ::=                        INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-RS-CellMobility field descriptions
csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility
List of CSI-RS resources for mobility. The maximum number of CSI-RS resources that can be configured per frequency layer depends on the configuration of *associatedSSB* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3).
density
Frequency domain density for the 1-port CSI-RS for L3 mobility. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.
nrofPRBs
Allowed size of the measurement BW in PRBs. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.
startPRB
Starting PRB index of the measurement bandwidth. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility field descriptions
csi-RS-CellList-Mobility
List of cells for CSI-RS based RRM measurements.
refServCellIndex
Indicates the serving cell providing the timing reference for CSI-RS resources without *associatedSSB*. The field may be present only if there is at least one CSI-RS resource configured without *associatedSSB*. In case there is at least one CSI-RS resource configured without *associatedSSB* and this field is absent, the UE shall use the timing of the PCell. The CSI-RS resources and the serving cell indicated by *refServCellIndex* for timing reference should be located in the same band.
subcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing of CSI-RS. Only the values 15, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (<6GHz), 60 or 120 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable.

CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility field descriptions
associatedSSB
If this field is present, the UE may base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in *CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility* on the timing of the cell indicated by the *cellId* in the *CSI-RS-CellMobility*. In this case, the UE is not required to monitor that CSI-RS resource if the UE cannot detect the SS/PBCH block indicated by this *associatedSSB* and *cellId*. If this field is absent, the UE shall base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in *CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility* on the timing of the serving cell indicated by *refServCellIndex*. In this case, the UE is required to measure the CSI-RS resource even if SS/PBCH block(s) with *cellId* in the *CSI-RS-CellMobility* are not detected. CSI-RS resources with and without *associatedSSB* may be configured in accordance with the rules in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3.
csi-RS-Index
CSI-RS resource index associated to the CSI-RS resource to be measured (and used for reporting).
firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain
Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when *DL-DMRS-typeA-pos* equals 3.
frequencyDomainAllocation
Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3 including table 7.4.1.5.2-1. The number of bits that may be set to one depend on the chosen row in that table.
isQuasiColocated
Indicates that the CSI-RS resource is quasi co-located with the associated SS/PBCH block, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3.
sequenceGenerationConfig
Scrambling ID for CSI-RS (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.2).
slotConfig
Indicates the CSI-RS periodicity (in milliseconds) and for each periodicity the offset (in number of slots). When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz15*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 3/4/9/19/39 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz30*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 7/9/19/39/79 slots. When subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS is set to *kHz60*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set *kHz120*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 31/39/79/159/319 slots.

–   *CSI-RS-ResourceMapping*

The IE *CSI-RS-ResourceMapping* is used to configure the resource element mapping of a CSI-RS resource in time- and frequency domain.

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-START

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping ::=          SEQUENCE {
    frequencyDomainAllocation           CHOICE {
        row1                                BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
        row2                                BIT STRING (SIZE (12)),
        row4                                BIT STRING (SIZE (3)),
        other                               BIT STRING (SIZE (6))
    },
    nrofPorts                           ENUMERATED {p1,p2,p4,p8,p12,p16,p24,p32},
    firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain         INTEGER (0..13),
    firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain2        INTEGER (2..12)                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    cdm-Type                            ENUMERATED {noCDM, fd-CDM2, cdm4-FD2-TD2, cdm8-FD2-TD4},
    density                             CHOICE {
        dot5                                ENUMERATED {evenPRBs, oddPRBs},
```

```
        one                                 NULL,
        three                               NULL,
        spare                               NULL
    },
    freqBand                            CSI-FrequencyOccupation,
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***CSI-RS-ResourceMapping* field descriptions**
cdm-Type
CDM type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
density
Density of CSI-RS resource measured in RE/port/PRB (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3).
Values 0.5 (*dot5*), 1 (*one*) and 3 (*three*) are allowed for X=1, values 0.5 (*dot5*) and 1 (*one*) are allowed for X=2, 16, 24 and 32, value 1 (*one*) is allowed for X=4, 8, 12.
For density = 1/2, includes 1-bit indication for RB level comb offset indicating whether odd or even RBs are occupied by CSI-RS.
firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain2
Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3.
firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain
Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when *DL-DMRS-typeA-pos* equals 3.
freqBand
Wideband or partial band CSI-RS, (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
frequencyDomainAllocation
Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. The applicable row number in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 is determined by the *frequencyDomainAllocation* for rows 1, 2 and 4, and for other rows by matching the values in the column Ports, Density and CDMtype in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 with the values of *nrofPorts*, *cdm-Type* and density below and, when more than one row has the 3 values matching, by selecting the row where the column (k bar, l bar) in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 has indexes for k ranging from 0 to 2*n-1 where n is the number of bits set to 1 in *frequencyDomainAllocation*.
nrofPorts
Number of ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

– *CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList*

The *CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with list of trigger states for semi-persistent reporting of channel state information on L1. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

***CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-SEMIPERSISTENTONPUSCHTRIGGERSTATELIST-START

CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList ::=
                        SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrOfSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers)) OF CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState
```

```
CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState ::=         SEQUENCE {
    associatedReportConfigInfo                     CSI-ReportConfigId,
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-CSI-SEMIPERSISTENTONPUSCHTRIGGERSTATELIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet*

The IE *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet* is used to configure one SS/PBCH block resource set which refers to SS/PBCH as indicated in *ServingCellConfigCommon*.

CSI-SSB-ResourceSet **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-START
```

```
CSI-SSB-ResourceSet ::=                SEQUENCE {
    csi-SSB-ResourceSetId                  CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId,
    csi-SSB-ResourceList                   SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet)) OF SSB-Index,
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId*

The IE *CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId* is used to identify one SS/PBCH block resource set.

CSI-SSB-ResourceId **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-START
```

```
CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId ::=              INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1)
```

```
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *DedicatedNAS-Message*

The IE *DedicatedNAS-Message* is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the 5GC CN and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this information.

DedicatedNAS-Message information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-START

DedicatedNAS-Message ::=        OCTET STRING

-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *DMRS-DownlinkConfig*

The IE *DMRS-DownlinkConfig* is used to configure downlink demodulation reference signals for PDSCH.

DMRS-DownlinkConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START

DMRS-DownlinkConfig ::=             SEQUENCE {
    dmrs-Type                       ENUMERATED {type2}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    dmrs-AdditionalPosition         ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3}              OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    maxLength                       ENUMERATED {len2}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    scramblingID0                   INTEGER (0..65535)                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    scramblingID1                   INTEGER (0..65535)                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    phaseTrackingRS                 SetupRelease { PTRS-DownlinkConfig  }       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...
}

-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

DMRS-DownlinkConfig field descriptions
dmrs-AdditionalPosition
Position for additional DM-RS in DL, see Tables 7.4.1.1.2-3 and 7.4.1.1.2-4 in TS 38.211 [16]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value pos2. See also clause 7.4.1.1.2 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields.
dmrs-Type
Selection of the DMRS type to be used for DL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1.
maxLength
The maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS. *len1* corresponds to value 1. *len2* corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value *len1*. If set to *len2*, the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 7.4.1.1.2).
phaseTrackingRS
Configures downlink PTRS. If absent or released, the UE assumes that downlink PTRS are not present. See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3.
scramblingID0
DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value *physCellId* configured for this serving cell.
scramblingID1
DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value *physCellId* configured for this serving cell.

– *DMRS-UplinkConfig*

The IE *DMRS-UplinkConfig* is used to configure uplink demodulation reference signals for PUSCH.

DMRS-UplinkConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

DMRS-UplinkConfig ::=                SEQUENCE {
    dmrs-Type                           ENUMERATED {type2}                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    dmrs-AdditionalPosition             ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3}                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    phaseTrackingRS                     SetupRelease { PTRS-UplinkConfig }             OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    maxLength                           ENUMERATED {len2}                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need S

    transformPrecodingDisabled          SEQUENCE {
        scramblingID0                       INTEGER (0..65535)                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        scramblingID1                       INTEGER (0..65535)                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        ...
    }                                                                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    transformPrecodingEnabled           SEQUENCE {
        nPUSCH-Identity                     INTEGER(0..1007)                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        sequenceGroupHopping                ENUMERATED {disabled}                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        sequenceHopping                     ENUMERATED {enabled}                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        ...
    }                                                                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***DMRS-UplinkConfig* field descriptions**
dmrs-AdditionalPosition
Position for additional DM-RS in UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). If the field is absent, the UE applies the value pos2. See also clause 6.4.1.1.3 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields.
dmrs-Type
Selection of the DMRS type to be used for UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3) If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1.
maxLength
The maximum number of OFDM symbols for UL front loaded DMRS. *len1* corresponds to value 1. *len2* corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value *len1*. If set to *len2*, the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.4.1.1.3).
nPUSCH-Identity
Parameter: N_ID^(PUSCH) for DFT-s-OFDM DMRS. If the value is absent or released, the UE uses the value Physical cell ID (*physCellId*). See TS 38.211 [16].
phaseTrackingRS
Configures uplink PTRS (see TS 38.211 [16]).
scramblingID0
UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (*physCellId*).
scramblingID1
UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (*physCellId*).
sequenceGroupHopping
For DMRS transmission with transform precoder the NW may configure group hopping by the cell-specific parameter *groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding* in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon*. In this case, the NW may include this UE specific field to disable group hopping for PUSCH transmission except for Msg3, i.e., to override the configuration in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* (see TS 38.211 [16]). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for Msg3.
sequenceHopping
Determines if sequence hopping is enabled for DMRS transmission with transform precoder for PUSCH transmission other than Msg3 (sequence hopping is always disabled for Msg3). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for msg3. The network does not configure simultaneous group hopping and sequence hopping. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2.
transformPrecodingDisabled
DMRS related parameters for Cyclic Prefix OFDM.
transformPrecodingEnabled
DMRS related parameters for DFT-s-OFDM (Transform Precoding).

– *DownlinkConfigCommon*

The IE *DownlinkConfigCommon* provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

DownlinkConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

DownlinkConfigCommon ::=         SEQUENCE {
    frequencyInfoDL               FrequencyInfoDL                                    OPTIONAL,  -- Cond InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd
    initialDownlinkBWP            BWP-DownlinkCommon                                 OPTIONAL,  -- Cond ServCellAdd
    ...
}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP
```

ETSI

-- ASN1STOP

DownlinkConfigCommon field descriptions
frequencyInfoDL
Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.
initialDownlinkBWP
The initial downlink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) and SCell.The network configures the *locationAndBandwidth* so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover, and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is optionally present, Need M.
ServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell). It is optionally present, Need M otherwise.

– *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB* provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB ::=     SEQUENCE {
    frequencyInfoDL                 FrequencyInfoDL-SIB,
    initialDownlinkBWP              BWP-DownlinkCommon,
    bcch-Config                         BCCH-Config,
    pcch-Config                         PCCH-Config,
    ...
}


BCCH-Config ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    modificationPeriodCoeff         ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n8, n16},
    ...
}


PCCH-Config ::=             SEQUENCE {
    defaultPagingCycle                  PagingCycle,
    nAndPagingFrameOffset               CHOICE {
        oneT                                NULL,
        halfT                               INTEGER (0..1),
        quarterT                            INTEGER (0..3),
        oneEighthT                          INTEGER (0..7),
        oneSixteenthT                       INTEGER (0..15)
    },
```

```
    ns                                        ENUMERATED {four, two, one},
    firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO    CHOICE {
        sCS15KHZoneT                                                          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..139),
        sCS30KHZoneT-SCS15KHZhalfT                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..279),
        sCS60KHZoneT-SCS30KHZhalfT-SCS15KHZquarterT                           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..559),
        sCS120KHZoneT-SCS60KHZhalfT-SCS30KHZquarterT-SCS15KHZoneEighthT        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..1119),
        sCS120KHZhalfT-SCS60KHZquarterT-SCS30KHZoneEighthT-SCS15KHZoneSixteenthT
                                                                              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..2239),
        sCS120KHZquarterT-SCS60KHZoneEighthT-SCS30KHZoneSixteenthT             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..4479),
        sCS120KHZoneEighthT-SCS60KHZoneSixteenthT                             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..8959),
        sCS120KHZoneSixteenthT                                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..17919)
    }    OPTIONAL,          -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB field descriptions
frequencyInfoDL-SIB
Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.
initialDownlinkBWP
The initial downlink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG). The network configures the *locationAndBandwidth* so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain. The UE applies the *locationAndBandwidth* only after reception of *RRCSetup*/ *RRCResume/RRCReestablishment*.
bcch-Config
The modification period related configuration.
pcch-Config
The paging related configuration.

BCCH-Config field descriptions
modificationPeriodCoeff
Actual modification period, expressed in number of radio frames m = *modificationPeriodCoeff * defaultPagingCycle*, see clause 5.2.2.2.2. *n2* corresponds to value 2, *n4* corresponds to value 4, and so on.

PCCH-Config field descriptions
defaultPagingCycle
Default paging cycle, used to derive 'T' in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *rf32* corresponds to 32 radio frames, value *rf64* corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on.
firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO
Points out the first PDCCH monitoring occasion for paging of each PO of the PF, see TS 38.304 [20].
nAndPagingFrameOffset
Used to derive the number of total paging frames in T (corresponding to parameter N in TS 38.304 [20]) and paging frame offset (corresponding to parameter PF_offset in TS 38.304 [20]). A value of *oneSixteenthT* corresponds to T / 16, a value of oneEighthT corresponds to T / 8, and so on.
If *pagingSearchSpace* is set to zero and if RMSI multiplexing pattern is 2 or 3 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]):
- for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 5 or 10 ms, N can be set to one of {*oneT, halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}
- for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 20 ms, N can be set to one of {*halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}
- for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 40 ms, N can be set to one of {*quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}
- for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 80 ms, N can be set to one of {*oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}
- for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 160 ms, N can be set to *oneSixteenthT*
If *pagingSearchSpace* is set to zero and if RMSI multiplexing pattern is 1 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]), N can be set to one of {*halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}
If *pagingSearchSpace* is not set to zero, N can be configured to one of {*oneT, halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}
ns
Number of paging occasions per paging frame.

– *DownlinkPreemption*

The IE *DownlinkPreemption* is used to configure the UE to monitor PDCCH for the INT-RNTI (interruption).

DownlinkPreemption information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-START

DownlinkPreemption ::=               SEQUENCE {
    int-RNTI                         RNTI-Value,
    timeFrequencySet                 ENUMERATED {set0, set1},
    dci-PayloadSize                  INTEGER (0..maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize),
    int-ConfigurationPerServingCell  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell,
    ...
}

INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {
    servingCellId                    ServCellIndex,
    positionInDCI                    INTEGER (0..maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize-1)
}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***DownlinkPreemption* field descriptions**
dci-PayloadSize
Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with INT-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).
int-ConfigurationPerServingCell
Indicates (per serving cell) the position of the 14 bit INT values inside the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).
int-RNTI
RNTI used for indication pre-emption in DL (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).
timeFrequencySet
Set selection for DL-preemption indication (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2) The set determines how the UE interprets the DL preemption DCI payload.

***INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell* field descriptions**
positionInDCI
Starting position (in number of bit) of the 14 bit INT value applicable for this serving cell (*servingCellId*) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2). Must be multiples of 14 (bit).

– *DRB-Identity*

The IE *DRB-Identity* is used to identify a DRB used by a UE.

DRB-Identity **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-START

DRB-Identity ::=                    INTEGER (1..32)

-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *DRX-Config*

The IE *DRX-Config* is used to configure DRX related parameters.

DRX-Config **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DRX-CONFIG-START

DRX-Config ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    drx-onDurationTimer                 CHOICE {
                                            subMilliSeconds INTEGER (1..31),
                                            milliSeconds    ENUMERATED {
                                                ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60,
                                                ms80, ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms500, ms600, ms800, ms1000, ms1200,
```

```
                                                 ms1600, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 }
                                              },
    drx-InactivityTimer                       ENUMERATED {
                                                 ms0, ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms80,
                                                 ms100, ms200, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare9, spare8,
                                                 spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerDL                      INTEGER (0..56),
    drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerUL                      INTEGER (0..56),
    drx-RetransmissionTimerDL                 ENUMERATED {
                                                 sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,
                                                 sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,
                                                 spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    drx-RetransmissionTimerUL                 ENUMERATED {
                                                 sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,
                                                 sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,
                                                 spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
    drx-LongCycleStartOffset                  CHOICE {
        ms10                                      INTEGER(0..9),
        ms20                                      INTEGER(0..19),
        ms32                                      INTEGER(0..31),
        ms40                                      INTEGER(0..39),
        ms60                                      INTEGER(0..59),
        ms64                                      INTEGER(0..63),
        ms70                                      INTEGER(0..69),
        ms80                                      INTEGER(0..79),
        ms128                                     INTEGER(0..127),
        ms160                                     INTEGER(0..159),
        ms256                                     INTEGER(0..255),
        ms320                                     INTEGER(0..319),
        ms512                                     INTEGER(0..511),
        ms640                                     INTEGER(0..639),
        ms1024                                    INTEGER(0..1023),
        ms1280                                    INTEGER(0..1279),
        ms2048                                    INTEGER(0..2047),
        ms2560                                    INTEGER(0..2559),
        ms5120                                    INTEGER(0..5119),
        ms10240                                   INTEGER(0..10239)
    },

    shortDRX                                  SEQUENCE {
        drx-ShortCycle                            ENUMERATED  {
                                                     ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,
                                                     ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9,
                                                     spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
        drx-ShortCycleTimer                       INTEGER (1..16)
    }                                                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    drx-SlotOffset                            INTEGER (0..31)
}

-- TAG-DRX-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

DRX-Config field descriptions
drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerDL
Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was received.
drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerUL
Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted.
drx-InactivityTimer
Value in multiple integers of 1 ms. *ms0* corresponds to 0, *ms1* corresponds to 1 ms, *ms2* corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
drx-LongCycleStartOffset
drx-LongCycle in ms and *drx-StartOffset* in multiples of 1 ms. If *drx-ShortCycle* is configured, the value of *drx-LongCycle* shall be a multiple of the *drx-ShortCycle* value.
drx-onDurationTimer
Value in multiples of 1/32 ms (subMilliSeconds) or in ms (milliSecond). For the latter, value *ms1* corresponds to 1 ms, value *ms2* corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
drx-RetransmissionTimerDL
Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was received. value *sl0* corresponds to 0 slots, *sl1* corresponds to 1 slot, *sl2* corresponds to 2 slots, and so on.
drx-RetransmissionTimerUL
Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted. *sl0* corresponds to 0 slots, *sl1* corresponds to 1 slot, *sl2* corresponds to 2 slots, and so on.
drx-ShortCycleTimer
Value in multiples of *drx-ShortCycle*. A value of 1 corresponds to *drx-ShortCycle*, a value of 2 corresponds to 2 * *drx-ShortCycle* and so on.
drx-ShortCycle
Value in ms. *ms1* corresponds to 1 ms, *ms2* corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
drx-SlotOffset
Value in 1/32 ms. Value 0 corresponds to 0 ms, value 1 corresponds to 1/32 ms, value 2 corresponds to 2/32 ms, and so on.

– *FilterCoefficient*

The IE *FilterCoefficient* specifies the measurement filtering coefficient. Value *fc0* corresponds to k = 0, *fc1* corresponds to k = 1, and so on.

FilterCoefficient **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-START

FilterCoefficient ::=        ENUMERATED { fc0, fc1, fc2, fc3, fc4, fc5, fc6, fc7, fc8, fc9, fc11, fc13, fc15, fc17, fc19, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FreqBandIndicatorNR*

The IE *FreqBandIndicatorNR* is used to convey an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15].

FreqBandIndicatorNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-START

FreqBandIndicatorNR ::=              INTEGER (1..1024)

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– FrequencyInfoDL

The IE *FrequencyInfoDL* provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoDL information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-START

FrequencyInfoDL ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    absoluteFrequencySSB                ARFCN-ValueNR                                        OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SpCellAdd
    frequencyBandList                   MultiFrequencyBandListNR,
    absoluteFrequencyPointA             ARFCN-ValueNR,
    scs-SpecificCarrierList             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,
    ...
}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

FrequencyInfoDL field descriptions
absoluteFrequencyPointA
Absolute frequency position of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2). Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList*.
absoluteFrequencySSB
Frequency of the SSB to be used for this serving cell. SSB related parameters (e.g. SSB index) provided for a serving cell refer to this SSB frequency unless mentioned otherwise. The cell-defining SSB of the PCell is always on the sync raster. Frequencies are considered to be on the sync raster if they are also identifiable with a GSCN value (see TS 38.101-1 [15]). If the field is absent, the SSB related parameters should be absent, e.g. *ssb-PositionsInBurst*, *ssb-periodicityServingCell* and *subcarrierSpacing* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* IE. If the field is absent, the UE obtains timing reference from the SpCell. This is only supported in case the Scell is in the same frequency band as the SpCell.
frequencyBandList
List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported.
scs-SpecificCarrierList
A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a *scs-SpecificCarrier* at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SpCellAdd	The field is mandatory present if this *FrequencyInfoDL* is for SpCell. Otherwise the field is optionally present, Need S.

– *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB*

The IE *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB* provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-START

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB ::=             SEQUENCE {
    frequencyBandList                   MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB,
    offsetToPointA                      INTEGER (0..2199),
    scs-SpecificCarrierList             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier
}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB field descriptions
offsetToPointA
Represents the offset to Point A as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2.
frequencyBandList
List of one or multiple frequency bands to which this carrier(s) belongs.
scs-SpecificCarrierList
A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in DL BWPs in this serving cell.

– *FrequencyInfoUL*

The IE *FrequencyInfoUL* provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoUL **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-START

FrequencyInfoUL ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    frequencyBandList                   MultiFrequencyBandListNR                                 OPTIONAL,  -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
    absoluteFrequencyPointA             ARFCN-ValueNR                                            OPTIONAL,  -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
    scs-SpecificCarrierList             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,
    additionalSpectrumEmission          AdditionalSpectrumEmission                               OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    p-Max                               P-Max                                                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
```

```
    frequencyShift7p5khz            ENUMERATED {true}                                    OPTIONAL,  -- Cond FDD-OrSUL-Optional
    ...
}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

FrequencyInfoUL field descriptions
absoluteFrequencyPointA
Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2).
additionalSpectrumEmission
The additional spectrum emission requirements to be applied by the UE on this uplink. If the field is absent, the UE uses value 0 for the *additionalSpectrumEmission* (see Table 6.2.3-1A in TS 38.101-1 [15]).
frequencyBandList
List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported.
frequencyShift7p5khz
Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled.
p-Max
Maximum transmit power allowed in this serving cell. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use on this serving cell may be additionally limited by *p-NR-FR1* (configured for the cell group) and by *p-UE-FR1* (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1). If absent, the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15]. Value in dBm.
scs-SpecificCarrierList
A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a *scs-SpecificCarrier* at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
FDD-OrSUL	The field is mandatory present if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL*) or if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise (if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for an unpaired UL (TDD).
FDD-OrSUL-Optional	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL*) or if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise.

– *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB*

The IE *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoUL-SIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-START

FrequencyInfoUL-SIB ::=         SEQUENCE {
    frequencyBandList           MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB                         OPTIONAL,  -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
```

```
    absoluteFrequencyPointA              ARFCN-ValueNR                                              OPTIONAL,   -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
    scs-SpecificCarrierList              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,
    p-Max                                P-Max                                                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    frequencyShift7p5khz                 ENUMERATED {true}                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Cond FDD-OrSUL-Optional
    ...
}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* field descriptions**
absoluteFrequencyPointA
Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2).
frequencyBandList
Provides the frequency band indicator and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3-1. The UE shall apply the first listed band which it supports in the *frequencyBandList* field.
frequencyShift7p5khz
Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled.
***p-Ma**x*
Value in dBm applicable for the cell. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15].
scs-SpecificCarrierList
A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in UL BWPs configured in this serving cell.

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
FDD-OrSUL	The field is mandatory present if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL*) or if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise (if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for an unpaired UL (TDD).
FDD-OrSUL-Optional	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL*) or if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise.

– *Hysteresis*

The IE *Hysteresis* is a parameter used within the entry and leave condition of an event triggered reporting condition. The actual value is field value * 0.5 dB.

***Hysteresis* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-START

Hysteresis ::=                    INTEGER (0..30)

-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *I-RNTI-Value*

The IE *I-RNTI-Value* is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC_INACTIVE.

I-RNTI-Value information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-START

I-RNTI-Value ::=                          BIT STRING (SIZE(40))

-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *LocationMeasurementInfo*

The IE *LocationMeasurementInfo* defines the information sent by the UE to the network to assist with the configuration of measurement gaps for location related measurements.

LocationMeasurementInfo information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-START

LocationMeasurementInfo ::=     CHOICE {
        eutra-RSTD                 EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList,
        ...,
        eutra-FineTimingDetection    NULL

}

EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq)) OF EUTRA-RSTD-Info

EUTRA-RSTD-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq                ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    measPRS-Offset             INTEGER (0..39),
    ...
}

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

LocationMeasurementInfo field descriptions
carrierFreq
The EARFCN value of the carrier received from upper layers for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements.
measPRS-Offset
Indicates the requested gap offset for performing RSTD measurements towards E-UTRA. It is the smallest subframe offset from the beginning of subframe 0 of SFN=0 of the serving cell of the requested gap for measuring PRS positioning occasions in the carrier frequency *carrierFreq* for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements. The PRS positioning occasion information is received from upper layers. The value of *measPRS-Offset* is obtained by mapping the starting subframe of the PRS positioning occasion in the measured cell onto the corresponding subframe in the serving cell and is calculated as the serving cell's number of subframes from SFN=0 mod 40.
The UE shall take into account any additional time required by the UE to start PRS measurements on the other carrier when it does this mapping for determining the *measPRS-Offset*.
NOTE: Figure 6.2.2-1 in TS 36.331[10] illustrates the *measPRS-Offset* field.

– LogicalChannelConfig

The IE *LogicalChannelConfig* is used to configure the logical channel parameters.

LogicalChannelConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-START

LogicalChannelConfig ::=            SEQUENCE {
    ul-SpecificParameters              SEQUENCE {
        priority                           INTEGER (1..16),
        prioritisedBitRate                 ENUMERATED {kBps0, kBps8, kBps16, kBps32, kBps64, kBps128, kBps256, kBps512,
                                           kBps1024, kBps2048, kBps4096, kBps8192, kBps16384, kBps32768, kBps65536, infinity},
        bucketSizeDuration                 ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms50, ms100, ms150, ms300, ms500, ms1000,
                                                   spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3,spare2, spare1},

        allowedServingCells                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF ServCellIndex
                                                                    OPTIONAL,   -- PDCP-CADuplication
        allowedSCS-List                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SubcarrierSpacing      OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
        maxPUSCH-Duration                  ENUMERATED {ms0p02, ms0p04, ms0p0625, ms0p125, ms0p25, ms0p5, spare2, spare1}
                                                                    OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
        configuredGrantType1Allowed        ENUMERATED {true}                   OPTIONAL,    -- Need R

        logicalChannelGroup                INTEGER (0..maxLCG-ID)              OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
        schedulingRequestID                SchedulingRequestId                OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
        logicalChannelSR-Mask              BOOLEAN,
        logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied BOOLEAN,
        ...,
        bitRateQueryProhibitTimer          ENUMERATED { s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12,s30}   OPTIONAL    -- Need R
    }                                                               OPTIONAL,    -- Cond UL

    ...
}

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

LogicalChannelConfig field descriptions
allowedSCS-List
If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the indicated numerology. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be mapped to any configured numerology. Only the values 15/30/60 kHz (for FR1) and 60/120 kHz (for FR2) are applicable. Corresponds to 'allowedSCS-List' as specified in TS 38.321 [3].
allowedServingCells
If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the serving cells indicated in this list. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be mapped to any configured serving cell of this cell group. Corresponds to 'allowedServingCells' in TS 38.321 [3].
bitRateQueryProhibitTimer
The timer is used for bit rate recommendation query in TS 38.321 [3], in seconds. Value *s0* means 0 s, *s0dot4* means 0.4 s and so on.
bucketSizeDuration
Value in ms. *ms5* corresponds to 5 ms, value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, and so on.
configuredGrantType1Allowed
If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted on a configured grant type 1. Corresponds to 'configuredGrantType1Allowed' in TS 38.321 [3].
logicalChannelGroup
ID of the logical channel group, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which the logical channel belongs to.
logicalChannelSR-Mask
Controls SR triggering when a configured uplink grant of *type1* or *type2* is configured. *true* indicates that SR masking is configured for this logical channel as specified in TS 38.321 [3].
logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied
Indicates whether to apply the delay timer for SR transmission for this logical channel. Set to *false* if *logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer* is not included in *BSR-Config*.
maxPUSCH-Duration
If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be transmitted using uplink grants that result in a PUSCH duration shorter than or equal to the duration indicated by this field. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted using an uplink grant resulting in any PUSCH duration. Corresponds to "maxPUSCH-Duration" in TS 38.321 [3].
priority
Logical channel priority, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].
prioritisedBitRate
Value in kiloBytes/s. Value *kBps0* corresponds to 0 kiloBytes/s, value *kBps8* corresponds to 8 kiloBytes/s, value *kBps16* corresponds to 16 kiloBytes/s, and so on. For SRBs, the value can only be set to *infinity*.
schedulingRequestId
If present, it indicates the scheduling request configuration applicable for this logical channel, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
PDCP-CADuplication	The field is mandatory present if the UE is configured with PDCP CA duplication in UL (see PDCP-Config -> moreThanOneRLC -> primaryPath -> logicalChannel). Otherwise the field is optionally present, need R.
UL	The field is mandatory present for a logical channel with uplink if it serves DRB. It is optionally present, Need R, for a logical channel with uplink if it serves an SRB. otherwise it is not present.

– *LogicalChannelIdentity*

The IE *LogicalChannelIdentity* is used to identify one logical channel (*LogicalChannelConfig*) and the corresponding RLC bearer (*RLC-BearerConfig*).

LogicalChannelIdentity information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-START

LogicalChannelIdentity ::=          INTEGER (1..maxLC-ID)

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *MAC-CellGroupConfig*

The IE *MAC-CellGroupConfig* is used to configure MAC parameters for a cell group, including DRX.

MAC-CellGroupConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START

MAC-CellGroupConfig ::=             SEQUENCE {
    drx-Config                      SetupRelease { DRX-Config }                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    schedulingRequestConfig         SchedulingRequestConfig                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    bsr-Config                      BSR-Config                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    tag-Config                      TAG-Config                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    phr-Config                      SetupRelease { PHR-Config }                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    skipUplinkTxDynamic             BOOLEAN,
    ...,
    [[
    csi-Mask-v1530                  BOOLEAN                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    dataInactivityTimer-v1530       SetupRelease { DataInactivityTimer }             OPTIONAL    -- Cond MCG-Only
    ]]
}

DataInactivityTimer ::=        ENUMERATED {s1, s2, s3, s5, s7, s10, s15, s20, s40, s50, s60, s80, s100, s120, s150, s180}

-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MAC-CellGroupConfig field descriptions
csi-Mask-v1530
If set to true, the UE limits CSI reports to the on-duration period of the DRX cycle, see TS 38.321 [3].
dataInactivityTimer-v1530
Releases the RRC connection upon data inactivity as specified in clause 5.3.8.5 and in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *s1* corresponds to 1 second, value s2 corresponds to 2 seconds, and so on.
drx-Config
Used to configure DRX as specified in TS 38.321 [3].
skipUplinkTxDynamic
If set to *true*, the UE skips UL transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3].

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
MCG-Only	This field is optionally present, Need M, for the MAC-CellGroupConfig of the MCG. It is absent otherwise.

– *MeasConfig*

The IE *MeasConfig* specifies measurements to be performed by the UE, and covers intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility as well as configuration of measurement gaps.

MeasConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-START

MeasConfig ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    measObjectToRemoveList            MeasObjectToRemoveList                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    measObjectToAddModList            MeasObjectToAddModList                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    reportConfigToRemoveList          ReportConfigToRemoveList                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    reportConfigToAddModList          ReportConfigToAddModList                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    measIdToRemoveList                MeasIdToRemoveList                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    measIdToAddModList                MeasIdToAddModList                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    s-MeasureConfig                   CHOICE {
        ssb-RSRP                          RSRP-Range,
        csi-RSRP                          RSRP-Range
    }                                                                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    quantityConfig                    QuantityConfig                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    measGapConfig                     MeasGapConfig                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    measGapSharingConfig              MeasGapSharingConfig                            OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...
}

MeasObjectToRemoveList ::=            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectId

MeasIdToRemoveList ::=                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasId

ReportConfigToRemoveList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigId
```

```
-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasConfig field descriptions
measGapConfig
Used to setup and release measurement gaps in NR.
measIdToAddModList
List of measurement identities to add and/or modify.
measIdToRemoveList
List of measurement identities to remove.
measObjectToAddModList
List of measurement objects to add and/or modify.
measObjectToRemoveList
List of measurement objects to remove.
reportConfigToAddModList
List of measurement reporting configurations to add and/or modify.
reportConfigToRemoveList
List of measurement reporting configurations to remove.
s-MeasureConfig
Threshold for NR SpCell RSRP measurement controlling when the UE is required to perform measurements on non-serving cells. Choice of *ssb-RSRP* corresponds to cell RSRP based on SS/PBCH block and choice of *csi-RSRP* corresponds to cell RSRP of CSI-RS.
measGapSharingConfig
Specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing.

– *MeasGapConfig*

The IE *MeasGapConfig* specifies the measurement gap configuration and controls setup/release of measurement gaps.

MeasGapConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-START

MeasGapConfig ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    gapFR2                                   SetupRelease { GapConfig }                              OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
    gapFR1                               SetupRelease { GapConfig }                                 OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    gapUE                                SetupRelease { GapConfig }                                 OPTIONAL     -- Need M
    ]]

}

GapConfig ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    gapOffset                                INTEGER (0..159),
    mgl                                      ENUMERATED {ms1dot5, ms3, ms3dot5, ms4, ms5dot5, ms6},
```

```
    mgrp                                     ENUMERATED {ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160},
    mgta                                     ENUMERATED {ms0, ms0dot25, ms0dot5},
    ...
}

-- TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasGapConfig field descriptions
gapFR1   Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to FR1 only. In EN-DC, *gapFR1* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 gap). *gapFR1* can not be configured together with *gapUE*. The applicability of the measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 in TS 38.133 [14].
gapFR2   Indicates measurement gap configuration applies to FR2 only. *gapFR2* cannot be configured together with *gapUE*. The applicability of the measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-1 and Table 9.1.2-2 in TS 38.133 [14].
gapUE   Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to all frequencies (FR1 and FR2). In EN-DC, *gapUE* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE gap). If *gapUE* is configured, then neither *gapFR1* nor *gapFR2* can be configured. The applicability of the measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 in TS 38.133 [14].
gapOffset   Value *gapOffset* is the gap offset of the gap pattern with MGRP indicated in the field *mgrp*. The value range should be from 0 to *mgrp*-1.
mgl   Value *mgl* is the measurement gap length in ms of the measurement gap. The applicability of the measurement gap is according to in Table 9.1.2-1 and Table 9.1.2-2 in TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms1dot5* corresponds to 1.5 ms, *ms3* corresponds to 3 ms and so on.
mgrp   Value *mgrp* is measurement gap repetition period in (ms) of the measurement gap. The applicability of the measurement gap is according to in Table 9.1.2-1 and Table 9.1.2-2 in TS 38.133 [14].
mgta   Value *mgta* is the measurement gap timing advance in ms. The applicability of the measurement gap timing advance is according to clause 9.1.2 of TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, *ms0dot25* corresponds to 0.25 ms and *ms0dot5* corresponds to 0.5 ms. For FR2, the network only configures 0 ms and 0.25 ms.

– *MeasGapSharingConfig*

The IE *MeasGapSharingConfig* specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing.

MeasGapSharingConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-START

MeasGapSharingConfig ::=          SEQUENCE {
    gapSharingFR2                     SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme }       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
    gapSharingFR1                     SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme }       OPTIONAL,   --Need M
    gapSharingUE                      SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme }       OPTIONAL    --Need M
    ]]
```

```
}

MeasGapSharingScheme::=          ENUMERATED {scheme00, scheme01, scheme10, scheme11}

-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasGapSharingConfig field descriptions
gapSharingFR1
Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR1 only. In EN-DC, *gapSharingFR1* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 gap sharing). *gapSharingFR1* can not be configured together with *gapSharingUE*. For the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value *scheme00* corresponds to scheme "00", value *scheme01* corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.
gapSharingFR2
Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR2 only. *gapSharingFR2* cannot be configured together with *gapSharingUE*. For the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value *scheme00* corresponds to scheme "00", value *scheme01* corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.
gapSharingUE
Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set per UE. In EN-DC, *gapSharingUE* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE gap sharing). If *gapSharingUE* is configured, then neither *gapSharingFR1* nor *gapSharingFR2* can be configured. For the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value *scheme00* corresponds to scheme "00", value *scheme01* corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.

– *MeasId*

The IE *MeasId* is used to identify a measurement configuration, i.e., linking of a measurement object and a reporting configuration.

MeasId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASID-START

MeasId ::=                           INTEGER (1..maxNrofMeasId)

-- TAG-MEASID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MeasIdToAddModList*

The IE *MeasIdToAddModList* concerns a list of measurement identities to add or modify, with for each entry the measId, the associated *measObjectId* and the associated *reportConfigId*.

MeasIdToAddModList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-START
```

ETSI

```
MeasIdToAddModList ::=                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasIdToAddMod

MeasIdToAddMod ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    measId                                  MeasId,
    measObjectId                            MeasObjectId,
    reportConfigId                          ReportConfigId
}

-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– MeasObjectEUTRA

The IE *MeasObjectEUTRA* specifies information applicable for E-UTRA cells.

MeasObjectEUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-START

MeasObjectEUTRA::=                          SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq                                 ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    allowedMeasBandwidth                        EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth,
    cellsToRemoveListEUTRAN                     EUTRA-CellIndexList                             OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    cellsToAddModListEUTRAN                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-Cell    OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRAN                EUTRA-CellIndexList                             OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-BlackCell    OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1                  EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1,
    eutra-Q-OffsetRange                         EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange                            OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
    widebandRSRQ-Meas                           BOOLEAN,
    ...
}

EUTRA-CellIndexList ::=                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-CellIndex

EUTRA-CellIndex ::=                         INTEGER (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)


EUTRA-Cell ::=                             SEQUENCE {
    cellIndexEUTRA                             EUTRA-CellIndex,
    physCellId                                 EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    cellIndividualOffset                       EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange
}


EUTRA-BlackCell ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    cellIndexEUTRA                             EUTRA-CellIndex,
    physCellIdRange                          EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange
}
```

```
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

EUTRAN-BlackCell field descriptions
cellIndexEUTRA
Entry index in the cell list.
physicalCellIdRange
Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities.

EUTRAN-Cell field descriptions
physicalCellId
Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list.
cellIndividualOffset
Cell individual offset applicable to a specific cell. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

MeasObjectEUTRA field descriptions
allowedMeasBandwidth
The maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "N_{RB}" TS 36.104 [33].
blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN
List of cells to add/ modify in the black list of cells.
blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRAN
List of cells to remove from the black list of cells.
carrierFreq
Identifies E-UTRA carrier frequency for which this configuration is valid. E-UTRAN does not configure more than one measurement object for the same physical frequency regardless of the E-ARFCN used to indicate this.
cellsToAddModListEUTRAN
List of cells to add/ modify in the cell list.
cellsToRemoveListEUTRAN
List of cells to remove from the cell list.
eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1
When set to *true*, the UE may assume that at least two cell-specific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells.
eutra-Q-OffsetRange
Used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, value *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.
widebandRSRQ-Meas
If set to *true*, the UE shall, when performing RSRQ measurements, use a wider bandwidth in accordance with TS 36.133 [40]. The network may set the field to *true* if the measurement bandwidth indicated by *allowedMeasBandwidth* is 50 resource blocks or larger; otherwise the network sets this field to *false*.

– *MeasObjectId*

The IE *MeasObjectId* used to identify a measurement object configuration.

<div align="center">

***MeasObjectId* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-START

MeasObjectId ::=                      INTEGER (1..maxNrofObjectId)

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *MeasObjectNR*

The IE *MeasObjectNR* specifies information applicable for SS/PBCH block(s) intra/inter-frequency measurements and/or CSI-RS intra/inter-frequency measurements.

<div align="center">

***MeasObjectNR* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-START

MeasObjectNR ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    ssbFrequency                      ARFCN-ValueNR                                              OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB
    ssbSubcarrierSpacing              SubcarrierSpacing                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB
    smtc1                             SSB-MTC                                                    OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB
    smtc2                             SSB-MTC2                                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Cond IntraFreqConnected
    refFreqCSI-RS                     ARFCN-ValueNR                                              OPTIONAL,   -- Cond CSI-RS
    referenceSignalConfig             ReferenceSignalConfig,
    absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation   ThresholdNR                                                OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation     ThresholdNR                                                OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    nrofSS-BlocksToAverage            INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage)                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage     INTEGER (2..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage)             OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    quantityConfigIndex               INTEGER (1..maxNrofQuantityConfig),
    offsetMO                          Q-OffsetRangeList,
    cellsToRemoveList                 PCI-List                                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    cellsToAddModList                 CellsToAddModList                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    blackCellsToRemoveList            PCI-RangeIndexList                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    blackCellsToAddModList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeElement  OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    whiteCellsToRemoveList            PCI-RangeIndexList                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    whiteCellsToAddModList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeElement  OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    ... ,
    [[
    freqBandIndicatorNR-v1530         FreqBandIndicatorNR                                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    measCycleSCell-v1530              ENUMERATED {sf160, sf256, sf320, sf512, sf640, sf1024, sf1280} OPTIONAL   -- Need R
    ]]
}

ReferenceSignalConfig::=          SEQUENCE {
    ssb-ConfigMobility                SSB-ConfigMobility                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility     SetupRelease { CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility }             OPTIONAL   -- Need M
}

SSB-ConfigMobility::=             SEQUENCE {
```

<div align="center">

ETSI

</div>

```
    ssb-ToMeasure                           SetupRelease { SSB-ToMeasure }                                OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    deriveSSB-IndexFromCell          BOOLEAN,
    ss-RSSI-Measurement                     SS-RSSI-Measurement                                           OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    ...
}


Q-OffsetRangeList ::=             SEQUENCE {
    rsrpOffsetSSB                    Q-OffsetRange           DEFAULT dB0,
    rsrqOffsetSSB                    Q-OffsetRange           DEFAULT dB0,
    sinrOffsetSSB                    Q-OffsetRange           DEFAULT dB0,
    rsrpOffsetCSI-RS                 Q-OffsetRange           DEFAULT dB0,
    rsrqOffsetCSI-RS                 Q-OffsetRange           DEFAULT dB0,
    sinrOffsetCSI-RS                 Q-OffsetRange           DEFAULT dB0
}


ThresholdNR ::=                  SEQUENCE{
    thresholdRSRP                    RSRP-Range                                                           OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
    thresholdRSRQ                    RSRQ-Range                                                           OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
    thresholdSINR                    SINR-Range                                                           OPTIONAL     -- Need R
}

CellsToAddModList ::=            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF CellsToAddMod

CellsToAddMod ::=               SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                       PhysCellId,
    cellIndividualOffset             Q-OffsetRangeList
}



-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CellsToAddMod field descriptions
cellIndividualOffset
Cell individual offsets applicable to a specific cell.
physCellId
Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list.

***MeasObjectNR* field descriptions**
absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation
Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per CSI-RS resource(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per CSI-RS resource as described in 5.5.5.2.
absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation
Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per SS/PBCH block(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per SS/PBCH block index as described in 5.5.5.2.
blackCellsToAddModList
List of cells to add/modify in the black list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources.
blackCellsToRemoveList
List of cells to remove from the black list of cells.
cellsToAddModList
List of cells to add/modify in the cell list.
cellsToRemoveList
List of cells to remove from the cell list.
freqBandIndicatorNR
The frequency band in which the SSB and/or CSI-RS indicated in this *MeasObjectNR* are located and according to which the UE shall perform the RRM measurements. This field is always provided when the network configures measurements with this *MeasObjectNR*.
measCycleSCell
The parameter is used only when an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the measObjectNR and is in deactivated state, see TS 38.133 [14]. gNB configures the parameter whenever an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the *measObjectNR*, but the field may also be signalled when an SCell is not configured. Value *sf160* corresponds to 160 sub-frames, value *sf256* corresponds to 256 sub-frames and so on.
nrofCSInrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage
Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on CSI-RS resources to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this *MeasObjectNR*.
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage
Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on SS/PBCH blocks to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this *MeasObject*.
offsetMO
Offset values applicable to all measured cells with reference signal(s) indicated in this *MeasObjectNR*.
quantityConfigIndex
Indicates the n-*th* element of *quantityConfigNR-List* provided in *MeasConfig*.
referenceSignalConfig
RS configuration for SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS.
refFreqCSI-RS
Point A which is used for mapping of CSI-RS to physical resources according to TS 38.211 [16] clause 7.4.1.5.3.
smtc1
Primary measurement timing configuration. (see clause 5.5.2.10).
smtc2
Secondary measurement timing configuration for SS corresponding to this *MeasObjectNR* with PCI listed in *pci-List*. For these SS, the periodicity is indicated by *periodicity* in *smtc2* and the timing offset is equal to the offset indicated in *periodicityAndOffset* modulo *periodicity*. *periodicity* in smtc2 can only be set to a value strictly shorter than the periodicity indicated by *periodicityAndOffset* in *smtc1* (e.g. if *periodicityAndOffset* indicates *sf10*, *periodicity* can only be set of *sf5*, if *periodicityAndOffset* indicates *sf5*, *smtc2* cannot be configured).
ssbFrequency
Indicates the frequency of the SS associated to this *MeasObjectNR*.

ssbSubcarrierSpacing	
Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (<6GHz), 120 kHz or 240 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable.	
whiteCellsToAddModList	
List of cells to add/modify in the white list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources.	
whiteCellsToRemoveList	
List of cells to remove from the white list of cells.	

ReferenceSignalConfig field descriptions
csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility
CSI-RS resources to be used for CSI-RS based RRM measurements.
ssb-ConfigMobility
SSB configuration for mobility (nominal SSBs, timing configuration).

SSB-ConfigMobility field descriptions
deriveSSB-IndexFromCell
If this field is set to *true*, UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the same frequency carrier as specified in TS 38.133 [14]. Hence, if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (*absoluteFrequencySSB*, *subcarrierSpacing*) in *ServingCellConfigCommon* is equal to (*ssbFrequency*, *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*) in this *MeasObjectNR*, this field indicates whether the UE can utilize the timing of this serving cell to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. Otherwise, this field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that target frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency.
ssb-ToMeasure
The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not to be measured while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is to be measured (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is not configured the UE measures on all SS blocks. Regardless of the value of this field, SS/PBCH blocks outside of the applicable *smtc* are not to be measured. See TS 38.215 [9] clause 5.1.1.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
CSI-RS	This field is mandatory present if *csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured, otherwise, it is absent.
SSBorAssociatedSSB	This field is mandatory present if *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured or *associatedSSB* is configured in at least one cell, otherwise, it is absent and the UE releases a previously configured value.
IntraFreqConnected	This field is optionally present, Need R if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (absoluteFrequencySSB, subcarrierSpacing) in ServingCellConfigCommon is equal to (*ssbFrequency*, *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*) in this *MeasObjectNR*, otherwise, it is absent.

– *MeasObjectToAddModList*

The IE *MeasObjectToAddModList* concerns a list of measurement objects to add or modify.

MeasObjectToAddModList **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-START
```

```
MeasObjectToAddModList ::=                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectToAddMod

MeasObjectToAddMod ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    measObjectId                                   MeasObjectId,
    measObject                                     CHOICE {
        measObjectNR                                   MeasObjectNR,
        ... ,
        measObjectEUTRA                                MeasObjectEUTRA
    }
}

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MeasResultCellListSFTD*

The IE *MeasResultCellListSFTD* consists of SFN and radio frame boundary difference between the PCell and an NR cell as specified in TS 38.215 [9] and TS 38.133 [14].

MeasResultCellListSFTD information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-START

MeasResultCellListSFTD ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF MeasResultCellSFTD

MeasResultCellSFTD ::=              SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                          PhysCellId,
    sfn-OffsetResult                    INTEGER (0..1023),
    frameBoundaryOffsetResult           INTEGER (-30720..30719),
    rsrp-Result                         RSRP-Range                      OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasResultSFTD field descriptions
sfn-OffsetResult
Indicates the SFN difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].
frameBoundaryOffsetResult
Indicates the frame boundary difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].

– *MeasResults*

The IE *MeasResults* covers measured results for intra-frequency, inter-frequency, and inter-RAT mobility.

MeasResults information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULTS-START

MeasResults ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    measId                                  MeasId,
    measResultServingMOList                 MeasResultServMOList,
    measResultNeighCells                    CHOICE {
        measResultListNR                        MeasResultListNR,

        ...,
        measResultListEUTRA                     MeasResultListEUTRA
    }                                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

MeasResultServMOList ::=                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF MeasResultServMO

MeasResultServMO ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    servCellId                              ServCellIndex,
    measResultServingCell                   MeasResultNR,
    measResultBestNeighCell                 MeasResultNR                                            OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

MeasResultListNR ::=                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultNR

MeasResultNR ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                              PhysCellId                                             OPTIONAL,
    measResult                              SEQUENCE {
        cellResults                             SEQUENCE{
            resultsSSB-Cell                         MeasQuantityResults                            OPTIONAL,
            resultsCSI-RS-Cell                      MeasQuantityResults                            OPTIONAL
        },
        rsIndexResults                          SEQUENCE{
            resultsSSB-Indexes                      ResultsPerSSB-IndexList                        OPTIONAL,
            resultsCSI-RS-Indexes                   ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList                     OPTIONAL
        }                                                                                          OPTIONAL
    },
    ...,
    [[
    cgi-Info                                CGI-Info                                               OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

MeasResultListEUTRA ::=                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultEUTRA

MeasResultEUTRA ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    eutra-PhysCellId                        PhysCellId,
    measResult                              MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA,

    cgi-Info                                SEQUENCE {
        cgi-info-EPC                            SEQUENCE {
            cgi-info-EPC-legacy                     CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC,
```

```
            cgi-info-EPC-list                          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC      OPTIONAL
        }                                                                                                                   OPTIONAL,

        cgi-info-5GC                               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC      OPTIONAL,
        freqBandIndicator                          FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
        multiBandInfoList                          MultiBandInfoListEUTRA                                               OPTIONAL,
        freqBandIndicatorPriority                  ENUMERATED {true}                                                   OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                                   OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

MultiBandInfoListEUTRA ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA

MeasQuantityResults ::=             SEQUENCE {
    rsrp                                RSRP-Range                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    rsrq                                RSRQ-Range                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    sinr                                SINR-Range                                                                      OPTIONAL
}


MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA ::=        SEQUENCE {
    rsrp                                RSRP-RangeEUTRA                                                                 OPTIONAL,
    rsrq                                RSRQ-RangeEUTRA                                                                 OPTIONAL,
    sinr                                SINR-RangeEUTRA                                                                 OPTIONAL
}


ResultsPerSSB-IndexList::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerSSB-Index

ResultsPerSSB-Index ::=             SEQUENCE {
    ssb-Index                           SSB-Index,
    ssb-Results                         MeasQuantityResults                                                            OPTIONAL
}

ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList::=       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index

ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index ::=          SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS-Index                        CSI-RS-Index,
    csi-RS-Results                      MeasQuantityResults                                                            OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MEASRESULTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasResultEUTRA field descriptions
cgi-info-5GC
This field includes the *cellAccessRelatedInfo-5GC-r15* of TS 36.331 [10].
cgi-info-EPC-legacy
This field includes the *cellAccessRelatedInfo* of TS 36.331 [10].
cgi-info-EPC-list
This field includes the *cellAccessRelatedInfoList-r14* of TS 36.331 [10].
freqBandIndicatorPriority
This field includes the *freqBandIndicatorPriority-r12* of TS 36.331 [10]
eutra-PhysCellId
Identifies the physical cell identity of the E-UTRA cell for which the reporting is being performed. The UE reports a value in the range 0..503, other values are reserved.

MeasResultNR field descriptions
cellResults
Cell level measurement results.
physCellId
The physical cell identity of the NR cell cell for which the reporting is being performed.
resultsSSB-Cell
Cell level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements.
resultsSSB-Indexes
Beam level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements.
resultsCSI-RS-Cell
Cell level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements.
resultsCSI-RS-Indexes
Beam level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements.
rsIndexResults
Beam level measurement results.

MeasResults field descriptions
measId
Identifies the measurement identity for which the reporting is being performed.
measResultEUTRA
Measured results of an E-UTRA cell.
measResultListEUTRA
List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an E-UTRA measurement identity.
measResultListNR
List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an NR measurement identity.
measResultNR
Measured results of an NR cell.
measResultServingMOList
Measured results of measured cells with reference signals indicated in the serving cell measurement objects including measurement results of SpCell, configured SCell(s) and best neighbouring cell within measured cells with reference signals indicated in on each serving cell measurement object.

– *MeasResultSCG-Failure*

The IE *MeasResultSCG-Failure* is used to provide information regarding failures detected by the UE in EN-DC.

MeasResultSCG-Failure **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-START

MeasResultSCG-Failure ::=           SEQUENCE {
    measResultPerMOList             MeasResultList2NR,
    ...
}

MeasResultList2NR ::=               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2NR

MeasResult2NR ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    ssbFrequency                    ARFCN-ValueNR                           OPTIONAL,
    refFreqCSI-RS                   ARFCN-ValueNR                           OPTIONAL,
    measResultServingCell           MeasResultNR                            OPTIONAL,
    measResultNeighCellListNR       MeasResultListNR                        OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MobilityStateParameters*

The IE *MobilityStateParameters* contains parameters to determine UE mobility state.

MobilityStateParameters **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-START

MobilityStateParameters ::=         SEQUENCE{
    t-Evaluation                    ENUMERATED {
                                        s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    t-HystNormal                    ENUMERATED {
                                        s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    n-CellChangeMedium              INTEGER (1..16),
    n-CellChangeHigh                INTEGER (1..16)
}

-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MobilityStateParameters field descriptions
n-CellChangeHigh
The number of cell changes to enter high mobility state. Corresponds to N_{CR_H} in TS 38.304 [20].
n-CellChangeMedium
The number of cell changes to enter medium mobility state. Corresponds to N_{CR_M} in TS 38.304 [20].
t-Evaluation
The duration for evaluating criteria to enter mobility states. Corresponds to T_{CRmax} in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, *s30* corresponds to 30 s and so on.
t-HystNormal
The additional duration for evaluating criteria to enter normal mobility state. Corresponds to $T_{CRmaxHyst}$ in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, value *s30* corresponds to 30 seconds and so on.

– *MultiFrequencyBandListNR*

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR* is used to configure a list of one or multiple NR frequency bands.

MultiFrequencyBandListNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR ::=        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB*

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB* indicates the list of frequency bands, for which cell (re-)selection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission.*

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB ::=            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofMultiBands)) OF NR-MultiBandInfo

NR-MultiBandInfo ::=                        SEQUENCE {
        freqBandIndicatorNR                 FreqBandIndicatorNR         OPTIONAL,   -- Cond OptULNotSIB2
        nr-NS-PmaxList                      NR-NS-PmaxList              OPTIONAL    -- Need S
}

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

NR-MultiBandInfo field descriptions
freqBandIndicatorNR
Provides an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 5.2-1.
nr-NS-PmaxList
Provides a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3-1. If the field is absent the UE uses value 0 for the *additionalSpectrumEmission* (see Table 6.2.3-1A in TS 38.101-1 [15]).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
OptULNotSIB2	The field is not present for *SIB2* and is mandatory present in *SIB4* and *frequencyInfoDL-SIB*. Otherwise, if the field is not present in *frequencyInfoUL-SIB* in *UplinkConfigCommonSIB*, the UE will use the frequency band indicated in *frequencyInfoDL-SIB* in *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB*.

– *NextHopChainingCount*

The IE *NextHopChainingCount* is used to update the K_{gNB} key and corresponds to parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11].

NextHopChainingCount information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-START

NextHopChainingCount ::=                    INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *NG-5G-S-TMSI*

The IE *NG-5G-S-TMSI* contains a 5G S-Temporary Mobile Subscription Identifier (5G-S-TMSI), a temporary UE identity provided by the 5GC which uniquely identifies the UE within the tracking area, see TS 23.003 [21].

NG-5G-S-TMSI information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-START

NG-5G-S-TMSI ::=                    BIT STRING (SIZE (48))

-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– NR-NS-PmaxList

The IE *NR-NS-PmaxList* is used to configure a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3-1 for a given frequency band.

NR-NS-PmaxList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-START

NR-NS-PmaxList ::=                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNR-NS-Pmax)) OF NR-NS-PmaxValue

NR-NS-PmaxValue ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    additionalPmax                      P-Max                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    additionalSpectrumEmission          AdditionalSpectrumEmission
}

-- TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– NZP-CSI-RS-Resource

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is used to configure Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS transmitted in the cell where the IE is included, which the UE may be configured to measure on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::=            SEQUENCE {
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceId               NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    resourceMapping                     CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,
    powerControlOffset                  INTEGER (-8..15),
    powerControlOffsetSS                ENUMERATED{db-3, db0, db3, db6}             OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    scramblingID                        ScramblingId,
    periodicityAndOffset                CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset            OPTIONAL,   -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent
    qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS              TCI-StateId                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Periodic
    ...
}

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource field descriptions
periodicityAndOffset
Periodicity and slot offset *sl1* corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, *sl2* to a periodicity of two slots, and so on. The corresponding offset is also given in number of slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). Network always configures this field for periodic and semi-persistent NZP-CSI-RS-Resource (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). A change of configuration between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic for a NZP-CSI-RS-Resource is not supported without a release and add..
powerControlOffset
Power offset of PDSCH RE to NZP CSI-RS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 4.1).
powerControlOffsetSS
Power offset of NZP CSI-RS RE to SSS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS
For a target periodic CSI-RS, contains a reference to one TCI-State in TCI-States for providing the QCL source and QCL type. For periodic CSI-RS, the source can be SSB or another periodic-CSI-RS. Refers to the TCI-State which has this value for tci-StateId and is defined in *tci-StatesToAddModList* in the *PDSCH-Config* included in the *BWP-Downlink* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the resource belongs to (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
resourceMapping
OFDM symbol location(s) in a slot and subcarrier occupancy in a PRB of the CSI-RS resource.
scramblingID
Scrambling ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Periodic	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic NZP-CSI-RS-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). The field is absent otherwise.
PeriodicOrSemiPersistent	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent NZP-CSI-RS-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). The field is absent otherwise.

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* is used to identify one NZP-CSI-RS-Resource.

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-START

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::=          INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* is a set of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START
NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::=          SEQUENCE {
    nzp-CSI-ResourceSetId               NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,
    nzp-CSI-RS-Resources                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    repetition                          ENUMERATED { on, off }                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    aperiodicTriggeringOffset           INTEGER(0..6)                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    trs-Info                            ENUMERATED {true}                                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet field descriptions
aperiodicTriggeringOffset
Offset X between the slot containing the DCI that triggers a set of aperiodic NZP CSI-RS resources and the slot in which the CSI-RS resource set is transmitted. The value 0 corresponds to 0 slots, value 1 corresponds to 1 slot, value 2 corresponds to 2 slots, value 3 corresponds to 3 slots, value 4 corresponds to 4 slots, value 5 corresponds to 16 slots, value 6 corresponds to 24 slots. When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.
nzp-CSI-RS-Resources
NZP-CSI-RS-Resources associated with this NZP-CSI-RS resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2). For CSI, there are at most 8 NZP CSI RS resources per resource set.
repetition
Indicates whether repetition is on/off. If the field is set to *off* or if the field is absent, the UE may not assume that the NZP-CSI-RS resources within the resource set are transmitted with the same downlink spatial domain transmission filter and with same NrofPorts in every symbol (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 5.1.6.1.2). Can only be configured for CSI-RS resource sets which are associated with *CSI-ReportConfig* with report of L1 RSRP or "no report".
trs-Info
Indicates that the antenna port for all NZP-CSI-RS resources in the CSI-RS resource set is same. If the field is absent or released the UE applies the value *false* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* is used to identify one *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::=         INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– P-Max

The IE *P-Max* is used to limit the UE's uplink transmission power on a carrier frequency, in TS 38.101-1 [15] and is used to calculate the parameter *Pcompensation* defined in TS 38.304 [20].

P-Max information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-P-MAX-START

P-Max ::=                               INTEGER (-30..33)

-- TAG-P-MAX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– PCI-List

The IE *PCI-List* concerns a list of physical cell identities, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-List information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-LIST-START

PCI-List ::=                            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF PhysCellId

-- TAG-PCI-LIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– PCI-Range

The IE *PCI-Range* is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a *start* value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including *start*) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of *PCI-Range*, the Network may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

PCI-Range information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-START

PCI-Range ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    start                           PhysCellId,
    range                           ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n24, n32, n48, n64, n84,
                                        n96, n128, n168, n252, n504, n1008,spare1}        OPTIONAL    -- Need S
}
```

```
-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PCI-Range field descriptions
range
Indicates the number of physical cell identities in the range (including *start*). Value *n4* corresponds with 4, value *n8* corresponds with 8 and so on. The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by *start* applies.
start
Indicates the lowest physical cell identity in the range.

– PCI-RangeElement

The IE *PCI-RangeElement* is used to define a PCI-Range as part of a list (e.g. AddMod list).

PCI-RangeElement information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-START

PCI-RangeElement ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    pci-RangeIndex                       PCI-RangeIndex,
    pci-Range                            PCI-Range
}

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PCI-RangeElement field descriptions
pci-Range
Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities.

– PCI-RangeIndex

The IE PCI-RangeIndex identifies a physical cell id range, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-RangeIndex information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-START

PCI-RangeIndex ::=                   INTEGER (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)
```

```
-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PCI-RangeIndexList*

The IE *PCI-RangeIndexList* concerns a list of indexes of physical cell id ranges, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-RangeIndexList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-START

PCI-RangeIndexList ::=              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeIndex

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PDCCH-Config*

The IE *PDCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters such as control resource sets (CORESET), search spaces and additional parameters for acquiring the PDCCH. If this IE is used for the scheduled cell in case of cross carrier scheduling, the fields other than *searchSpacesToAddModList* and *searchSpaceToReleaseList* are absent.

PDCCH-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-START

PDCCH-Config ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    controlResourceSetToAddModList     SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..3)) OF ControlResourceSet        OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    controlResourceSetToReleaseList    SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..3)) OF ControlResourceSetId      OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    searchSpacesToAddModList           SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..10)) OF SearchSpace              OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    searchSpacesToReleaseList          SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..10)) OF SearchSpaceId            OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    downlinkPreemption                 SetupRelease { DownlinkPreemption }               OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    tpc-PUSCH                          SetupRelease { PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig }          OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    tpc-PUCCH                          SetupRelease { PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig }          OPTIONAL,  -- Cond PUCCH-CellOnly
    tpc-SRS                            SetupRelease { SRS-TPC-CommandConfig}             OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    ...
}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDCCH-Config field descriptions
controlResourceSetToAddModList
List of UE specifically configured Control Resource Sets (CORESETs) to be used by the UE. The network configures at most 3 CORESETs per BWP per cell (including UE-specific and common CORESETs). In case network reconfigures control resource set with the same *ControlResourceSetId* as used for *commonControlResourceSet* configured via *PDCCH-ConfigCommon*, the configuration from *PDCCH-Config* always takes precedence and should not be updated by the UE based on *servingCellConfigCommon*.
downlinkPreemption
Configuration of downlink preemption indications to be monitored in this cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).
searchSpacesToAddModList
List of UE specifically configured Search Spaces. The network configures at most 10 Search Spaces per BWP per cell (including UE-specific and common Search Spaces).
tpc-PUCCH
Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUCCH.
tpc-PUSCH
Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUSCH.
tpc-SRS
Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for SRS.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
PUCCH-CellOnly	The field is optionally present, Need M, for the PDCCH-Config of an SpCell as well as for PUCCH SCells. The field is absent otherwise.

– PDCCH-ConfigCommon

The IE *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific PDCCH parameters provided in SIB as well as in dedicated signalling.

PDCCH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PDCCH-ConfigCommon ::=                SEQUENCE {
    controlResourceSetZero           ControlResourceSetZero                                  OPTIONAL,  -- Cond InitialBWP-Only
    commonControlResourceSet         ControlResourceSet                                      OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    searchSpaceZero                  SearchSpaceZero                                         OPTIONAL,  -- Cond InitialBWP-Only
    commonSearchSpaceList            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF SearchSpace                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    searchSpaceSIB1                  SearchSpaceId                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation SearchSpaceId                                          OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    pagingSearchSpace                SearchSpaceId                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    ra-SearchSpace                   SearchSpaceId                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    ...,
    [[
    firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO  CHOICE {
        sCS15KHZoneT                                                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..139),
        sCS30KHZoneT-SCS15KHZhalfT                                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..279),
        sCS60KHZoneT-SCS30KHZhalfT-SCS15KHZquarterT                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..559),
        sCS120KHZoneT-SCS60KHZhalfT-SCS30KHZquarterT-SCS15KHZoneEighthT  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..1119),
```

```
        sCS120KHZhalfT-SCS60KHZquarterT-SCS30KHZoneEighthT-SCS15KHZoneSixteenthT  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..2239),
        sCS120KHZquarterT-SCS60KHZoneEighthT-SCS30KHZoneSixteenthT                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..4479),
        sCS120KHZoneEighthT-SCS60KHZoneSixteenthT                                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..8959),
        sCS120KHZoneSixteenthT                                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..17919)
    }                                                                                             OPTIONAL      -- Cond OtherBWP
    ]]
}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDCCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions
commonControlResourceSet
An additional common control resource set which may be configured and used for any common or UE-specific search space. If the network configures this field, it uses a *ControlResourceSetId* other than 0 for this *ControlResourceSet*. The network configures the *commonControlResourceSet* in *SIB1* so that it is contained in the bandwidth of CORESET#0.
commonSearchSpaceList
A list of additional common search spaces. If the network configures this field, it uses the *SearchSpaceId*s other than 0.
controlResourceSetZero
Parameters of the common CORESET#0 which can be used in any common or UE-specific search spaces. The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in *MIB pdcch-ConfigSIB1*. Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0) *controlResourceSetZero* can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10 are satisfied.
firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO
Indicates the first PDCCH monitoring occasion of each PO of the PF on this BWP, see TS 38.304 [20].
pagingSearchSpace
ID of the Search space for paging (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive paging in this BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).
ra-SearchSpace
ID of the Search space for random access procedure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive RAR in this BWP. This field is mandatory present in the DL BWP(s) if the conditions described in TS 38.321 [3], subclause 5.15 are met.
searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation
ID of the Search space for other system information, i.e., *SIB2* and beyond (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) If the field is absent, the UE does not receive other system information in this BWP.
searchSpaceSIB1
ID of the search space for *SIB1* message. In the initial DL BWP of the UE's PCell, the network sets this field to 0. If the field is absent, the UE does not receive *SIB1* in this BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10)
searchSpaceZero
Parameters of the common SearchSpace#0. The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in *MIB pdcch-ConfigSIB1*. Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0), *searchSpaceZero* can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10, are satisfied.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
InitialBWP-Only	If *SIB1* is broadcast the field is mandatory present in the *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in *ServingCellConfigCommon*; it is absent in other BWPs and when sent in system information. If SIB1 is not broadcast and there is an SSB associated to the cell, the field is optionally present, Need M, in the *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (still with the same setting for all UEs). In other cases, the field is absent.
OtherBWP	This field is optionally present, Need R, if this BWP is not the initial DL BWP and *pagingSearchSpace* is configured in this BWP. Otherwise this field is not present.

– *PDCCH-ConfigSIB1*

The IE *PDCCH-ConfigSIB1* is used to configure CORESET#0 and search space#0.

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-START

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    controlResourceSetZero                ControlResourceSetZero,
    searchSpaceZero                       SearchSpaceZero
}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 field descriptions
controlResourceSetZero
Corresponds to the 4 MSB of RMSI-PDCCH-Config in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13. Determines a common ControlResourceSet (CORESET) with ID #0.
searchSpaceZero
Corresponds to the 4 LSB of RMSI-PDCCH-Config in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13. Determines a common search space with ID #0.

– *PDCCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PDCCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters applicable across all bandwidth parts of a serving cell.

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig ::=          SEQUENCE {
    slotFormatIndicator                   SetupRelease { SlotFormatIndicator }                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...
}
```

-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig field descriptions
slotFormatIndicator
Configuration of Slot-Format-Indicators to be monitored in the correspondingly configured PDCCHs of this serving cell.

– PDCP-Config

The IE *PDCP-Config* is used to set the configurable PDCP parameters for signalling and data radio bearers.

PDCP-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-START

PDCP-Config ::=              SEQUENCE {
    drb                         SEQUENCE {
        discardTimer                ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms75, ms100, ms150, ms200,
                                        ms250, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1500, infinity}        OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup
        pdcp-SN-SizeUL              ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits}                         OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup2
        pdcp-SN-SizeDL              ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits}                         OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup2
        headerCompression           CHOICE {
            notUsed                     NULL,
            rohc                        SEQUENCE {
                maxCID                      INTEGER (1..16383)                                    DEFAULT 15,
                profiles                    SEQUENCE {
                    profile0x0001               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0002               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0003               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0004               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0006               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0101               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0102               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0103               BOOLEAN,
                    profile0x0104               BOOLEAN
                },
                drb-ContinueROHC            ENUMERATED { true }                                   OPTIONAL    -- Need N
            },
            uplinkOnlyROHC              SEQUENCE {
                maxCID                      INTEGER (1..16383)                                    DEFAULT 15,
                profiles                    SEQUENCE {
                    profile0x0006               BOOLEAN
                },
                drb-ContinueROHC            ENUMERATED { true }                                   OPTIONAL    -- Need N
            },
            ...
        },
    },
```

```
        integrityProtection     ENUMERATED { enabled }                              OPTIONAL,   -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC1
        statusReportRequired    ENUMERATED { true }                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Rlc-AM
        outOfOrderDelivery      ENUMERATED { true }                                 OPTIONAL    -- Need R
    }                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Cond DRB
    moreThanOneRLC          SEQUENCE {
        primaryPath             SEQUENCE {
            cellGroup               CellGroupId                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
            logicalChannel          LogicalChannelIdentity                          OPTIONAL    -- Need R
        },
        ul-DataSplitThreshold   UL-DataSplitThreshold                               OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SplitBearer
        pdcp-Duplication        BOOLEAN                                             OPTIONAL    -- Need R
    }                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Cond MoreThanOneRLC

    t-Reordering            ENUMERATED {
                                ms0, ms1, ms2, ms4, ms5, ms8, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms30, ms40,
                                ms50, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms120, ms140, ms160, ms180, ms200, ms220,
                                ms240, ms260, ms280, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1000, ms1250,
                                ms1500, ms1750, ms2000, ms2250, ms2500, ms2750,
                                ms3000, spare28, spare27, spare26, spare25, spare24,
                                spare23, spare22, spare21, spare20,
                                spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16, spare15, spare14,
                                spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare09,
                                spare08, spare07, spare06, spare05, spare04, spare03,
                                spare02, spare01 }                                  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ...,
    [[
    cipheringDisabled       ENUMERATED {true}                                       OPTIONAL    -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC
    ]]

}

UL-DataSplitThreshold ::= ENUMERATED {
                                b0, b100, b200, b400, b800, b1600, b3200, b6400, b12800, b25600, b51200, b102400, b204800,
                                b409600, b819200, b1228800, b1638400, b2457600, b3276800, b4096000, b4915200, b5734400,
                                b6553600, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

***PDCP-Config* field descriptions**
cipheringDisabled
If included, ciphering is disabled for this DRB regardless of which ciphering algorithm is configured for the SRB/DRBs. The field may only be included if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up.
discardTimer
Value in ms of *discardTimer* specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *ms50* corresponds to 50 ms, value *ms100* corresponds to 100 ms and so on.
drb-ContinueROHC
Indicates whether the PDCP entity continues or resets the ROHC header compression protocol during PDCP re-establishment, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. This field is configured only in case of resuming an RRC connection or reconfiguration with sync, where the PDCP termination point is not changed and the *fullConfig* is not indicated.
headerCompression
If rohc is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in both uplink and downlink. If uplinkOnlyROHC is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in uplink (there is no header compression in downlink). ROHC can be configured for any bearer type. The network reconfigures *headerCompression* only upon reconfiguration involving PDCP re-establishment. Network configures headerCompression to notUsed when outOfOrderDelivery is configured.
integrityProtection
Indicates whether or not integrity protection is configured for this radio bearer. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up.
maxCID
Indicates the value of the MAX_CID parameter as specified in TS 38.323 [5].   The total value of MAX_CIDs across all bearers for the UE should be less than or equal to the value of *maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions* parameter as indicated by the UE. The network configures the same value for *maxCID* in both *rohc* and *uplinkOnlyROHC*.
moreThanOneRLC
This field configures UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity.
outOfOrderDelivery
Indicates whether or not *outOfOrderDelivery* specified in TS 38.323 [5] is configured. This field should be either always present or always absent, since the radio bearer is established.
pdcp-Duplication
Indicates whether or not uplink duplication status at the time of receiving this IE is configured and activated as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. The presence of this field indicates whether duplication is configured. PDCP duplication is not configured for CA packet duplication of LTE RLC bearer. The value of this field, when the field is present, indicates the initial state of the duplication. If set to *true*, duplication is activated. The value of this field is always *true*, when configured for a SRB.
pdcp-SN-SizeDL
PDCP sequence number size for downlink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value len12bits is applicable.
pdcp-SN-SizeUL
PDCP sequence number size for uplink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value len12bits is applicable.
primaryPath
Indicates the cell group ID and LCID of the primary RLC entity as specified in TS 38.323 [5], clause 5.2.1 for UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity. In this version of the specification, only cell group ID corresponding to MCG is supported for SRBs. The NW indicates *cellGroup* for split bearers using logical channels in different cell groups. The NW indicates *logicalChannel* for CA based PDCP duplication, i.e., if both logical channels terminate in the same cell group.
statusReportRequired
For AM DRBs, indicates whether the DRB is configured to send a PDCP status report in the uplink, as specified in TS 38.323 [5].
t-Reordering
Value in ms of t-Reordering specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms, value *ms40* corresponds to 40 ms, and so on. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *infinity*.

PDCP-Config field descriptions
ul-DataSplitThreshold   Parameter specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *b0* corresponds to 0 bytes, value *b100* corresponds to 100 bytes, value *b200* corresponds to 200 bytes, and so on. The network sets this field to 'infinity' for UEs not supporting *splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG*. If the field is absent when the split bearer is configured for the radio bearer first time, then the default value infinity is applied.

Conditional presence	Explanation
DRB	This field is mandatory present when the corresponding DRB is being set up, not present for SRBs. Otherwise this field is optionally present, need M.
MoreThanOneRLC	This field is mandatory present upon RRC reconfiguration with setup of a PDCP entity for a radio bearer with more than one associated logical channel and upon RRC reconfiguration with the association of an additional logical channel to the PDCP entity. Upon RRC reconfiguration when a PDCP entity is associated with multiple logical channels, this field is optionally present need M. Otherwise, this field is absent, and all its included parameters are released.
Rlc-AM	For RLC AM, the field is optionally present, need R. Otherwise, the field is not present.
Setup	The field is mandatory present in case of radio bearer setup. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
SplitBearer	The field is absent for SRBs. Otherwise, the field is optional present, need M, in case of radio bearer with more than one associated RLC mapped to different cell groups.
ConnectedTo5GC	The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
ConnectedTo5GC1	The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to NR/5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
Setup2	This field is mandatory present in case for radio bearer setup for RLC-AM and RLC-UM. Otherwise, this field is not present.

– *PDSCH-Config*

The *PDSCH-Config* IE is used to configure the UE specific PDSCH parameters.

PDSCH-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-START

PDSCH-Config ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH             INTEGER (0..1023)                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA      SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig }                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB      SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig }                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need M

    tci-StatesToAddModList                  SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-State          OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    tci-StatesToReleaseList                 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-StateId        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver                   ENUMERATED {n2, n4}                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    resourceAllocation                      ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch},
    pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList          SetupRelease { PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList }     OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    pdsch-AggregationFactor                 ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 }                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    rateMatchPatternToAddModList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern   OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    rateMatchPatternToReleaseList           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    rateMatchPatternGroup1                  RateMatchPatternGroup                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    rateMatchPatternGroup2                  RateMatchPatternGroup                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
```

```
    rbg-Size                              ENUMERATED {config1, config2},
    mcs-Table                             ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI        ENUMERATED {n1, n2}                                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need R

    prb-BundlingType                      CHOICE {
        staticBundling                        SEQUENCE {
            bundleSize                            ENUMERATED { n4, wideband }                      OPTIONAL   -- Need S
        },
        dynamicBundling                       SEQUENCE {
            bundleSizeSet1                        ENUMERATED { n4, wideband, n2-wideband, n4-wideband }  OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
            bundleSizeSet2                        ENUMERATED { n4, wideband }                      OPTIONAL   -- Need S
        }
    },
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-Resource
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseList           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToReleaseList    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet                   SetupRelease { ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet }
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need M

    ...
}
RateMatchPatternGroup ::=                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup)) OF CHOICE {
    cellLevel                                 RateMatchPatternId,
    bwpLevel                                  RateMatchPatternId
}

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDSCH-Config field descriptions
aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList
AddMod/Release lists for configuring aperiodically triggered zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* and the IDs of one or more *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* (the actual resources are defined in the *zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList*). The network configures the UE with at most 3 aperiodic *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets* and it uses only the *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* 1 to 3. The network triggers a set by indicating its *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* in the DCI payload. The DCI codepoint '01' triggers the resource set with *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* 1, the DCI codepoint '10' triggers the resource set with *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId 2*, and the DCI codepoint '11' triggers the resource set with *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* 3 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2)
dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH
Identifier used to initialize data scrambling (c_init) for PDSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.1).
dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA
DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation*). Only the fields *dmrs-Type*, *dmrs-AdditionalPosition* and *maxLength* may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB
DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation). Only the fields *dmrs-Type*, *dmrs-AdditionalPosition* and *maxLength* may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI
Maximum number of code words that a single DCI may schedule. This changes the number of MCS/RV/NDI bits in the DCI message from 1 to 2.
mcs-Table
Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PDSCH. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM.
pdsch-AggregationFactor
Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList
List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]).
prb-BundlingType
Indicates the PRB bundle type and bundle size(s) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3). If *dynamic* is chosen, the actual *bundleSizeSet1 or bundleSizeSet2* to use is indicated via DCI. Constraints on *bundleSize(Set)* setting depending on *vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver* and *rbg-Size* settings are described in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3. If a *bundleSize(Set)* value is absent, the UE applies the value *n2*.
p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet
A set of periodically occurring ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (the actual resources are defined in the zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList). The network uses the ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId=0 for this set.
rateMatchPatternGroup1
The IDs of a first group of *RateMatchPatterns* defined in *PDSCH-Config->rateMatchPatternToAddModList* (BWP level) or in *ServingCellConfig ->rateMatchPatternToAddModLis*t (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
rateMatchPatternGroup2
The IDs of a second group of *RateMatchPatterns* defined in *PDSCH-Config->rateMatchPatternToAddModList* (BWP level) or in *ServingCellConfig ->rateMatchPatternToAddModLis*t (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
rateMatchPatternToAddModList
Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the nested bitmaps (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). FFS: RAN1 indicates that there should be a set of patterns per cell and one per BWP => Having both seems unnecessary.
rbg-Size
Selection between config 1 and config 2 for RBG size for PDSCH. The UE ignores this field if *resourceAllocation* is set to *resourceAllocationType1* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.1).
resourceAllocation
Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2).
sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList
AddMod/Release lists for configuring semi-persistent zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* and the IDs of one or more *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* (the actual resources are defined in the *zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList*) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

tci-StatesToAddModList
A list of Transmission Configuration Indicator (TCI) states indicating a transmission configuration which includes QCL-relationships between the DL RSs in one RS set and the PDSCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).
vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver
Interleaving unit configurable between 2 and 4 PRBs (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.6). When the field is absent, the UE performs non-interleaved VRB-to-PRB mapping.
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList
A list of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources used for PDSCH rate-matching. Each resource in this list may be referred to from only one type of resource set, i.e., aperiodic, semi-persistent or periodic (see TS 38.214 [19]).

– *PDSCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PDSCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific PDSCH parameters.

PDSCH-ConfigCommon **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PDSCH-ConfigCommon ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList                PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDSCH-ConfigCommon **field descriptions**
pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList
List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]).

– *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PDSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig ::=              SEQUENCE {
    codeBlockGroupTransmission                SetupRelease { PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission }        OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    xOverhead                                 ENUMERATED { xOh6, xOh12, xOh18 }                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH                ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n10, n12, n16}                   OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    pucch-Cell                                ServCellIndex                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SCellAddOnly
```

```
    ...,
    [[
    maxMIMO-Layers                           INTEGER (1..8)                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    processingType2Enabled                   BOOLEAN                           OPTIONAL   -- Need M
    ]]
}

PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::=    SEQUENCE {
    maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock    ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8},
    codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator           BOOLEAN,
    ...
}

-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission field descriptions
codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator
Indicates whether CBGFI for CBG based (re)transmission in DL is enabled (true). (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.2).
maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock
Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB. In case of multiple CW, the maximum CBG is 4 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1).

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig field descriptions
codeBlockGroupTransmission
Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1).
maxMIMO-Layers
Indicates the maximum MIMO layer to be used for PDSCH in all BWPs of this serving cell. (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1).
nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH
The number of HARQ processes to be used on the PDSCH of a serving cell. Value *n2* corresponds to 2 HARQ processes, value *n4* to 4 HARQ processes, and so on. If the field is absent, the UE uses 8 HARQ processes (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1).
processingType2Enabled
Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PDSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 5.3).
pucch-Cell
The ID of the serving cell (of the same cell group) to use for PUCCH. If the field is absent, the UE sends the HARQ feedback on the PUCCH of the SpCell of this cell group.
xOverhead
Accounts for overhead from CSI-RS, CORESET, etc. If the field is absent, the UE applies value xOh0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SCellAddOnly	It is optionally present, Need S, for (non-PUCCH) SCells when adding a new SCell. The field is absent when reconfiguring SCells. The field is also absent for the SpCells as well as for a PUCCH SCell.

– *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*

The IE *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PDSCH. The PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList contains one or more of such PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations. The network indicates in the DL assignment which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall apply for that DL assignment. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-START


PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList ::=  SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofDL-Allocations)) OF PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation ::=   SEQUENCE {
    k0                                   INTEGER(0..32)                                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    mappingType                          ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB},
    startSymbolAndLength                 INTEGER (0..127)
}

-- TAG-PDSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation field descriptions
k0   Slot offset between DCI and its scheduled PDSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.
mappingType   PDSCH mapping type. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.3).
startSymbolAndLength   An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1).

– *PHR-Config*

The IE *PHR-Config* is used to configure parameters for power headroom reporting.

PHR-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHR-CONFIG-START

PHR-Config ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    phr-PeriodicTimer                ENUMERATED {sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100, sf200,sf500, sf1000, infinity},
    phr-ProhibitTimer                ENUMERATED {sf0, sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100,sf200, sf500, sf1000},
    phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange         ENUMERATED {dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity},
```

```
    multiplePHR                         BOOLEAN,
    dummy                               BOOLEAN,
    phr-Type2OtherCell                  BOOLEAN,
    phr-ModeOtherCG                     ENUMERATED {real, virtual},
    ...
}
```

-- TAG-PHR-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

PHR-Config field descriptions
dummy
This field is not used in this version of the specification and the UE ignores the received value.
multiplePHR
Indicates if power headroom shall be reported using the Single Entry PHR MAC control element or Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. True means to use Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element and False means to use the Single Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. The network configures this field to *true* for MR-DC and UL CA for NR, and to *false* in all other cases.
phr-ModeOtherCG
Indicates the mode (i.e. real or virtual) used for the PHR of the activated cells that are part of the other Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG), when DC is configured. If the UE is configured with only one cell group (no DC), it ignores the field.
phr-PeriodicTimer
Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on.
phr-ProhibitTimer
Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *sf0* corresponds to 0 subframe, value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on.
phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange
Value in dB for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value dB1 corresponds to 1 dB, dB3 corresponds to 3 dB and so on. The same value applies for each serving cell (although the associated functionality is performed independently for each cell).
phr-Type2OtherCell
If set to true, the UE shall report a PHR type 2 for the SpCell of the other MAC entity. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.6. Network sets this field to *false* if the UE is not configured with an E-UTRA MAC entity.

– *PhysCellId*

The *PhysCellId* identifies the physical cell identity (PCI).

PhysCellId information element

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHYSCELLID-START

```
PhysCellId ::=                      INTEGER (0..1007)
```

-- TAG-PHYSCELLID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

ETSI

– *PhysicalCellGroupConfig*

The IE *PhysicalCellGroupConfig* is used to configure cell-group specific L1 parameters.

***PhysicalCellGroupConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-START

PhysicalCellGroupConfig ::=        SEQUENCE {
    harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH      ENUMERATED {true}                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH      ENUMERATED {true}                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    p-NR-FR1                           P-Max                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook            ENUMERATED {semiStatic, dynamic},
    tpc-SRS-RNTI                       RNTI-Value                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    tpc-PUCCH-RNTI                     RNTI-Value                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    tpc-PUSCH-RNTI                     RNTI-Value                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    sp-CSI-RNTI                        RNTI-Value                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    cs-RNTI                            SetupRelease { RNTI-Value }                    OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
    mcs-C-RNTI                         RNTI-Value                                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    p-UE-FR1                           P-Max                                          OPTIONAL    -- Cond MCG-Only
    ]],
    [[
    xScale                             ENUMERATED {dB0, dB6, spare2, spare1}          OPTIONAL    -- Cond SCG-Only
    ]]
}

-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***PhysicalCellGroupConfig* field descriptions**
cs-RNTI
RNTI value for downlink SPS (see SPS-Config) and uplink configured grant (see ConfiguredGrantConfig).
harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH
Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUCCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2.1).
harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH
Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUSCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2.2 and 9.1.3.2).
mcs-C-RNTI
RNTI to indicate use of qam64LowSE for grant-based transmissions. When the MCS-C-RNTI is configured, RNTI scrambling of DCI CRC is used to choose the corresponding MCS table.
p-NR-FR1
The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in this NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1). The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by *p-Max* (configured in FrequencyInfoUL) and by *p-UE-FR1* (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1).
p-UE-FR1
The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) across all cell groups. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by p-Max (configured in FrequencyInfoUL) and by p-NR-FR1 (configured for the cell group).
pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook
The PDSCH HARQ-ACK codebook is either semi-static or dynamic. This is applicable to both CA and none CA operation (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2 and 9.1.3).
sp-CSI-RNTI
RNTI for Semi-Persistent CSI reporting on PUSCH (see CSI-ReportConfig) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.2). Network always configures this field when at least one *CSI-ReportConfig* with *reportConfigType* set to *semiPersistentOnPUSCH* is configured.
tpc-PUCCH-RNTI
RNTI used for PUCCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).
tpc-PUSCH-RNTI
RNTI used for PUSCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).
tpc-SRS-RNTI
RNTI used for SRS TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).
xScale
The UE is allowed to drop NR only if the power scaling applied to NR results in a difference between scaled and unscaled NR UL of more than *xScale* dB (see TS 38.101-3 [34]). If the value is not configured for dynamic power sharing, the UE assumes default value of 6 dB.

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
MCG-Only	This field is optionally present, Need R, in the PhysicalCellGroupConfig of the MCG. It is absent otherwise.
SCG-Only	This field is optionally present, Need S, in the PhysicalCellGroupConfig of the SCG in EN-DC as defined in TS 38.101-3 [34]. It is absent otherwise. FFS for NR-NR DC and multiple NR uplinks.

– *PLMN-Identity*

The IE *PLMN-Identity* identifies a Public Land Mobile Network. Further information regarding how to set the IE is specified in TS 23.003 [21].

PLMN-Identity information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-START

PLMN-Identity ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    mcc                                MCC                     OPTIONAL,        -- Cond MCC
    mnc                                MNC
}

MCC ::=                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit

MNC ::=                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit

MCC-MNC-Digit ::=                      INTEGER (0..9)


-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PLMN-Identity field descriptions
mcc
The first element contains the first MCC digit, the second element the second MCC digit and so on. If the field is absent, it takes the same value as the *mcc* of the immediately preceding IE PLMN-Identity. See TS 23.003 [21].
mnc
The first element contains the first MNC digit, the second element the second MNC digit and so on. See TS 23.003 [21].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
MCC	This field is mandatory present when PLMN-Identity is not used in a list or if it is the first entry of PLMN-Identity in a list. Otherwise it is optionally present, Need S.

– *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*

The IE *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* includes a list of PLMN identity information.

PLMN-IdentityInfoList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-START

PLMN-IdentityInfoList ::=              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-IdentityInfo

PLMN-IdentityInfo ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity,
    trackingAreaCode                       TrackingAreaCode                              OPTIONAL,     -- Need R
    ranac                                  RAN-AreaCode                                  OPTIONAL,     -- Need R
    cellIdentity                           CellIdentity,
```

ETSI

```
        cellReservedForOperatorUse                    ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved},
        ...
}
-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***PLMN-IdentityInfo* field descriptions**
cellReservedForOperatorUse
Indicates whether the cell is reserved for operator use (per PLMN), as defined in TS 38.304 [20].
trackingAreaCode
Indicates Tracking Area Code to which the cell indicated by cellIdentity field belongs. The presence of the field indicates that the cell supports at least standalone operation (per PLMN); the absence of the field indicates that the cell only supports EN-DC functionality (per PLMN).

– *PRB-Id*

The IE *PRB-Id* identifies a Physical Resource Block (PRB) position within a carrier.

PRB-Id information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PRB-ID-START

PRB-Id ::=                             INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)

-- TAG-PRB-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PTRS-DownlinkConfig*

The IE *PTRS-DownlinkConfig* is used to configure downlink phase tracking reference signals (PTRS) (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3)

PTRS-DownlinkConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-DownlinkConfig ::=             SEQUENCE {
    frequencyDensity                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1..276)               OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    timeDensity                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29)                OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    epre-Ratio                         INTEGER (0..3)                                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    resourceElementOffset              ENUMERATED { offset01, offset10, offset11 }           OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    ...
}

-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

PTRS-DownlinkConfig field descriptions
epre-Ratio
EPRE ratio between PTRS and PDSCH. Value 0 corresponds to the codepoint "00" in table 4.1-2. Value 1 corresponds to codepoint "01", and so on. If the field is not provided, the UE applies value 0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 4.1).
frequencyDensity
Presence and frequency density of DL PT-RS as a function of Scheduled BW. If the field is absent, the UE uses K_PT-RS = 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, Table 5.1.6.3-2).
resourceElementOffset
Indicates the subcarrier offset for DL PTRS. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.4.1.2.2.1).
timeDensity
Presence and time density of DL PT-RS as a function of MCS. The value 29 is only applicable for MCS Table 5.1.3.1-1 (TS 38.214 [19]). If the field is absent, the UE uses L_PT-RS = 1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, Table 5.1.6.3-1).

– *PTRS-UplinkConfig*

The IE *PTRS-UplinkConfig* is used to configure uplink Phase-Tracking-Reference-Signals (PTRS).

PTRS-UplinkConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-UplinkConfig ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    transformPrecoderDisabled               SEQUENCE {
        frequencyDensity                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1..276)      OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        timeDensity                             SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29)       OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        maxNrofPorts                            ENUMERATED {n1, n2},
        resourceElementOffset                   ENUMERATED {offset01, offset10, offset11 }   OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
        ptrs-Power                              ENUMERATED {p00, p01, p10, p11}
    }                                                                                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    transformPrecoderEnabled                SEQUENCE {
        sampleDensity                            SEQUENCE (SIZE (5)) OF INTEGER (1..276),
        timeDensityTransformPrecoding            ENUMERATED {d2}                             OPTIONAL    -- Need S
    }                                                                                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PTRS-UplinkConfig field descriptions
frequencyDensity
Presence and frequency density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of scheduled BW If the field is absent, the UE uses K_PT-RS = 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).
maxNrofPorts
The maximum number of UL PTRS ports for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1).
ptrs-Power
UL PTRS power boosting factor per PTRS port (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.1.3).
resourceElementOffset
Indicates the subcarrier offset for UL PTRS for CP-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.2.2).
sampleDensity
Sample density of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM, pre-DFT, indicating a set of thresholds T={NRBn, n=0,1,2,3,4}, that indicates dependency between presence of PT-RS and scheduled BW and the values of X and K the UE should use depending on the scheduled BW, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.2-1.
timeDensity
Presence and time density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of MCS If the field is absent, the UE uses L_PT-RS = 1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).
timeDensityTransformPrecoding
Time density (OFDM symbol level) of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies value d1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).
transformPrecoderDisabled
Configuration of UL PTRS without transform precoder (with CP-OFDM).
transformPrecoderEnabled
Configuration of UL PTRS with transform precoder (DFT-S-OFDM).

– *PUCCH-Config*

The IE *PUCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PUCCH parameters (per BWP).

PUCCH-Config **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-START

PUCCH-Config ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    resourceSetToAddModList                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSet   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    resourceSetToReleaseList                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    resourceToAddModList                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-Resource         OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    resourceToReleaseList                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId       OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    format1                                  SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }                                  OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    format2                                  SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }                                  OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    format3                                  SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }                                  OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    format4                                  SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }                                  OPTIONAL, -- Need M

    schedulingRequestResourceToAddModList    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResourceConfig
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    schedulingRequestResourceToReleaseList   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResourceId
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId                           OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    dl-DataToUL-ACK                          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF INTEGER (0..15)                            OPTIONAL, -- Need M
```

```
    spatialRelationInfoToAddModList              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo
                                                                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    spatialRelationInfoToReleaseList             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId
                                                                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    pucch-PowerControl                           PUCCH-PowerControl                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

PUCCH-FormatConfig ::=                SEQUENCE {
    interslotFrequencyHopping             ENUMERATED {enabled}                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    additionalDMRS                        ENUMERATED {true}                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    maxCodeRate                           PUCCH-MaxCodeRate                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    nrofSlots                             ENUMERATED {n2,n4,n8}                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    pi2BPSK                               ENUMERATED {enabled}                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI              ENUMERATED {true}                                         OPTIONAL  -- Need R
}

PUCCH-MaxCodeRate ::=                 ENUMERATED {zeroDot08, zeroDot15, zeroDot25, zeroDot35, zeroDot45, zeroDot60, zeroDot80}

-- A set with one or more PUCCH resources
PUCCH-ResourceSet ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    pucch-ResourceSetId                   PUCCH-ResourceSetId,
    resourceList                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId,
    maxPayloadMinus1                      INTEGER (4..256)                                          OPTIONAL  -- Need R
}

PUCCH-ResourceSetId ::=               INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1)

PUCCH-Resource ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    pucch-ResourceId                      PUCCH-ResourceId,
    startingPRB                           PRB-Id,
    intraSlotFrequencyHopping             ENUMERATED { enabled }                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    secondHopPRB                          PRB-Id                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    format                                CHOICE {
        format0                               PUCCH-format0,
        format1                               PUCCH-format1,
        format2                               PUCCH-format2,
        format3                               PUCCH-format3,
        format4                               PUCCH-format4
    }
}

PUCCH-ResourceId ::=                  INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1)


PUCCH-format0 ::=                             SEQUENCE {
    initialCyclicShift                            INTEGER(0..11),
    nrofSymbols                                   INTEGER (1..2),
    startingSymbolIndex                           INTEGER(0..13)
}

PUCCH-format1 ::=                             SEQUENCE {
    initialCyclicShift                            INTEGER(0..11),
```

```
    nrofSymbols                                  INTEGER (4..14),
    startingSymbolIndex                          INTEGER(0..10),
    timeDomainOCC                                INTEGER(0..6)
}

PUCCH-format2 ::=                                SEQUENCE {
    nrofPRBs                                     INTEGER (1..16),
    nrofSymbols                                  INTEGER (1..2),
    startingSymbolIndex                          INTEGER(0..13)
}

PUCCH-format3 ::=                                SEQUENCE {
    nrofPRBs                                     INTEGER (1..16),
    nrofSymbols                                  INTEGER (4..14),
    startingSymbolIndex                          INTEGER(0..10)
}

PUCCH-format4 ::=                                SEQUENCE {
    nrofSymbols                                  INTEGER (4..14),
    occ-Length                                   ENUMERATED {n2,n4},
    occ-Index                                    ENUMERATED {n0,n1,n2,n3},
    startingSymbolIndex                          INTEGER(0..10)
}

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUCCH-Config field descriptions
dl-DataToUL-ACK
List of timing for given PDSCH to the DL ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2).
format1
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 1.
format2
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 2.
format3
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 3.
format4.
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 4
resourceSetToAddModList
Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resource sets (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2).
resourceToAddModList, resourceToReleaseList
Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resources applicable for the UL BWP and serving cell in which the PUCCH-Config is defined. The resources defined herein are referred to from other parts of the configuration to determine which resource the UE shall use for which report.
spatialRelationInfoToAddModList
Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and PUCCH. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS. If the list has more than one element, MAC-CE selects a single element (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.18.8 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2).

PUCCH-format3 field descriptions
nrofPRBs
The supported values are 1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,12,15 and 16.

PUCCH-FormatConfig field descriptions
additionalDMRS
If the field is present, the UE enables 2 DMRS symbols per hop of a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 if both hops are more than X symbols when FH is enabled (X=4). And it enables 4 DMRS symbols for a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 with more than 2X+1 symbols when FH is disabled (X=4). The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2.
interslotFrequencyHopping
If the field is present, the UE enables inter-slot frequency hopping when PUCCH Format 1, 3 or 4 is repeated over multiple slots. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6.
maxCodeRate
Max coding rate to determine how to feedback UCI on PUCCH for format 2, 3 or 4. The field is not applicable for format 1. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5.
nrofSlots
Number of slots with the same PUCCH F1, F3 or F4. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *n1*. The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6.
pi2BPSK
If the field is present, the UE uses pi/2 BPSK for UCI symbols instead of QPSK for PUCCH. The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5.
simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI
If the field is present, the UE uses simultaneous transmission of CSI and HARQ-ACK feedback with or without SR with PUCCH Format 2, 3 or 4. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *off.* The field is not applicable for format 1.

PUCCH-Resource field descriptions
format
Selection of the PUCCH format (format 0 – 4) and format-specific parameters, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2. *format0* and *format1* are only allowed for a resource in a first PUCCH resource set. *format2*, *format3* and *format4* are only allowed for a resource in non-first PUCCH resource set.
intraSlotFrequencyHopping
Enabling intra-slot frequency hopping, applicable for all types of PUCCH formats. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1.
pucch-ResourceId
Identifier of the PUCCH resource.
secondHopPRB
Index of first PRB after frequency hopping (for second hop) of PUCCH. This value is applicable for intra-slot frequency hopping. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1.

PUCCH-ResourceSet field descriptions
maxPayloadMinus1
Maximum number of payload bits minus 1 that the UE may transmit using this PUCCH resource set. In a PUCCH occurrence, the UE chooses the first of its PUCCH-ResourceSet which supports the number of bits that the UE wants to transmit. The field is not present in the first set (Set0) since the maximum Size of Set0 is specified to be 3 bits. The field is not present in the last configured set since the UE derives its maximum payload size as specified in TS 38.213 [13]. This field can take integer values that are multiples of 4 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2).
resourceList
PUCCH resources of *format0* and *format1* are only allowed in the first PUCCH resource set, i.e., in a PUCCH-ResourceSet with pucch-ResourceSetId = 0. This set may contain between 1 and 32 resources. PUCCH resources of *format2*, *format3* and *format4* are only allowed in a *PUCCH-ResourceSet* with *pucch-ResourceSetId* > 0. If present, these sets contain between 1 and 8 resources each. The UE chooses a *PUCCH-Resource* from this list as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3. Note that this list contains only a list of resource IDs. The actual resources are configured in *PUCCH-Config*.

– PUCCH-ConfigCommon

The IE *PUCCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell specific PUCCH parameters.

PUCCH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUCCH-ConfigCommon ::=            SEQUENCE {
    pucch-ResourceCommon             INTEGER (0..15)                       OPTIONAL,  -- Cond InitialBWP-Only
    pucch-GroupHopping               ENUMERATED { neither, enable, disable },
    hoppingId                        INTEGER (0..1023)                     OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    p0-nominal                       INTEGER (-202..24)                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUCCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions
hoppingId
Cell-specific scrambling ID for group hopping and sequence hopping if enabled, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2.
p0-nominal
Power control parameter P0 for PUCCH transmissions. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
pucch-GroupHopping
Configuration of group- and sequence hopping for all the PUCCH formats 0, 1, 3 and 4. Value *neither* implies neither group or sequence hopping is enabled. Value *enable* enables group hopping and disables sequence hopping. Value *disable* disables group hopping and enables sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2).
pucch-ResourceCommon
An entry into a 16-row table where each row configures a set of cell-specific PUCCH resources/parameters. The UE uses those PUCCH resources only during initial access on the initial uplink BWP. Once the network provides a dedicated PUCCH-Config for that bandwidth part the UE applies that one instead of the one provided in this field (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
InitialBWP-Only	The field is mandatory present in the *PUCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in SIB1. It is absent in other BWPs.

– *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id*

The IE *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* is an ID for a reference signal (RS) configured as PUCCH pathloss reference (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-START

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::=           INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)

-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PUCCH-PowerControl*

The IE *PUCCH-PowerControl* is used to configure UE-specific parameters for the power control of PUCCH.

PUCCH-PowerControl information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-START
PUCCH-PowerControl ::=               SEQUENCE {
    deltaF-PUCCH-f0                      INTEGER (-16..15)                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    deltaF-PUCCH-f1                      INTEGER (-16..15)                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    deltaF-PUCCH-f2                      INTEGER (-16..15)                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    deltaF-PUCCH-f3                      INTEGER (-16..15)                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    deltaF-PUCCH-f4                      INTEGER (-16..15)                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    p0-Set                              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet)) OF P0-PUCCH          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    pathlossReferenceRSs                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS
                                                                                              OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates         ENUMERATED {twoStates}                                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ...
}

P0-PUCCH ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    p0-PUCCH-Id                          P0-PUCCH-Id,
    p0-PUCCH-Value                       INTEGER (-16..15)
}

P0-PUCCH-Id ::=                      INTEGER (1..8)

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::=           SEQUENCE {
    pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id            PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,
```

```
    referenceSignal                             CHOICE {
        ssb-Index                                   SSB-Index,
        csi-RS-Index                                NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
    }
}

-- TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

P0-PUCCH field descriptions
p0-PUCCH-Value
P0 value for PUCCH with 1dB step size.

PUCCH-PowerControl field descriptions
deltaF-PUCCH-f0
deltaF for PUCCH format 0 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f1
deltaF for PUCCH format 1 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f2
deltaF for PUCCH format 2 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f3
deltaF for PUCCH format 3 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f4
deltaF for PUCCH format 4 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
p0-Set
A set with dedicated P0 values for PUCCH, i.e., {P01, P02,... } (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
pathlossReferenceRSs
A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUCCH pathloss estimation. Up to maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReference-RSs may be configured. When the field is absent, the UE uses the SSB as reference signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates
Number of PUCCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., g(i)). If the field is present (n2) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., g(i,0) and g(i,1)). If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., g(i,0)) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

– *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*

The IE *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* is used to configure the spatial setting for PUCCH transmission and the parameters for PUCCH power control, see TS 38.213, [13], clause 9.2.2.

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-START
```

```
PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo ::=          SEQUENCE {
    pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId        PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId,
    servingCellId                      ServCellIndex                                                OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    referenceSignal                    CHOICE {
        ssb-Index                          SSB-Index,
        csi-RS-Index                       NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
        srs                                SEQUENCE {
                                               resource                        SRS-ResourceId,
                                               uplinkBWP                       BWP-Id
                                           }
    },
    pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id       PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,
    p0-PUCCH-Id                        P0-PUCCH-Id,
    closedLoopIndex                    ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }
}

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId ::=        INTEGER (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)


-- TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo field descriptions
servingCellId
If the field is absent, the UE applies the ServCellId of the serving cell in which this PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo is configured

– *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig*

The IE *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUCCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::=            SEQUENCE {
    tpc-IndexPCell                     INTEGER (1..15)                           OPTIONAL,   -- Cond PDCCH-OfSpcell
    tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell               INTEGER (1..15)                           OPTIONAL,   -- Cond PDCCH-ofSpCellOrPUCCH-Scell
    ...
}

-- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig field descriptions
tpc-IndexPCell
An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the SpCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.
tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell
An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the PUCCH SCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
PDCCH-OfSpcell	The field is mandatory present if the *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is provided in the *PDCCH-Config* for the SpCell. Otherwise, the field is absent and the UE releases any previously configured value for this field.
PDCCH-ofSpCellOrPUCCH-Scell	The field is mandatory present if the *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is provided in the *PDCCH-Config* for the PUCCH-SCell. The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is configured with a PUCCH SCell in this cell group and if the *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is provided in the *PDCCH-Config* for the SpCell. Otherwise, the field is absent and the UE releases any previously configured value for this field.

– *PUSCH-Config*

The IE *PUSCH-Config* is used to configure the UE specific PUSCH parameters applicable to a particular BWP.

PUSCH-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-START

PUSCH-Config ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH            INTEGER (0..1023)                                         OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    txConfig                               ENUMERATED {codebook, nonCodebook}                        OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA       SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig }                        OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB       SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig }                        OPTIONAL,  -- Need M

    pusch-PowerControl                     PUSCH-PowerControl                                        OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    frequencyHopping                       ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot}                         OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    frequencyHoppingOffsetLists            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..4)) OF INTEGER (1.. maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)
                                                                                                     OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    resourceAllocation                     ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch},
    pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList         SetupRelease { PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList }   OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    pusch-AggregationFactor                ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 }                                 OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    mcs-Table                              ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    mcs-TableTransformPrecoder             ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    transformPrecoder                      ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled}                            OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    codebookSubset                         ENUMERATED {fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent, partialAndNonCoherent,nonCoherent}
                                                                                                     OPTIONAL, -- Cond codebookBased
    maxRank                                INTEGER (1..4)                                            OPTIONAL, -- Cond codebookBased
    rbg-Size                               ENUMERATED { config2}                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    uci-OnPUSCH                            SetupRelease { UCI-OnPUSCH}                                OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    tp-pi2BPSK                             ENUMERATED {enabled}                                       OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ...
}
```

```
UCI-OnPUSCH ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    betaOffsets                             CHOICE {
            dynamic                             SEQUENCE (SIZE (4)) OF BetaOffsets,
            semiStatic                          BetaOffsets
    }                                                                                                                  OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    scaling                                 ENUMERATED { f0p5, f0p65, f0p8, f1 }
}

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUSCH-Config field descriptions
codebookSubset
Subset of PMIs addressed by TPMI, where PMIs are those supported by UEs with maximum coherence capabilities (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1).
dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH
Identifier used to initalite data scrambling (c_init) for PUSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.1.1).
dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA
DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation). Only the fields dmrs-Type, dmrs-AdditionalPosition and maxLength may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB
DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation).Only the fields dmrs-Type, dmrs-AdditionalPosition and maxLength may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
frequencyHopping
The value *intraSlot* enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value *interSlot* enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not configured (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3).
frequencyHoppingOffsetLists
Set of frequency hopping offsets used when frequency hopping is enabled for granted transmission (not msg3) and type 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3).
maxRank
Subset of PMIs addressed by TRIs from 1 to ULmaxRank (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1).
mcs-Table
Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoder (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder
Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1) If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM
pusch-AggregationFactor
Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList
List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1).
rbg-Size
Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if *resourceAllocation* is set to *resourceAllocationType1*. Otherwise, the UE applies the value *config1* when the field is absent (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.2.1).
resourceAllocation
Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2).
tp-pi2BPSK
Enables pi/2-BPSK modulation with transform precoding if the field is present and disables it otherwise.
transformPrecoder
The UE specific selection of transformer precoder for PUSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the field *msg3-transformPrecoder*.
txConfig
Whether UE uses codebook based or non-codebook based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE transmits PUSCH on one antenna port, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.

UCI-OnPUSCH field descriptions
betaOffsets
Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. If the field is absent or released, the UE applies the value 'semiStatic' and the BetaOffsets according to FFS [BetaOffsets and/or clause 9.x.x] (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3).
scaling
Indicates a scaling factor to limit the number of resource elements assigned to UCI on PUSCH. Value *f0p5* corresponds to 0.5, value *f0p65* corresponds to 0.65, and so on. The value configured herein is applicable for PUSCH with configured grant (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 6.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
codebookBased	The field is mandatory present if *txConfig* is set to codebook and absent otherwise.

– PUSCH-ConfigCommon

The IE *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* IE is used to configure the cell specific PUSCH parameters.

PUSCH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUSCH-ConfigCommon ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding   ENUMERATED {enabled}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList          PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    msg3-DeltaPreamble                      INTEGER (-1..6)                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    p0-NominalWithGrant                     INTEGER (-202..24)                            OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUSCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions
groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding
For DMRS transmission with transform precoder, the NW may configure group hopping by this cell-specific parameter, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2.
msg3-DeltaPreamble
Power offset between msg3 and RACH preamble transmission. Actual value = field value * 2 [dB] (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)
p0-NominalWithGrant
P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3). Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1) This field is cell specific
pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList
List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1).

– *PUSCH-PowerControl*

The IE *PUSCH-PowerControl* is used to configure UE specific power control parameter for PUSCH.

PUSCH-PowerControl **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-START

PUSCH-PowerControl ::=              SEQUENCE {
    tpc-Accumulation                   ENUMERATED { disabled }                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    msg3-Alpha                         Alpha                                                             OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    p0-NominalWithoutGrant             INTEGER (-202..24)                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    p0-AlphaSets                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets)) OF P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet   OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    pathlossReferenceRSToReleaseList   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates       ENUMERATED {twoStates}                                             OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    deltaMCS                           ENUMERATED {enabled}                                               OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    sri-PUSCH-MappingToReleaseList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL  -- Need N
}

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet ::=              SEQUENCE {
    p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId                P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,
    p0                                 INTEGER (-16..15)                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    alpha                              Alpha                                                             OPTIONAL  -- Need S
}

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId ::=            INTEGER (0..maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1)

PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::=      SEQUENCE {
    pusch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id       PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,
    referenceSignal                    CHOICE {
        ssb-Index                          SSB-Index,
        csi-RS-Index                       NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
    }
}

PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::=   INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)


SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl ::=         SEQUENCE {
    sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId           SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId,
    sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id   PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,
    sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId            P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,
    sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex          ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }
}

SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId ::=       INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1)
```

```
BetaOffsets ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    betaOffsetACK-Index1                    INTEGER(0..31)                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    betaOffsetACK-Index2                    INTEGER(0..31)                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    betaOffsetACK-Index3                    INTEGER(0..31)                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1              INTEGER(0..31)                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2              INTEGER(0..31)                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1              INTEGER(0..31)                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2              INTEGER(0..31)                                                      OPTIONAL  -- Need S
}

-- TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BetaOffsets field descriptions
betaOffsetACK-Index1
Up to 2 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11
betaOffsetACK-Index2
Up to 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11
betaOffsetACK-Index3
Above 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11
betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1
Up to 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13
betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2
Above 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13
betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1
Up to 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13
betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2
Above 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet field descriptions
alpha
alpha value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1
p0
P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) in steps of 1dB (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)

PUSCH-PowerControl field descriptions
deltaMCS
Indicates whether to apply delta MCS. When the field is absent, the UE applies Ks = 0 in delta_TFC formula for PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)
msg3-Alpha
Dedicated alpha value for msg3 PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
p0-AlphaSets
configuration {p0-pusch, alpha} sets for PUSCH (except msg3), i.e., { {p0,alpha,index1}, {p0,alpha,index2},...} (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When no set is configured, the UE uses the P0-nominal for msg3 PUSCH, P0-UE is set to 0 and alpha is set according to msg3-Alpha configured for msg3 PUSCH.
p0-NominalWithoutGrant
P0 value for UL grant-free/SPS based PUSCH. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)
pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList
A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUSCH path loss estimation. Up to maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs may be configured (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)
sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList
A list of SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl elements among which one is selected by the SRI field in DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)
tpc-Accumulation
If enabled, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If not enabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation. If the field is absent, TPC accumulation is enabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)
twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates
Number of PUSCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., fc(i)). If the field is present (*n2*) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., fc(i,0) and fc(i,1)). If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., fc(i,0)) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)

SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl field descriptions
sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId
The ID of a *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* as configured in *p0-AlphaSets in PUSCH-PowerControl*.
sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex
The index of the closed power control loop associated with this *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl.*
sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id
The ID of *PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS* as configured in the *pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList* in *PUSCH-PowerControl*.
sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId
The ID of this *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* configuration. It is used as the codepoint (payload) in the SRI DCI field.

– *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PUSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig ::=            SEQUENCE {
    codeBlockGroupTransmission            SetupRelease { PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission }       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    rateMatching                          ENUMERATED {limitedBufferRM}                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    xOverhead                             ENUMERATED {xoh6, xoh12, xoh18}                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
```

```
    ...,
    [[
    maxMIMO-Layers                          INTEGER (1..4)                                      OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    processingType2Enabled                  BOOLEAN                                             OPTIONAL   -- Need M
    ]]
}

PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::=    SEQUENCE {
    maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock     ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8},
    ...
}

-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission field descriptions
maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock
Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB (see TS 38.213 [13], section 9.1).

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig field descriptions
codeBlockGroupTransmission
Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).
maxMIMO-Layers
Indicates the maximum MIMO layer to be used for PUSCH in all BWPs of this serving cell (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1). If present, the network sets *maxRank* to the same value.
processingType2Enabled
Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PUSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 6.4).
rateMatching
Enables LBRM (Limited buffer rate-matching). When the field is absent the UE applies FBRM (Full buffer rate-matchingLBRM) (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2).
xOverhead
Accounts for overhead from CSI-RS, CORESET, etc. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 'xoh0' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2).

–   *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*

The IE *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PUSCH. PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList contains one or more of such PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations. The network indicates in the UL grant which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall apply for that UL grant. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-START

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList ::=  SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation
```

```
PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation ::=  SEQUENCE {
    k2                                      INTEGER(0..32)          OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    mappingType                             ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB},
    startSymbolAndLength                    INTEGER (0..127)
}
```

-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList field descriptions
k2   Corresponds to L1 parameter 'K2' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1 when PUSCH SCS is 15/30 kHz; the value 2 when PUSCH SCS is 60 kHz, and the value 3 when PUSCH SCS is 120KHz.
mappingType   Mapping type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).
startSymbolAndLength   An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).

– *PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig*

The IE *PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUSCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig information element

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

```
PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::=         SEQUENCE {
    tpc-Index                           INTEGER (1..15)                         OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SUL
    tpc-IndexSUL                        INTEGER (1..15)                         OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SUL-Only
    targetCell                          ServCellIndex                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    ...
}
```

-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig field descriptions
targetCell
The serving cell to which the acquired power control commands are applicable. If the value is absent, the UE applies the TPC commands to the serving cell on which the command has been received.
tpc-Index
An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.
tpc-IndexSUL
An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SUL-Only	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise.
SUL	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is mandatory present otherwise.

– *Q-OffsetRange*

The IE *Q-OffsetRange* is used to indicate a cell, beam or measurement object specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates for cell re-selection or when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

Q-OffsetRange information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-Q-OFFSETRANGE-START

Q-OffsetRange ::=                       ENUMERATED {
                                            dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14,
                                            dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3,
                                            dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5,
                                            dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18,
                                            dB20, dB22, dB24}

-- TAG-Q-OFFSETRANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *Q-QualMin*

The IE *Q-QualMin* is used to indicate for cell selection/ re-selection the required minimum received RSRQ level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter $Q_{qualmin}$ in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{qualmin}$ = field value [dB].

Q-QualMin information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-START
```

```
Q-QualMin ::=                          INTEGER (-43..-12)

-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *Q-RxLevMin*

The IE *Q-RxLevMin* is used to indicate for cell selection/ re-selection the required minimum received RSRP level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevmin}$ = field value * 2 [dBm].

Q-RxLevMin information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-START

Q-RxLevMin ::=                         INTEGER (-70..-22)

-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *QuantityConfig*

The IE *QuantityConfig* specifies the measurement quantities and layer 3 filtering coefficients for NR and inter-RAT measurements.

QuantityConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-START


QuantityConfig ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    quantityConfigNR-List               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQuantityConfig)) OF QuantityConfigNR        OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
    quantityConfigEUTRA             FilterConfig                                                             OPTIONAL    -- Need M
    ]]
}

QuantityConfigNR::=                 SEQUENCE {
    quantityConfigCell                  QuantityConfigRS,
    quantityConfigRS-Index              QuantityConfigRS                                                     OPTIONAL    -- Need M
}

QuantityConfigRS ::=                SEQUENCE {
    ssb-FilterConfig                    FilterConfig,
    csi-RS-FilterConfig                 FilterConfig
```

```
}

FilterConfig ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    filterCoefficientRSRP             FilterCoefficient                                    DEFAULT fc4,
    filterCoefficientRSRQ             FilterCoefficient                                    DEFAULT fc4,
    filterCoefficientRS-SINR          FilterCoefficient                                    DEFAULT fc4
}

-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

QuantityConfigNR field descriptions
quantityConfigCell
Specifies L3 filter configurations for cell measurement results for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR).
quantityConfigRS-Index
Specifies L3 filter configurations for measurement results per RS index for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR).

QuantityConfigRS field descriptions
csi-RS-FilterConfig
CSI-RS based L3 filter configurations:
Specifies L3 filter configurations for CSI-RSRP, CSI-RSRQ and CSI-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9].
ssb-FilterConfig
SS Block based L3 filter configurations:
Specifies L3 filter configurations for SS-RSRP, SS-RSRQ and SS-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9].

– RACH-ConfigCommon

The IE *RACH-ConfigCommon* is used to specify the cell specific random-access parameters.

RACH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

RACH-ConfigCommon ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    rach-ConfigGeneric                RACH-ConfigGeneric,
    totalNumberOfRA-Preambles         INTEGER (1..63)                                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB   CHOICE {
        oneEighth                         ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},
        oneFourth                         ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},
        oneHalf                           ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},
        one                               ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},
        two                               ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32},
        four                              INTEGER (1..16),
```

ETSI

```
        eight                                      INTEGER (1..8),
        sixteen                                    INTEGER (1..4)
    }                                                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need M

    groupBconfigured                   SEQUENCE {
        ra-Msg3SizeGroupA                  ENUMERATED {b56, b144, b208, b256, b282, b480, b640,
                                               b800, b1000, b72, spare6, spare5,spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
        messagePowerOffsetGroupB           ENUMERATED { minusinfinity, dB0, dB5, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB15, dB18},
        numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA         INTEGER (1..64)
    }                                                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ra-ContentionResolutionTimer           ENUMERATED { sf8, sf16, sf24, sf32, sf40, sf48, sf56, sf64},
    rsrp-ThresholdSSB                      RSRP-Range                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL                  RSRP-Range                         OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SUL
    prach-RootSequenceIndex                CHOICE {
        l839                                   INTEGER (0..837),
        l139                                   INTEGER (0..137)
    },
    msg1-SubcarrierSpacing                 SubcarrierSpacing                  OPTIONAL,   -- Cond L139
    restrictedSetConfig                    ENUMERATED {unrestrictedSet, restrictedSetTypeA, restrictedSetTypeB},
    msg3-transformPrecoder                 ENUMERATED {enabled}               OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RACH-ConfigCommon field descriptions
messagePowerOffsetGroupB
Threshold for preamble selection. Value is in dB. Value *minusinfinity* corresponds to –infinity. Value *dB0* corresponds to 0 dB, *dB5* corresponds to 5 dB and so on. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2)
msg1-SubcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing of PRACH (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2). Only the values 15 or 30 kHz (<6GHz), 60 or 120 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable. If absent, the UE applies the SCS as derived from the *prach-ConfigurationIndex* in *RACH-ConfigGeneric* (see tables Table 6.3.3.1-1 and Table 6.3.3.2-2, TS 38.211 [16]). The value also applies to contention free random access (RACH-ConfigDedicated), to SI-request and to contention-based beam failure recovery (CB-BFR). But it does not apply for contention free beam failure recovery (CF-BFR) (see BeamFailureRecoveryConfig).
msg3-transformPrecoder
Enables the transform precoder for Msg3 transmission according to clause 6.1.3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If the field is absent, the UE disables the transformer precoder (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.3).
numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA
The number of CB preambles per SSB in group A. This determines implicitly the number of CB preambles per SSB available in group B. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB*.
prach-RootSequenceIndex
PRACH root sequence index (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1). The value range depends on whether L=839 or L=139. The short/long preamble format indicated in this IE should be consistent with the one indicated in *prach-ConfigurationIndex* in the *RACH-ConfigDedicated* (if configured).
ra-ContentionResolutionTimer
The initial value for the contention resolution timer (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.5). Value *sf8* corresponds to 8 subframes, value *sf16* corresponds to 16 subframes, and so on.
ra-Msg3SizeGroupA
Transport Blocks size threshold in bits below which the UE shall use a contention-based RA preamble of group A. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2).
rach-ConfigGeneric
RACH parameters for both regular random access and beam failure recovery.
restrictedSetConfig
Configuration of an unrestricted set or one of two types of restricted sets, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1.
rsrp-ThresholdSSB
UE may select the SS block and corresponding PRACH resource for path-loss estimation and (re)transmission based on SS blocks that satisfy the threshold (see TS 38.213 [13]).
rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL
The UE selects SUL carrier to perform random access based on this threshold (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The value applies to all the BWPs.
ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB
The meaning of this field is twofold: the CHOICE conveys the information about the number of SSBs per RACH occasion. Value *oneEight* corresponds to one SSB associated with 8 RACH occasions, value *oneFourth* corresponds to one SSB associated with 4 RACH occasions, and so on. The ENUMERATED part indicates the number of Contention Based preambles per SSB. Value *n4* corresponds to 4 Contention Based preambles per SSB, value *n8* corresponds to 8 Contention Based preambles per SSB, and so on. The total number of CB preambles in a RACH occasion is given by *CB-preambles-per-SSB* * max(1, *SSB-per-rach-occasion*). See TS 38.213 [13].
totalNumberOfRA-Preambles
Total number of preambles used for contention based and contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in RACH-ConfigCommon, excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent, all 64 preambles are available for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb*-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB, i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
L139	The field is mandatory present if *prach-RootSequenceIndex* L=139, otherwise the field is absent.
SUL	The field is mandatory present in *initialUplinkBWP* in *supplementaryUplink*; otherwise, the field is absent.

– RACH-ConfigDedicated

The IE *RACH-ConfigDedicated* is used to specify the dedicated random access parameters.

RACH-ConfigDedicated information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-START


RACH-ConfigDedicated ::=        SEQUENCE {
    cfra                        CFRA                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ra-Prioritization           RA-Prioritization                                   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...
}

CFRA ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    occasions                   SEQUENCE {
        rach-ConfigGeneric          RACH-ConfigGeneric,
        ssb-perRACH-Occasion            ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen}
                                                                                    OPTIONAL  -- Cond SSB-CFRA
    }                                                                               OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    resources                   CHOICE {
        ssb                         SEQUENCE {
            ssb-ResourceList                SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-SSB-Resources)) OF CFRA-SSB-Resource,
            ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex        INTEGER (0..15)
        },
        csirs                       SEQUENCE {
            csirs-ResourceList              SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-CSIRS-Resources)) OF CFRA-CSIRS-Resource,
            rsrp-ThresholdCSI-RS            RSRP-Range
        }
    },
    ...,
    [[
    totalNumberOfRA-Preambles-v1530 INTEGER (1..63)                                 OPTIONAL -- Cond Occasions
    ]]
}

CFRA-SSB-Resource ::=           SEQUENCE {
    ssb                         SSB-Index,
    ra-PreambleIndex            INTEGER (0..63),
    ...
}

CFRA-CSIRS-Resource ::=         SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS                          CSI-RS-Index,
```

```
    ra-OccasionList                        SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0..maxRA-Occasions-1),
    ra-PreambleIndex                       INTEGER (0..63),
    ...
}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CFRA-CSIRS-Resource field descriptions
csi-RS
The ID of a CSI-RS resource defined in the measurement object associated with this serving cell.
ra-OccasionList
RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by prach-ConfigurationIndex and msg1-FDM. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot and Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots.
ra-PreambleIndex
The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS.

CFRA field descriptions
occasions
RA occasions for contention free random access. If the field is absent, the UE uses the RA occasions configured in RACH-ConfigCommon in the first active UL BWP.
ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex
Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 36.321. The mask is valid for all SSB resources signalled in ssb-ResourceList
rach-ConfigGeneric
Configuration of contention free random access occasions for CFRA. The UE shall ignore *preambleReceivedTargetPower*, *preambleTransMax*, *powerRampingStep*, *ra-ResponseWindow* signaled within this field and use the corresponding values provided in *RACH-ConfigCommon*.
ssb-perRACH-Occasion
Number of SSBs per RACH occasion.
totalNumberOfRA-Preambles
Total number of preambles used for contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in CFRA, excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent but the field *occasions* is present, the UE may assume all the 64 preambles are for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of ssb-perRACH-Occasion, if present, i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

CFRA-SSB-Resource field descriptions
ra-PreambleIndex
The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB.
ssb
The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell.

ETSI

RACH-ConfigDedicated field descriptions
cfra
Parameters for contention free random access to a given target cell. If the field is absent, the UE performs contention based random access.
ra-prioritization
Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure to a given target cell (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1).

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
SSB-CFRA	The field is mandatory present if the field resources in CFRA is set to ssb; otherwise it is not present.
Occasions	The field is optionally present, Need S, if the field *occasions* is present, otherwise it is not present.

–   *RACH-ConfigGeneric*

The IE *RACH-ConfigGeneric* is used to specify the random-access parameters both for regular random access as well as for beam failure recovery.

RACH-ConfigGeneric information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-START

RACH-ConfigGeneric ::=                SEQUENCE {
    prach-ConfigurationIndex              INTEGER (0..255),
    msg1-FDM                              ENUMERATED {one, two, four, eight},
    msg1-FrequencyStart                   INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1),
    zeroCorrelationZoneConfig             INTEGER(0..15),
    preambleReceivedTargetPower           INTEGER (-202..-60),
    preambleTransMax                      ENUMERATED {n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8, n10, n20, n50, n100, n200},
    powerRampingStep                      ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},
    ra-ResponseWindow                     ENUMERATED {sl1, sl2, sl4, sl8, sl10, sl20, sl40, sl80},
    ...
}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***RACH-ConfigGeneric* field descriptions**
msg1-FDM
The number of PRACH transmission occasions FDMed in one time instance. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).
msg1-FrequencyStart
Offset of lowest PRACH transmission occasion in frequency domain with respective to PRB 0. The value is configured so that the corresponding RACH resource is entirely within the bandwidth of the UL BWP. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).
powerRampingStep
Power ramping steps for PRACH (see TS 38.321 [3],5.1.3).
prach-ConfigurationIndex
PRACH configuration index. For prach-ConfigurationIndex configured under beamFailureRecovery-Config, the prach-ConfigurationIndex can only correspond to the short preamble format, (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).
preambleReceivedTargetPower
The target power level at the network receiver side (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.4, TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.2, 5.1.3). Only multiples of 2 dBm may be chosen (e.g. -202, -200, -198, ...).
preambleTransMax
Max number of RA preamble transmission performed before declaring a failure (see TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.4, 5.1.5).
ra-ResponseWindow
Msg2 (RAR) window length in number of slots. The network configures a value lower than or equal to 10 ms (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). UE ignores the field if included in *SCellConfig*.
zeroCorrelationZoneConfig
N-CS configuration, see Table 6.3.3.1-5 in TS 38.211 [16].

–   *RA-Prioritization*

The IE *RA-Prioritization* is used to configure prioritized random access.

RA-Prioritization information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-START

RA-Prioritization ::=              SEQUENCE {
    powerRampingStepHighPriority        ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},
    scalingFactorBI                     ENUMERATED {zero, dot25, dot5, dot75}                OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RA-Prioritization field descriptions
powerRampingStepHighPrioritiy
Power ramping step applied for prioritized random access procedure.
scalingFactorBI
Scaling factor for the backoff indicator (BI) for the prioritized random access procedure. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). Value *zero* corresponds to 0, value *dot25* corresponds to 0.25 and so on.

– *RadioBearerConfig*

The IE *RadioBearerConfig* is used to add, modify and release signalling and/or data radio bearers. Specifically, this IE carries the parameters for PDCP and, if applicable, SDAP entities for the radio bearers.

RadioBearerConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-START

RadioBearerConfig ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    srb-ToAddModList                            SRB-ToAddModList                        OPTIONAL,   -- Cond HO-Conn
    srb3-ToRelease                              ENUMERATED{true}                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    drb-ToAddModList                            DRB-ToAddModList                        OPTIONAL,   -- Cond HO-toNR
    drb-ToReleaseList                           DRB-ToReleaseList                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    securityConfig                              SecurityConfig                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...
}

SRB-ToAddModList ::=                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF SRB-ToAddMod
SRB-ToAddMod ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    srb-Identity                                SRB-Identity,
    reestablishPDCP                             ENUMERATED{true}                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    discardOnPDCP                               ENUMERATED{true}                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    pdcp-Config                                 PDCP-Config                             OPTIONAL,   -- Cond PDCP
    ...
}

DRB-ToAddModList ::=                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-ToAddMod
DRB-ToAddMod ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    cnAssociation                               CHOICE {
        eps-BearerIdentity                          INTEGER (0..15),                                -- EPS-DRB-Setup
        sdap-Config                                 SDAP-Config                                     -- 5GC
    }                                                                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Cond DRBSetup
    drb-Identity                                DRB-Identity,
    reestablishPDCP                             ENUMERATED{true}                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    recoverPDCP                                 ENUMERATED{true}                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    pdcp-Config                                 PDCP-Config                             OPTIONAL,   -- Cond PDCP
    ...
}
DRB-ToReleaseList ::=                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-Identity

SecurityConfig ::=                         SEQUENCE {
```

```
    securityAlgorithmConfig              SecurityAlgorithmConfig                                OPTIONAL,  -- Cond RBTermChange
    keyToUse                             ENUMERATED{master, secondary}                          OPTIONAL,  -- Cond RBTermChange
    ...
}


-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

DRB-ToAddMod field descriptions
cnAssociation
Indicates if the bearer is associated with the *eps-bearerIdentity* (when connected to EPC) or *sdap-Config* (when connected to 5GC).
drb-Identity
In case of DC, the DRB identity is unique within the scope of the UE, i.e. an MCG DRB cannot use the same value as a split DRB. For a split DRB the same identity is used for the MCG and SCG parts of the configuration.
eps-BearerIdentity
The EPS bearer ID determines the EPS bearer.
reestablishPDCP
Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to termination point change for the bearer, reconfiguration with sync, resuming an RRC connection, or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment. It is also applicable for LTE procedures when NR PDCP is configured.
recoverPDCP
Indicates that PDCP should perform recovery according to TS 38.323 [5].
sdap-Config
The SDAP configuration determines how to map QoS flows to DRBs when NR connects to the 5GC and presence/absence of UL/DL SDAP headers.

RadioBearerConfig field descriptions
securityConfig
Indicates the security algorithm and key to use for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this *radioBearerConfig*. When the field is not included after AS security has been activated, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured *keyToUse* and security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this *radioBearerConfig* except for mobility from NR to E-UTRA/5GC. The field is not included when configuring SRB1 before AS security is activated.
srb3-ToRelease
Release SRB3. SRB3 release can only be done over SRB1 and only at SCG release and reconfiguration with sync.

SecurityConfig field descriptions
keyToUse
Indicates if the bearers configured with the list in this radioBearerConfig is using the master key or the secondary key for deriving ciphering and/or integrity protection keys. For EN-DC, network should not configure SRB1 and SRB2 with secondary key and SRB3 with the master key. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured *keyToUse* for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this *radioBearerConfig* except for mobility from NR to E-UTRA/5GC.
securityAlgorithmConfig
Indicates the security algorithm for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this *radioBearerConfig*. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this *radioBearerConfig* except for mobility from NR to E-UTRA/5GC.

SRB-ToAddMod field descriptions
discardOnPDCP   Indicates that PDCP should discard stored SDU and PDU according to TS 38.323 [5].
reestablishPDCP   Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to reconfiguration with sync, for SRB2 when resuming an RRC connection, or at the first reconfiguration after RRC connection reestablishment in NR. For LTE SRBs using NR PDCP, it could be for handover, RRC connection reestablishment or resume.
srb-Identity   Value 1 is applicable for SRB1 only. Value 2 is applicable for SRB2 only. Value 3 is applicable for SRB3 only.

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
RBTermChange	The field is mandatory present in case of set up of signalling and data radio bearer and change of termination point for the radio bearer between MN and SN. It is optionally present otherwise, Need S.
PDCP	The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup or corresponding RB is reconfigured with NR PDCP; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
DRBSetup	The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
HO-Conn	The field is mandatory present in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA (connected to EPC) to E-UTRA (connected to 5GC) or NR, or when the *fullConfig* is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message, or in case of *RRCSetup*; otherwise the field is optionally present, need N. Upon *RRCSetup*, only SRB1 can be present.
HO-toNR	The field is mandatory present in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA (connected to EPC) to E-UTRA (connected to 5GC) or NR, or when the *fullConfig* is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message. In case of *RRCSetup*, the field is not present; otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.

–   *RadioLinkMonitoringConfig*

The IE *RadioLinkMonitoringConfig* is used to configure radio link monitoring for detection of beam- and/or cell radio link failure. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGCONFIG-START

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig ::=         SEQUENCE {
    failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList     SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources)) OF RadioLinkMonitoringRS
                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    failureDetectionResourcesToReleaseList    SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources)) OF RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id
                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    beamFailureInstanceMaxCount               ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10}            OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    beamFailureDetectionTimer                 ENUMERATED {pbfd1, pbfd2, pbfd3, pbfd4, pbfd5, pbfd6, pbfd8, pbfd10}  OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}

RadioLinkMonitoringRS ::=         SEQUENCE {
    radioLinkMonitoringRS-Id          RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id,
    purpose                           ENUMERATED {beamFailure, rlf, both},
    detectionResource                 CHOICE {
```

```
        ssb-Index                          SSB-Index,
        csi-RS-Index                       NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
    },
    ...
}

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig field descriptions
beamFailureDetectionTimer
Timer for beam failure detection (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). See also the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* IE. Value in number of "$Q_{out,LR}$ reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection" Reference Signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6). Value *pbfd1* corresponds to 1 $Q_{out,LR}$ reporting period of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal, value *pbfd2* corresponds to 2 $Q_{out,LR}$ reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal and so on.
beamFailureInstanceMaxCount
This field determines after how many beam failure events the UE triggers beam failure recovery (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). Value n1 corresponds to 1 beam failure instance, value n2 corresponds to 2 beam failure instances and so on.
failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList
A list of reference signals for detecting beam failure and/or cell level radio link failure (RLF). The limits of the reference signals that the network can configure are specified in TS 38.213 [13], Table 5-1. The network configures at most two detectionResources per BWP for the purpose *beamFailure* or *both*. If no RSs are provided for the purpose of beam failure detection, the UE performs beam monitoring based on the activated TCI-State for PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 6. If no RSs are provided in this list for the purpose of RLF detection, the UE performs Cell-RLM based on the activated TCI-State of PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 5. The network ensures that the UE has a suitable set of reference signals for performing cell-RLM.

RadioLinkMonitoringRS field descriptions
detectionResource
A reference signal that the UE shall use for radio link monitoring or beam failure detection (depending on the indicated *purpose*).
purpose
Determines whether the UE shall monitor the associated reference signal for the purpose of cell- and/or beam failure detection.

– *RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id*

The IE *RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id* is used to identify one *RadioLinkMonitoringRS*.

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGRS-ID-START

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id ::=          INTEGER (0..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1)

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGRS-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *RAN-AreaCode*

The IE *RAN-AreaCode* is used to identify a RAN area within the scope of a tracking area.

<div align="center">

***RAN-AreaCode* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-START

RAN-AreaCode ::=                 INTEGER (0..255)

-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *RateMatchPattern*

The IE *RateMatchPattern* is used to configure one rate matching pattern for PDSCH, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1.

<div align="center">

***RateMatchPattern* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-START

RateMatchPattern ::=                SEQUENCE {
    rateMatchPatternId                  RateMatchPatternId,

    patternType                         CHOICE {
        bitmaps                             SEQUENCE {
            resourceBlocks                      BIT STRING (SIZE (275)),
            symbolsInResourceBlock              CHOICE {
                oneSlot                             BIT STRING (SIZE (14)),
                twoSlots                            BIT STRING (SIZE (28))
            },
            periodicityAndPattern               CHOICE {
                n2                                  BIT STRING (SIZE (2)),
                n4                                  BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
                n5                                  BIT STRING (SIZE (5)),
                n8                                  BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                n10                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (10)),
                n20                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (20)),
                n40                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (40))
            }                                                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
            ...
        },
        controlResourceSet                  ControlResourceSetId
    },
    subcarrierSpacing                   SubcarrierSpacing                           OPTIONAL,   -- Cond CellLevel
    dummy                               ENUMERATED { dynamic, semiStatic },
    ...
}
```

<div align="center">

ETSI

</div>

```
-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RateMatchPattern field descriptions
bitmaps
Indicates rate matching pattern by a pair of bitmaps *resourceBlocks* and *symbolsInResourceBlock* to define the rate match pattern within one or two slots, and a third bitmap *periodicityAndPattern* to define the repetition pattern with which the pattern defined by the above bitmap pair occurs.
controlResourceSet
This ControlResourceSet is used as a PDSCH rate matching pattern, i.e., PDSCH reception rate matches around it. In frequency domain, the resource is determined by the frequency domain resource of the CORESET with the corresponding CORESET ID. Time domain resource is determined by the parameters of the associated search space of the CORESET.
periodicityAndPattern
A time domain repetition pattern at which the pattern defined by *symbolsInResourceBlock* and *resourceBlocks* recurs. This slot pattern repeats itself continuously. Absence of this field indicates the value *n1*, i.e., the *symbolsInResourceBlock* recurs every 14 symbols (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
resourceBlocks
A resource block level bitmap in the frequency domain. A bit in the bitmap set to 1 indicates that the UE shall apply rate matching in the corresponding resource block in accordance with the symbolsInResourceBlock bitmap. If used as cell-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "common resource blocks (CRB)". If used as BWP-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "physical resource blocks" inside the BWP. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to resource block 0, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
subcarrierSpacing
The SubcarrierSpacing for this resource pattern. If the field is absent, the UE applies the SCS of the associated BWP. The value *kHz15* corresponds to µ=0, the value *kHz30* corresponds to µ=1, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (<6GHz), 60 kHz or 120 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
symbolsInResourceBlock
A symbol level bitmap in time domain. It indicates with a bit set to true that the UE shall rate match around the corresponding symbol. The first/left-most bit in the bitmap corresponds to the first symbol in the slot, and so on. This pattern recurs (in time domain) with the configured periodicityAndPattern (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
CellLevel	The field is mandatory present if the RateMatchPattern is defined on cell level. The field is absent when the RateMatchPattern is defined on BWP level. If the RateMatchPattern is defined on BWP level, the UE applies the SCS of the BWP.

– *RateMatchPatternId*

The IE *RateMatchPatternId* identifies one RateMatchMattern (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

RateMatchPatternId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-START

RateMatchPatternId ::=              INTEGER (0..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1)

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-STOP
```

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS*

The IE *RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS* is used to configure a pattern to rate match around LTE CRS. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2.

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-START

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS ::=          SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreqDL                       INTEGER (0..16383),
    carrierBandwidthDL                  ENUMERATED {n6, n15, n25, n50, n75, n100, spare2, spare1},
    mbsfn-SubframeConfigList            EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList                               OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    nrofCRS-Ports                       ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4},
    v-Shift                             ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5}
}

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS field descriptions
carrierBandwidthDL
BW of the LTE carrier in number of PRBs (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
carrierFreqDL
Center of the LTE carrier (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
mbsfn-SubframeConfigList
LTE MBSFN subframe configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
nrofCRS-Ports
Number of LTE CRS antenna port to rate-match around (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
v-Shift
Shifting value v-shift in LTE to rate match around LTE CRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

– *RejectWaitTime*

The IE *RejectWaitTime* is used to provide the value in seconds for timer T302.

RejectWaitTime information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-START
```

```
RejectWaitTime ::=                       INTEGER (1..16)

-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ReportConfigId*

The IE *ReportConfigId* is used to identify a measurement reporting configuration.

ReportConfigId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-START

ReportConfigId ::=                       INTEGER (1..maxReportConfigId)

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ReportConfigInterRAT*

The IE *ReportConfigInterRAT* specifies criteria for triggering of an inter-RAT measurement reporting event. The inter-RAT measurement reporting events for E-UTRA are labelled B*N* with *N* equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Event B1: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event B2: PCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

ReportConfigInterRAT information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-START

ReportConfigInterRAT ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    reportType                               CHOICE {
        periodical                               PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT,
        eventTriggered                           EventTriggerConfigInterRAT,
        reportCGI                                ReportCGI-EUTRA,
        ...
    }
}

ReportCGI-EUTRA ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    cellForWhichToReportCGI        EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    ...
}
```

ETSI

```
EventTriggerConfigInterRAT ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    eventId                                             CHOICE {
        eventB1                                             SEQUENCE {
            b1-ThresholdEUTRA                                   MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,
            reportOnLeave                                       BOOLEAN,
            hysteresis                                          Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger                                       TimeToTrigger,
            ...
        },
        eventB2                                             SEQUENCE {
            b2-Threshold1                                       MeasTriggerQuantity,
            b2-Threshold2EUTRA                                  MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,
            reportOnLeave                                       BOOLEAN,
            hysteresis                                          Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger                                       TimeToTrigger,
            ...
        },
        ...
    },
    rsType                              NR-RS-Type,

    reportInterval                      ReportInterval,
    reportAmount                        ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportQuantity                      MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells                      INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    ...

}

PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    reportInterval                                      ReportInterval,
    reportAmount                                        ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportQuantity                                      MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells                                      INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    ...
}

MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA::=                         CHOICE {
    rsrp                                                RSRP-RangeEUTRA,
    rsrq                                                RSRQ-RangeEUTRA,
    sinr                                                SINR-RangeEUTRA
}

RSRP-RangeEUTRA ::=                 INTEGER (0..97)
RSRQ-RangeEUTRA ::=                 INTEGER (0..34)
SINR-RangeEUTRA ::=                 INTEGER (0..127)

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***ReportConfigInterRAT* field descriptions**
reportType
Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type *ReportCGI-EUTRA*.

***EventTriggerConfigInterRAT* field descriptions**
b2-Threshold1
NR threshold to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event B2.
bN-ThresholdEUTRA
E-UTRA threshold value associated with the selected trigger quantity (RSRP, RSRQ, SINR) to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event number bN. In the same *eventB2*, the network configures the same CHOICE name for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *b2-Threshold1* and for the *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* of the *b2-Threshold2EUTRA*.
eventId
Choice of inter RAT event triggered reporting criteria.
maxReportCells
Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.
reportAmount
Number of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types
reportOnLeave
Indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is met for a cell in *cellsTriggeredList*, as specified in 5.5.4.1.
reportQuantity
The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.
timeToTrigger
Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report.

***MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* field descriptions**
EUTRA-RSRP
Corresponds to *RSRP-Range* in TS 36.331 [10].
EUTRA-RSRQ
Corresponds to *RSRQ-Range* in TS 36.331 [10].
EUTRA-SINR
Corresponds to *RS-SINR-Range* in TS 36.331 [10].

***PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT* field descriptions**
maxReportCells
Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.
reportAmount
Number of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types
reportQuantityCell
The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.

– ReportConfigNR

The IE *ReportConfigNR* specifies criteria for triggering of an NR measurement reporting event. Measurement reporting events are based on cell measurement results, which can either be derived based on SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS. These events are labelled AN with N equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Event A1: Serving becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A2: Serving becomes worse than absolute threshold;

Event A3: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than PCell/PSCell;

Event A4: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A5: PCell/PSCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour/SCell becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

Event A6: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than SCell.

ReportConfigNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-START

ReportConfigNR ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    reportType                              CHOICE {
        periodical                              PeriodicalReportConfig,
        eventTriggered                          EventTriggerConfig,
        ...,
        reportCGI                               ReportCGI
    }
}

ReportCGI ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    cellForWhichToReportCGI     PhysCellId,
        ...
}

EventTriggerConfig::=                   SEQUENCE {
    eventId                                 CHOICE {
        eventA1                                 SEQUENCE {
            a1-Threshold                            MeasTriggerQuantity,
            reportOnLeave                           BOOLEAN,
            hysteresis                              Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger                           TimeToTrigger
        },
        eventA2                                 SEQUENCE {
            a2-Threshold                            MeasTriggerQuantity,
            reportOnLeave                           BOOLEAN,
            hysteresis                              Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger                           TimeToTrigger
        },
        eventA3                                 SEQUENCE {
```

```
        a3-Offset                           MeasTriggerQuantityOffset,
        reportOnLeave                       BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis                          Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger                       TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList                    BOOLEAN
    },
    eventA4                             SEQUENCE {
        a4-Threshold                        MeasTriggerQuantity,
        reportOnLeave                       BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis                          Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger                       TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList                    BOOLEAN
    },
    eventA5                             SEQUENCE {
        a5-Threshold1                       MeasTriggerQuantity,
        a5-Threshold2                       MeasTriggerQuantity,
        reportOnLeave                       BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis                          Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger                       TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList                    BOOLEAN
    },
    eventA6                             SEQUENCE {
        a6-Offset                           MeasTriggerQuantityOffset,
        reportOnLeave                       BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis                          Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger                       TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList                    BOOLEAN
    },
    ...
    },

    rsType                              NR-RS-Type,

    reportInterval                      ReportInterval,
    reportAmount                        ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

    reportQuantityCell                  MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells                      INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),

    reportQuantityRS-Indexes             MeasReportQuantity                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport           INTEGER (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport)                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    includeBeamMeasurements             BOOLEAN,
    reportAddNeighMeas                  ENUMERATED {setup}                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

PeriodicalReportConfig ::=          SEQUENCE {
    rsType                              NR-RS-Type,

    reportInterval                      ReportInterval,
    reportAmount                        ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

    reportQuantityCell                  MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells                      INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
```

```
    reportQuantityRS-Indexes                     MeasReportQuantity                                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport                     INTEGER (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport)                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    includeBeamMeasurements                      BOOLEAN,
    useWhiteCellList                             BOOLEAN,
    ...
}

NR-RS-Type ::=                                   ENUMERATED {ssb, csi-rs}

MeasTriggerQuantity ::=                          CHOICE {
    rsrp                                             RSRP-Range,
    rsrq                                             RSRQ-Range,
    sinr                                             SINR-Range
}

MeasTriggerQuantityOffset ::=                    CHOICE {
    rsrp                                             INTEGER (-30..30),
    rsrq                                             INTEGER (-30..30),
    sinr                                             INTEGER (-30..30)
}


MeasReportQuantity ::=                           SEQUENCE {
    rsrp                                             BOOLEAN,
    rsrq                                             BOOLEAN,
    sinr                                             BOOLEAN
}


-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***ReportConfigNR* field descriptions**
reportType
Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type *reportCGI* using SRB3.

EventTriggerConfig field descriptions
a3-Offset/a6-Offset
Offset value(s) to be used in NR measurement report triggering condition for event a3/a6. The actual value is field value * 0.5 dB.
aN-ThresholdM
Threshold value associated to the selected trigger quantity (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ, SINR) per RS Type (e.g. SS/PBCH block, CSI-RS) to be used in NR measurement report triggering condition for event number aN. If multiple thresholds are defined for event number aN, the thresholds are differentiated by M. The network configures aN-Threshold1 only for events A1, A2, A4, A5 and a5-Threshold2 only for event A5. In the same *eventA5*, the network configures the same CHOICE name for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *a5-Threshold1* and for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *a5-Threshold2*.
eventId
Choice of NR event triggered reporting criteria.
maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport
Max number of RS indexes to include in the measurement report for A1-A6 events.
maxReportCells
Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.
reportAddNeighMeas
Indicates that the UE shall include the best neighbour cells per serving frequency.
reportAmount
Number of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types.
reportOnLeave
Indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is met for a cell in *cellsTriggeredList*, as specified in 5.5.4.1.
reportQuantityCell
The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.
reportQuantityRS-Indexes
Indicates which measurement information per RS index the UE shall include in the measurement report.
timeToTrigger
Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report.
useWhiteCellList
Indicates whether only the cells included in the white-list of the associated measObject are applicable as specified in 5.5.4.1.

PeriodicalReportConfig field descriptions
maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport
Max number of RS indexes to include in the measurement report.
maxReportCells
Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.
reportAmount
Number of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types
reportQuantityCell
The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.
reportQuantityRS-Indexes
Indicates which measurement information per RS index the UE shall include in the measurement report.
useWhiteCellList
Indicates whether only the cells included in the white-list of the associated measObject are applicable as specified in 5.5.4.1.

– *ReportConfigToAddModList*

The IE *ReportConfigToAddModList* concerns a list of reporting configurations to add or modify.

ReportConfigToAddModList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-START

ReportConfigToAddModList ::=        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigToAddMod

ReportConfigToAddMod ::=            SEQUENCE {
    reportConfigId                      ReportConfigId,
    reportConfig                        CHOICE {
        reportConfigNR                      ReportConfigNR,
        ...,
        reportConfigInterRAT                ReportConfigInterRAT
    }
}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ReportInterval*

The IE *ReportInterval* indicates the interval between periodical reports. The *ReportInterval* is applicable if the UE performs periodical reporting (i.e. when *reportAmount* exceeds 1), for *triggerTypeevent* as well as for *triggerTypeperiodical*. Value *ms120* corresponds to 120 ms, value *ms240* corresponds to 240 ms and so on, while value *min1* corresponds to 1 min, *min6* corresponds to 6 min and so on.

ReportInterval information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-START

ReportInterval ::=                  ENUMERATED {ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, ms20480, ms40960,
                                        min1,min6, min12, min30 }

-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ReselectionThreshold*

The IE *ReselectionThreshold* is used to indicate an Rx level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value * 2 [dB].

<div align="center">

***ReselectionThreshold* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-START

ReselectionThreshold ::=               INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ReselectionThresholdQ*

The IE *ReselectionThresholdQ* is used to indicate a quality level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value [dB].

<div align="center">

***ReselectionThresholdQ* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-START

ReselectionThresholdQ ::=         INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ResumeCause*

The IE *ResumeCause* is used to indicate the resume cause in *RRCResumeRequest* and *RRCResumeRequest1*.

<div align="center">

***ResumeCause* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RESUMECAUSE-START

ResumeCause ::=               ENUMERATED {emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling,
                                 mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, rna-Update, mps-PriorityAccess,
                                 mcs-PriorityAccess, spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5 }

-- TAG-RESUME-CAUSE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RLC-BearerConfig*

The IE *RLC-BearerConfig* is used to configure an RLC entity, a corresponding logical channel in MAC and the linking to a PDCP entity (served radio bearer).

<div align="center">

ETSI

</div>

RLC-BearerConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-START

RLC-BearerConfig ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    logicalChannelIdentity                  LogicalChannelIdentity,
    servedRadioBearer                       CHOICE {
        srb-Identity                            SRB-Identity,
        drb-Identity                            DRB-Identity
    }                                                                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Cond LCH-SetupOnly
    reestablishRLC                          ENUMERATED {true}                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    rlc-Config                              RLC-Config                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Cond LCH-Setup
    mac-LogicalChannelConfig                LogicalChannelConfig                        OPTIONAL,   -- Cond LCH-Setup
    ...
}

-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RLC-BearerConfig field descriptions
logicalChannelIdentity
ID used commonly for the MAC logical channel and for the RLC bearer.
reestablishRLC
Indicates that RLC should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for the radio bearer associated with this RLC entity changes. For SRB2 and DRBs, it is also set to *true* during the resumption of the RRC connection or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment.
rlc-Config
Determines the RLC mode (UM, AM) and provides corresponding parameters. RLC mode reconfiguration can only be performed by DRB release/addition or full configuration.
servedRadioBearer
Associates the RLC Bearer with an SRB or a DRB. The UE shall deliver DL RLC SDUs received via the RLC entity of this RLC bearer to the PDCP entity of the *servedRadioBearer*. Furthermore, the UE shall advertise and deliver uplink PDCP PDUs of the uplink PDCP entity of the *servedRadioBearer* to the uplink RLC entity of this RLC bearer unless the uplink scheduling restrictions ('moreThanOneRLC' in *PDCP-Config* and the restrictions in *LogicalChannelConfig*) forbid it to do so.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
LCH-Setup	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel. It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.
LCH-SetupOnly	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel. It is absent otherwise and the UE maintains the configured value.

–　　*RLC-Config*

The IE *RLC-Config* is used to specify the RLC configuration of SRBs and DRBs.

RLC-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-START
```

```
RLC-Config ::=                      CHOICE {
    am                                  SEQUENCE {
        ul-AM-RLC                           UL-AM-RLC,
        dl-AM-RLC                           DL-AM-RLC
    },
    um-Bi-Directional                   SEQUENCE {
        ul-UM-RLC                           UL-UM-RLC,
        dl-UM-RLC                           DL-UM-RLC
    },
    um-Uni-Directional-UL               SEQUENCE {
        ul-UM-RLC                           UL-UM-RLC
    },
    um-Uni-Directional-DL               SEQUENCE {
        dl-UM-RLC                           DL-UM-RLC
    },
    ...
}

UL-AM-RLC ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    sn-FieldLength                      SN-FieldLengthAM                                OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Reestab
    t-PollRetransmit                    T-PollRetransmit,
    pollPDU                             PollPDU,
    pollByte                            PollByte,
    maxRetxThreshold                    ENUMERATED { t1, t2, t3, t4, t6, t8, t16, t32 }
}

DL-AM-RLC ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    sn-FieldLength                      SN-FieldLengthAM                                OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Reestab
    t-Reassembly                        T-Reassembly,
    t-StatusProhibit                    T-StatusProhibit
}

UL-UM-RLC ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    sn-FieldLength                      SN-FieldLengthUM                                OPTIONAL   -- Cond Reestab
}

DL-UM-RLC ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    sn-FieldLength                      SN-FieldLengthUM                                OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Reestab
    t-Reassembly                        T-Reassembly
}

T-PollRetransmit ::=                ENUMERATED {
                                        ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,
                                        ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,
                                        ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105,
                                        ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135,
                                        ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165,
                                        ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195,
                                        ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225,
                                        ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms250, ms300,
                                        ms350, ms400, ms450, ms500, ms800, ms1000,
                                        ms2000, ms4000, spare5, spare4, spare3,
                                        spare2, spare1}
```

ETSI

```
PollPDU ::=                       ENUMERATED {
                                      p4, p8, p16, p32, p64, p128, p256, p512, p1024, p2048, p4096, p6144, p8192, p12288, p16384,p20480,
                                      p24576, p28672, p32768, p40960, p49152, p57344, p65536, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4,
                                      spare3, spare2, spare1}

PollByte ::=                      ENUMERATED {
                                      kB1, kB2, kB5, kB8, kB10, kB15, kB25, kB50, kB75,
                                      kB100, kB125, kB250, kB375, kB500, kB750, kB1000,
                                      kB1250, kB1500, kB2000, kB3000, kB4000, kB4500,
                                      kB5000, kB5500, kB6000, kB6500, kB7000, kB7500,
                                      mB8, mB9, mB10, mB11, mB12, mB13, mB14, mB15,
                                      mB16, mB17, mB18, mB20, mB25, mB30, mB40, infinity,
                                      spare20, spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16,
                                      spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11,
                                      spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5,
                                      spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

T-Reassembly ::=                  ENUMERATED {
                                      ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,
                                      ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,
                                      ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms110,
                                      ms120, ms130, ms140, ms150, ms160, ms170,
                                      ms180, ms190, ms200, spare1}

T-StatusProhibit ::=              ENUMERATED {
                                      ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,
                                      ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,
                                      ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105,
                                      ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135,
                                      ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165,
                                      ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195,
                                      ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225,
                                      ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms250, ms300,
                                      ms350, ms400, ms450, ms500, ms800, ms1000,
                                      ms1200, ms1600, ms2000, ms2400, spare2, spare1}

SN-FieldLengthUM ::=              ENUMERATED {size6, size12}
SN-FieldLengthAM ::=              ENUMERATED {size12, size18}

-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

RLC-Config field descriptions
maxRetxThreshold
Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value *t1* corresponds to 1 retransmission, value *t2* corresponds to 2 retransmissions and so on.
pollByte
Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value *kB25* corresponds to 25 kBytes, value *kB50* corresponds to 50 kBytes and so on. *infinity* corresponds to an infinite amount of kBytes.
pollPDU
Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value *p4* corresponds to 4 PDUs, value *p8* corresponds to 8 PDUs and so on. *infinity* corresponds to an infinite number of PDUs.
sn-FieldLength
Indicates the RLC SN field size, see TS 38.322 [4], in bits. Value *size6* means 6 bits, value *size12* means 12 bits, value *size18* means 18 bits. The value of *sn-FieldLength* for a DRB shall be changed only using reconfiguration with sync. The network configures only value *size12* in *SN-FieldLengthAM* for SRB.
t-PollRetransmit
Timer for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value *ms5* means 5 ms, value *ms10* means 10 ms and so on.
t-Reassembly
Timer for reassembly in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value *ms0* means 0 ms, value *ms5* means 5 ms and so on.
t-StatusProhibit
Timer for status reporting in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value *ms0* means 0 ms, value *ms5* means 5 ms and so on.

Conditional Presence	**Explanation**
Reestab	The field is mandatory present at bearer setup. It is optionally present, need M, at RLC re-establishment. Otherwise it is not present.

– RLF-TimersAndConstants

The IE *RLF-TimersAndConstants* is used to configure UE specific timers and constants.

RLF-TimersAndConstants information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START

RLF-TimersAndConstants ::=          SEQUENCE {
    t310                                ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000, ms4000, ms6000},
    n310                                ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20},
    n311                                ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10},
    ...,
    [[
    t311-v1530                          ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000}
    ]]
}

-- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***RLF-TimersAndConstants* field descriptions**
n3xy
Constants are described in clause 7.3. Value *n1* corresponds to 1, value *n2* corresponds to 2 and so on.
t3xy
Timers are described in clause 7.1. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, value *ms50* corresponds to 50 ms and so on.

– *RNTI-Value*

The IE *RNTI-Value* represents a Radio Network Temporary Identity.

<div align="center">

***RNTI-Value* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-START

RNTI-Value ::=                       INTEGER (0..65535)

-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RSRP-Range*

The IE *RSRP-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRP measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRP measurements is according to Table 10.1.6.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 156) dBm, except for the IE value 127, in which case the actual value is infinity.

<div align="center">

***RSRP-Range* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-START

RSRP-Range ::=                       INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RSRQ-Range*

The IE *RSRQ-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRQ measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRQ measurements is according to Table 10.1.11.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 87) / 2 dB.

<div align="center">

***RSRQ-Range* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-START

RSRQ-Range ::=                          INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SCellIndex*

The IE *SCellIndex* concerns a short identity, used to identify an SCell or PSCell. The value range is shared across the Cell Groups.

SCellIndex information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCELLINDEX-START

SCellIndex ::=                          INTEGER (1..31)

-- TAG-SCELLINDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SchedulingRequestConfig*

The IE *SchedulingRequestConfig* is used to configure the parameters, for the dedicated scheduling request (SR) resources.

SchedulingRequestConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-START

SchedulingRequestConfig ::=         SEQUENCE {
    schedulingRequestToAddModList       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestToAddMod
                                                                        OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    schedulingRequestToReleaseList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestId
                                                                        OPTIONAL  -- Need N
}

SchedulingRequestToAddMod ::=       SEQUENCE {
    schedulingRequestId     SchedulingRequestId,

    sr-ProhibitTimer                    ENUMERATED {ms1, ms2, ms4, ms8, ms16, ms32, ms64, ms128}          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    sr-TransMax                         ENUMERATED { n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}


-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

SchedulingRequestConfig field descriptions
schedulingRequestToAddModList
List of Scheduling Request configurations to add or modify.
schedulingRequestToReleaseList
List of Scheduling Request configurations to release.

SchedulingRequestToAddMod field descriptions
schedulingRequestId
Used to modify a SR configuration and to indicate, in *LogicalChannelConfig*, the SR configuration to which a logical channel is mapped and to indicate, in SchedulingRequestresourceConfig, the SR configuration for which a scheduling request resource is used.
sr-ProhibitTimer
Timer for SR transmission on PUCCH in TS 38.321 [3]. Value is in ms. Value *ms1* corresponds to 1ms, value *ms2* corresponds to 2ms, and so on. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0.
sr-TransMax
Maximum number of SR transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *n4* corresponds to 4, value *n8* corresponds to 8, and so on.

– *SchedulingRequestId*

The IE *SchedulingRequestId* is used to identify a Scheduling Request instance in the MAC layer.

SchedulingRequestId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-START

SchedulingRequestId ::=            INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*

The IE *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* determines physical layer resources on PUCCH where the UE may send the dedicated scheduling request (D-SR) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4).

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-START

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig ::=     SEQUENCE {
```

```
    schedulingRequestResourceId          SchedulingRequestResourceId,
    schedulingRequestID                  SchedulingRequestId,
    periodicityAndOffset                 CHOICE {
        sym2                                 NULL,
        sym6or7                              NULL,
        sl1                                  NULL,              -- Recurs in every slot
        sl2                                  INTEGER (0..1),
        sl4                                  INTEGER (0..3),
        sl5                                  INTEGER (0..4),
        sl8                                  INTEGER (0..7),
        sl10                                 INTEGER (0..9),
        sl16                                 INTEGER (0..15),
        sl20                                 INTEGER (0..19),
        sl40                                 INTEGER (0..39),
        sl80                                 INTEGER (0..79),
        sl160                                INTEGER (0..159),
        sl320                                INTEGER (0..319),
        sl640                                INTEGER (0..639)
    }                                                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    resource                             PUCCH-ResourceId                   OPTIONAL    -- Need M
}

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig field descriptions
periodicityAndOffset   SR periodicity and offset in number of symbols or slots (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4) The following periodicities may be configured depending on the chosen subcarrier spacing: SCS = 15 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 5sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl   SCS = 30 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl   SCS = 60 kHz: 2sym, 7sym/6sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl   SCS = 120 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl, 640sl   sym6or7 corresponds to 6 symbols if extended cyclic prefix and a SCS of 60 kHz are configured, otherwise it corresponds to 7 symbols.   For periodicities 2sym, 7sym and sl1 the UE assumes an offset of 0 slots.
resource   ID of the PUCCH resource in which the UE shall send the scheduling request. The actual *PUCCH-Resource* is configured in *PUCCH-Config* of the same UL BWP and serving cell as this *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*. The network configures a *PUCCH-Resource* of *PUCCH-format0* or *PUCCH-format1* (other formats not supported) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4)
schedulingRequestID   The ID of the *SchedulingRequestConfig* that uses this scheduling request resource.

–   *SchedulingRequestResourceId*

The IE *SchedulingRequestResourceId* is used to identify scheduling request resources on PUCCH.

SchedulingRequestResourceId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-START

SchedulingRequestResourceId ::=      INTEGER (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ScramblingId*

The IE *ScramblingID* is used for scrambling channels and reference signals.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-START

ScramblingId ::=                     INTEGER(0..1023)

-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SCS-SpecificCarrier*

The IE *SCS-SpecificCarrier* provides parameters determining the location and width of the actual carrier or the carrier bandwidth. It is defined specifically for a numerology (subcarrier spacing (SCS)) and in relation (frequency offset) to Point A.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-START

SCS-SpecificCarrier ::=              SEQUENCE {
    offsetToCarrier                      INTEGER (0..2199),
    subcarrierSpacing                    SubcarrierSpacing,
    carrierBandwidth                     INTEGER (1..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks),
    ...,
    [[
    txDirectCurrentLocation-v1530    INTEGER (0..4095)                               OPTIONAL        -- Need S
    ]]
}

-- TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SCS-SpecificCarrier field descriptions
carrierBandwidth
Width of this carrier in number of PRBs (using the subcarrierSpacing defined for this carrier) (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2).
offsetToCarrier
Offset in frequency domain between Point A (lowest subcarrier of common RB 0) and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier in number of PRBs (using the subcarrierSpacing defined for this carrier). The maximum value corresponds to 275*8-1. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2.
txDirectCurrentLocation
Indicates the downlink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. A value in the range 0..3299 indicates the subcarrier index within the carrier. The values in the value range 3301..4095 are reserved and ignored by the UE. If this field is absent for downlink within *ServingCellConfigCommon* and *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB1*, the UE assumes the default value of 3300 (i.e. "Outside the carrier"). (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2). Network does not configure this field via *ServingCellConfig* or for uplink carriers.
subcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing of this carrier. It is used to convert the offsetToCarrier into an actual frequency. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (<6GHz), 60 kHz or 120 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable.

– *SDAP-Config*

The IE *SDAP-Config* is used to set the configurable SDAP parameters for a data radio bearer. All configured instances of SDAP-Config with the same value of pdu-Session correspond to the same SDAP entity as specified in TS 37.324 [24].

SDAP-Config **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-START

SDAP-Config ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    pdu-Session                          PDU-SessionID,
    sdap-HeaderDL                        ENUMERATED {present, absent},
    sdap-HeaderUL                        ENUMERATED {present, absent},
    defaultDRB                           BOOLEAN,
    mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI             OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI             OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...
}

QFI ::=                              INTEGER (0..maxQFI)

PDU-SessionID ::=                    INTEGER (0..255)

-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SDAP-Config field descriptions
defaultDRB
Indicates whether or not this is the default DRB for this PDU session. Among all configured instances of *SDAP-Config* with the same value of *pdu-Session*, this field shall be set to *true* in at most one instance of SDAP-Config and to *false* in all other instances.
mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd
Indicates the list of QFIs of UL QoS flows of the PDU session to be additionally mapped to this DRB. A QFI value can be included at most once in all configured instances of *SDAP-Config* with the same value of *pdu-Session*. For QoS flow remapping, the QFI value of the remapped QoS flow is only included in *mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd* in *sdap-Config* corresponding to the new DRB and not included in *mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease* in *sdap-Config* corresponding to the old DRB.
mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease
Indicates the list of QFIs of QoS flows of the PDU session to be released from existing QoS flow to DRB mapping of this DRB.
pdu-Session
Identity of the PDU session whose QoS flows are mapped to the DRB.
sdap-HeaderUL
Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for UL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established. The network sets this field to *present* if the field *defaultDRB* is set to *true*.
sdap-HeaderDL
Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for DL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established.

– *SearchSpace*

The IE *SearchSpace* defines how/where to search for PDCCH candidates. Each search space is associated with one *ControlResourceSet*. For a scheduled cell in the case of cross carrier scheduling, except for *nrofCandidates*, all the optional fields are absent.

SearchSpace information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SEARCHSPACE-START

SearchSpace ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    searchSpaceId                            SearchSpaceId,
    controlResourceSetId                     ControlResourceSetId                                OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SetupOnly
    monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset       CHOICE {
        sl1                                      NULL,
        sl2                                      INTEGER (0..1),
        sl4                                      INTEGER (0..3),
        sl5                                      INTEGER (0..4),
        sl8                                      INTEGER (0..7),
        sl10                                     INTEGER (0..9),
        sl16                                     INTEGER (0..15),
        sl20                                     INTEGER (0..19),
        sl40                                     INTEGER (0..39),
        sl80                                     INTEGER (0..79),
        sl160                                    INTEGER (0..159),
        sl320                                    INTEGER (0..319),
        sl640                                    INTEGER (0..639),
        sl1280                                   INTEGER (0..1279),
        sl2560                                   INTEGER (0..2559)
    }                                                                                            OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Setup
```

ETSI

```
    duration                                INTEGER (2..2559)                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot             BIT STRING (SIZE (14))                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Setup
    nrofCandidates                          SEQUENCE {
        aggregationLevel1                       ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},
        aggregationLevel2                       ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},
        aggregationLevel4                       ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},
        aggregationLevel8                       ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},
        aggregationLevel16                      ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8}
    }                                                                                                   OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Setup
    searchSpaceType                         CHOICE {
        common                                  SEQUENCE {
            dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0              SEQUENCE {
                ...
            }                                                                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
            dci-Format2-0                           SEQUENCE {
                nrofCandidates-SFI                      SEQUENCE {
                    aggregationLevel1                       ENUMERATED {n1, n2}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
                    aggregationLevel2                       ENUMERATED {n1, n2}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
                    aggregationLevel4                       ENUMERATED {n1, n2}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
                    aggregationLevel8                       ENUMERATED {n1, n2}                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
                    aggregationLevel16                      ENUMERATED {n1, n2}                          OPTIONAL    -- Need R
                },
                ...
            }                                                                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
            dci-Format2-1                           SEQUENCE {
                ...
            }                                                                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
            dci-Format2-2                           SEQUENCE {
                ...
            }                                                                                           OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
            dci-Format2-3                           SEQUENCE {
                dummy1                          ENUMERATED {sl1, sl2, sl4, sl5, sl8, sl10, sl16, sl20}   OPTIONAL,   -- Cond Setup
                dummy2                          ENUMERATED {n1, n2},
                ...
            }                                                                                           OPTIONAL    -- Need R
        },
        ue-Specific                             SEQUENCE {
            dci-Formats                             ENUMERATED {formats0-0-And-1-0, formats0-1-And-1-1},
            ...
        }
    }                                                                                                   OPTIONAL    -- Cond Setup
}

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

SearchSpace field descriptions
common
Configures this search space as common search space (CSS) and DCI formats to monitor.
controlResourceSetId
The CORESET applicable for this SearchSpace. Value 0 identifies the common CORESET#0 configured in MIB and in ServingCellConfigCommon. Values 1..maxNrofControlResourceSets-1 identify CORESETs configured in System Information or by dedicated signalling. The CORESETs with non-zero controResourceSetId locate in the same BWP as this SearchSpace.
dummy1, dummy2
This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.
dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0
If configured, the UE monitors the DCI formats 0_0 and 1_0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1.
dci-Format2-0
If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.1.1.
dci-Format2-1
If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_1 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.2.
dci-Format2-2
If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_2 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.3.
dci-Format2-3
If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_3 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.4
dci-Formats
Indicates whether the UE monitors in this USS for DCI formats 0-0 and 1-0 or for formats 0-1 and 1-1.
duration
Number of consecutive slots that a SearchSpace lasts in every occasion, i.e., upon every period as given in the periodicityAndOffset. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 1 slot, except for DCI format 2_0. The UE ignores this field for DCI format 2_0. The maximum valid duration is periodicity-1 (periodicity as given in the monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset).
monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset
Slots for PDCCH Monitoring configured as periodicity and offset. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2_1, only the values 'sl1', 'sl2' or 'sl4' are applicable. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2_0, only the values 'sl1', 'sl2', 'sl4', 'sl5', 'sl8', 'sl10', 'sl16', and 'sl20' are applicable (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).
monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot
The first symbol(s) for PDCCH monitoring in the slots configured for PDCCH monitoring (see *monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset* and *duration*). The most significant (left) bit represents the first OFDM in a slot, and the second most significant (left) bit represents the second OFDM symbol in a slot and so on. The bit(s) set to one identify the first OFDM symbol(s) of the control resource set within a slot. If the cyclic prefix of the BWP is set to extended CP, the last two bits within the bit string shall be ignored by the UE . For DCI format 2_0, the first one symbol applies if the *duration* of CORESET (in the IE *ControlResourceSet*) identified by *controlResourceSetId* indicates 3 symbols, the first two symbols apply if the *duration* of CORESET identified by *controlResourceSetId* indicates 2 symbols, and the first three symbols apply if the *duration* of CORESET identified by *controlResourceSetId* indicates 1 symbol. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.
nrofCandidates-SFI
The number of PDCCH candidates specifically for format 2-0 for the configured aggregation level. If an aggregation level is absent, the UE does not search for any candidates with that aggregation level. The network configures only one aggregationLevel and the corresponding number of candidates (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
nrofCandidates
Number of PDCCH candidates per aggregation level. The number of candidates and aggregation levels configured here applies to all formats unless a particular value is specified or a format-specific value is provided (see inside searchSpaceType). If configured in the SearchSpace of a cross carrier scheduled cell, this field determines the number of candidates and aggregation levels to be used on the linked scheduling cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).

searchSpaceId
Identity of the search space. SearchSpaceId = 0 identifies the searchSpaceZero configured via PBCH (MIB) or ServingCellConfigCommon and may hence not be used in the SearchSpace IE. The searchSpaceId is unique among the BWPs of a Serving Cell. In case of cross carrier scheduling, search spaces with the same *searchSpaceId* in scheduled cell and scheduling cell are linked to each other. The UE applies the search space for the scheduled cell only if the DL BWPs in which the linked search spaces are configured in scheduling cell and scheduled cell are both active.
searchSpaceType
Indicates whether this is a common search space (present) or a UE specific search space as well as DCI formats to monitor for.
ue-Specific
Configures this search space as UE specific search space (USS). The UE monitors the DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, CS-RNTI (if configured), and SP-CSI-RNTI (if configured)

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Setup	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new SearchSpace. It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.
SetupOnly	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new SearchSpace. It is absent otherwise.

– *SearchSpaceId*

The IE *SearchSpaceId* is used to identify Search Spaces. The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The search space with the *SearchSpaceId* = 0 identifies the search space configured via PBCH (MIB) and in ServingCellConfigCommon (searchSpaceZero). The number of Search Spaces per BWP is limited to 10 including the common and UE specific Search Spaces.

SearchSpaceId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-START

SearchSpaceId ::=                   INTEGER (0..maxNrofSearchSpaces-1)

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SearchSpaceZero*

The IE *SearchSpaceZero* is used to configure SearchSpace#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

SearchSpaceZero information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-START

SearchSpaceZero ::=                 INTEGER (0..15)

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

– *SecurityAlgorithmConfig*

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm and AS ciphering algorithm for SRBs and DRBs.

SecurityAlgorithmConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-START

SecurityAlgorithmConfig ::=         SEQUENCE {
    cipheringAlgorithm              CipheringAlgorithm,
    integrityProtAlgorithm         IntegrityProtAlgorithm         OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

IntegrityProtAlgorithm ::=          ENUMERATED {
                                    nia0, nia1, nia2, nia3, spare4, spare3,
                                    spare2, spare1, ...}

CipheringAlgorithm ::=              ENUMERATED {
                                    nea0, nea1, nea2, nea3, spare4, spare3,
                                    spare2, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SecurityAlgorithmConfig field descriptions
cipheringAlgorithm
Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms *nea0-nea3* are identical to the LTE algorithms eea0-3. The algorithms configured for bearers using master key shall be the same as for all bearers using master key and the algorithms configured for bearers using secondary key shall be the same as for all bearers using secondary key. If UE is connected to NR/5GC, the algorithm shall be the same for all bearers.
integrityProtAlgorithm
If UE is connected to NR/5GC, this field indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The network does not configure nia0 for SRBs except for unauthenticated emergency sessions for unauthenticated UEs in LSM (limited service mode) and DRBs. If UE is connected to NR/5GC, this field is mandatory present, and the algorithm shall be the same for all bearers.
If UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC, this field indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs configured with NR PDCP, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms *nia0-nia3* is identical to the LTE algorithms eia0-3. The algorithms configured for SRBs using master key shall be the same as for all SRBs using master key and the algorithms configured for bearers using secondary key shall be the same as for all bearers using secondary key. The network does not configure *nia0* for SRB3.

– *ServCellIndex*

The IE *ServCellIndex* concerns a short identity, used to identify a serving cell (i.e. the PCell, the PSCell or an SCell). Value 0 applies for the PCell, while the *SCellIndex* that has previously been assigned applies for SCells.

ServCellIndex information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-START

ServCellIndex ::=                    INTEGER (0..maxNrofServingCells-1)

-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ServingCellConfig*

The IE *ServingCellConfig* is used to configure (add or modify) the UE with a serving cell, which may be the SpCell or an SCell of an MCG or SCG. The parameters herein are mostly UE specific but partly also cell specific (e.g. in additionally configured bandwidth parts).

ServingCellConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

ServingCellConfig ::=                SEQUENCE {
    tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated     TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated                                    OPTIONAL,   -- Cond TDD
    initialDownlinkBWP                   BWP-DownlinkDedicated                                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id                   OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    downlinkBWP-ToAddModList             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Downlink             OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id            BWP-Id                                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SyncAndCellAdd
    bwp-InactivityTimer                  ENUMERATED {ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30,
                                            ms40,ms50, ms60, ms80,ms100, ms200,ms300, ms500,
                                            ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare10, spare9, spare8,
                                            spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 }  OPTIONAL,   --Need R
    defaultDownlinkBWP-Id                BWP-Id                                                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    uplinkConfig                         UplinkConfig                                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    supplementaryUplink                  UplinkConfig                                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    pdcch-ServingCellConfig              SetupRelease { PDCCH-ServingCellConfig }                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    pdsch-ServingCellConfig              SetupRelease { PDSCH-ServingCellConfig }                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    csi-MeasConfig                       SetupRelease { CSI-MeasConfig }                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    sCellDeactivationTimer               ENUMERATED {ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, ms200, ms240,
                                            ms320, ms400, ms480, ms520, ms640, ms720,
                                            ms840, ms1280, spare2,spare1}      OPTIONAL,   -- Cond ServingCellWithoutPUCCH
    crossCarrierSchedulingConfig         CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    tag-Id                               TAG-Id,
    dummy                                ENUMERATED {enabled}                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    pathlossReferenceLinking             ENUMERATED {pCell, sCell}                                    OPTIONAL,   -- Cond SCellOnly
    servingCellMO                        MeasObjectId                                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Cond MeasObject
    ...,
    [[
    lte-CRS-ToMatchAround                SetupRelease { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS }                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    rateMatchPatternToAddModList         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern    OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    rateMatchPatternToReleaseList        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId  OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier          OPTIONAL    -- Need S
```

```
    ]]
}

UplinkConfig ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    initialUplinkBWP                  BWP-UplinkDedicated                                      OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id               OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    uplinkBWP-ToAddModList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Uplink           OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id           BWP-Id                                                   OPTIONAL,  -- Cond SyncAndCellAdd
    pusch-ServingCellConfig           SetupRelease { PUSCH-ServingCellConfig }                 OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    carrierSwitching                  SetupRelease { SRS-CarrierSwitching }                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
    powerBoostPi2BPSK                 BOOLEAN                                                  OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier      OPTIONAL   -- Need S
    ]]
}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

ServingCellConfig field descriptions
bwp-InactivityTimer
The duration in ms after which the UE falls back to the default Bandwidth Part. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15) The value 0.5 ms is only applicable for carriers >6 GHz. When the network releases the timer configuration, the UE stops the timer without switching to the default BWP.
crossCarrierSchedulingConfig
Indicates whether this serving cell is cross-carrier scheduled by another serving cell or whether it cross-carrier schedules another serving cell.
defaultDownlinkBWP-Id
The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0. ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon expiry of the BWP inactivity timer. This field is UE specific. When the field is absent the UE uses the initial BWP as default BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12 and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15).
downlinkBWP-ToAddModList
List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be added or modified. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).
downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList
List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be released. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).
downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List
A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in *scs-SpecificCarrierList* in *DownlinkConfigCommon* / *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB*. Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].
firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id
If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the DL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch.
If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0.
Upon reconfigurationWithSync (PCell handover, PSCelladdition/change), the network sets the *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* and *firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id* to the same value.
initialDownlinkBWP
The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial downlink bandwidth-part (i.e. DL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE, the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Network always configures this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1
lte-CRS-ToMatchAround
Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around.
pathlossReferenceLinking
Indicates whether UE shall apply as pathloss reference either the downlink of PCell or of SCell that corresponds with this uplink (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7).
pdsch-ServingCellConfig
PDSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific.
rateMatchPatternToAddModList
Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the nested bitmaps. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.3.
sCellDeactivationTimer
SCell deactivation timer in TS 38.321 [3]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value infinity.
servingCellMO
measObjectId of the *MeasObjectNR* in *MeasConfig* which is associated to the serving cell. For this *MeasObjectNR*, the following relationship applies between this MeasObjectNR and *frequencyInfoDL* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* of the serving cell: if *ssbFrequency* is configured, its value is the same as the *absoluteFrequencySSB* and if *csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured, the value of its *subcarrierSpacing* is present in one entry of the *scs-SpecificCarrierList*, *csi-RS-CellListMobility* includes an entry corresponding to the serving cell (with *cellId* equal to *physCellId* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*) and the frequency range indicated by the *csi-rs-MeasurementBW* of the entry in *csi-RS-CellListMobility* is included in the frequency range indicated by in the entry of the *scs-SpecificCarrierList*.
supplementaryUplink
Network may configure this field only when *supplementaryUplinkConfig* is configured in *ServingCellConfigCommon* or *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*.

tag-Id
Timing Advance Group ID, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which this cell belongs to.
uplinkConfig
Network may configure this field only when *uplinkConfigCommon* is configured in *ServingCellConfigCommon* or *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*.

***UplinkConfig* field descriptions**
carrierSwitching
Includes parameters for configuration of carrier based SRS switching (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3.
firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id
If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the UL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch.
If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the uplink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BandiwdthPartId = 0.
initialUplinkBWP
The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial uplink bandwidth-part (i.e. UL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE as part of the IE *uplinkConfig*, the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Network always configures this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1
powerBoostPi2BPSK
If this field is set to *true*, the UE determines the maximum output power for PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions that use pi/2 BPSK modulation according to TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.4.
pusch-ServingCellConfig
PUSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific.
uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList
The additional bandwidth parts for uplink. In case of TDD uplink- and downlink BWP with the same bandwidthPartId are considered as a BWP pair and must have the same center frequency.
uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List
A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in *scs-SpecificCarrierList* in *UplinkConfigCommon* / *UplinkConfigCommonSIB*. Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].

NOTE 1: If the dedicated part of initial UL/DL BWP configuration is not present, the initial BWP can be used but with some limitations. For example, changing to another BWP requires *RRCReconfiguration* since DCI format 1_0 doesn't support DCI-based switching.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
MeasObject	This field is mandatory present for the SpCell if the UE has a measConfig, and it is optionally present, Need M, for SCells.
SCellOnly	This field is optionally present, Need R, for SCells. It is absent otherwise.
ServingCellWithoutPUCCH	This field is optionally present, Need S, for SCells except PUCCH SCells. It is absent otherwise.
SyncAndCellAdd	This field is mandatory present for a SpCell upon reconfigurationWithSync (PCell handover, PSCelladdition/change) and upon RRCsetup/RRCResume. The field is mandatory present for an SCell upon addition. For SpCell, the field is optionally present, Need N, upon reconfiguration without reconfigurationWithSync. In all other cases the field is absent.
TDD	This field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells. It is absent otherwise.

– *ServingCellConfigCommon*

The IE *ServingCellConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell. The IE contains parameters which a UE would typically acquire from SSB, MIB or SIBs when accessing the cell from IDLE. With this IE, the network provides this information in dedicated signalling when configuring a UE with a SCells or with an additional cell group (SCG). It also provides it for SpCells (MCG and SCG) upon reconfiguration with sync.

ServingCellConfigCommon **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-START

ServingCellConfigCommon ::=         SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                          PhysCellId                                              OPTIONAL,  -- Cond HOAndServCellAdd,
    downlinkConfigCommon                DownlinkConfigCommon                                    OPTIONAL,  -- Cond HOAndServCellAdd

    uplinkConfigCommon                  UplinkConfigCommon                                      OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    supplementaryUplinkConfig           UplinkConfigCommon                                      OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    n-TimingAdvanceOffset               ENUMERATED { n0, n25600, n39936 }                       OPTIONAL,  -- Need S
    ssb-PositionsInBurst                CHOICE {
        shortBitmap                         BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
        mediumBitmap                        BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
        longBitmap                          BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
    }                                                                                           OPTIONAL, -- Cond AbsFreqSSB
    ssb-periodicityServingCell          ENUMERATED { ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, spare2, spare1 }   OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    dmrs-TypeA-Position                 ENUMERATED {pos2, pos3},
    lte-CRS-ToMatchAround               SetupRelease { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS }                            OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rateMatchPatternToAddModList        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    rateMatchPatternToReleaseList       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ssbSubcarrierSpacing                SubcarrierSpacing                                       OPTIONAL, -- Cond HOAndServCellAdd
    tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon       TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon                                  OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD
    ss-PBCH-BlockPower                  INTEGER (-60..50),
    ...
}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***ServingCellConfigCommon* field descriptions**
dmrs-TypeA-Position
Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1) and uplink (TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3).
downlinkConfigCommon
The common downlink configuration of the serving cell, including the frequency information configuration and the initial downlink BWP common configuration. The parameters provided herein should match the parameters configured by MIB and SIB1 (if provided) of the serving cell, with the exception of *controlResourceSetZero* and *searchSpaceZero* which can be configured in *ServingCellConfigCommon* even if MIB indicates that they are not present.
longBitmap
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
lte-CRS-ToMatchAround
Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around.
mediumBitmap
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
n-TimingAdvanceOffset
The N_TA-Offset to be applied for random access on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2.
rateMatchPatternToAddModList
Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the nested bitmaps. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4,1).
shortBitmap
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
ss-PBCH-BlockPower
Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.
ssb-periodicityServingCell
The SSB periodicity in ms for the rate matching purpose. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value ms5. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1)
ssb-PositionsInBurst
Indicates the time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in a half frame with SS/PBCH blocks as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not transmitted while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted. The network configures the same pattern in this field as in the corresponding field in ServingCellConfigCommonSIB.
ssbSubcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (<6GHz), 120 kHz or 240 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable.
supplementaryUplinkConfig
The network configures this field only if *uplinkConfigCommon* is configured. If this field is absent, the UE shall release the *supplementaryUplinkConfig* and the *supplementaryUplink* configured in *ServingCellConfig* of this serving cell, if configured.
tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon
A cell-specific TDD UL/DL configuration, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
AbsFreqSSB	The field is absent when absoluteFrequencySSB in frequencyInfoDL is absent, otherwise the field is mandatory present.
HOAndServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present for inter-cell handover and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is absent.
TDD	The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is not present.

– *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB* is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell in SIB1.

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB ::=        SEQUENCE {
    downlinkConfigCommon              DownlinkConfigCommonSIB,
    uplinkConfigCommon                UplinkConfigCommonSIB                          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    supplementaryUplink               UplinkConfigCommonSIB                          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    n-TimingAdvanceOffset             ENUMERATED { n0, n25600, n39936 }              OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ssb-PositionsInBurst              SEQUENCE {
        inOneGroup                        BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
        groupPresence                     BIT STRING (SIZE (8))                      OPTIONAL  -- Cond Above6GHzOnly
    },
    ssb-PeriodicityServingCell        ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160},

    tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon     TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon                         OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD
    ss-PBCH-BlockPower                INTEGER (-60..50),
    ...
}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***ServingCellConfigCommonSIB* field descriptions**
groupPresence   This field is present when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to the SS/PBCH index 0-7, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block 8-15, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the SSBs according to *inOneGroup* are not present. Value 1 indicates that the SS/PBCH blocks are transmitted in accordance with *inOneGroup*.
inOneGroup   When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, only the 4 leftmost bits are valid; the UE ignores the 4 rightmost bits. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bits are valid. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bit are valid; The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to the first SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 0, 8, and so on); the second bit corresponds to the second SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 1, 9, and so on), and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not transmitted while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted.
n-TimingAdvanceOffset   The N_TA-Offset to be applied for random access on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2.
ssb-PositionsInBurst   Time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in an SS-burst as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
ss-PBCH-BlockPower   Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Above6GHzOnly	This field is mandatory present when the carrier frequency is above 6GHz. It is absent otherwise and UE releases any configured value.
TDD	The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is not present.

– *ShortI-RNTI-Value*

The IE *ShortI-RNTI-Value* is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC_INACTIVE using fewer bits compared to I-RNTI-Value.

***ShortI-RNTI-Value* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-START

ShortI-RNTI-Value ::=   BIT STRING (SIZE(24))

-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ShortMAC-I*

The IE *ShortMAC-I* is used to identify and verify the UE at RRC connection re-establishment. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration of the source PCell, as specified in 5.3.7.4.

ShortMAC-I information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-START

ShortMAC-I ::=                         BIT STRING (SIZE (16))

-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SINR-Range*

The IE *SINR-Range* specifies the value range used in SINR measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for SINR measurements is according to Table 10.1.16.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 46) / 2 dB.

SINR-Range information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-START

SINR-Range ::=                         INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SI-SchedulingInfo*

The IE *SI-SchedulingInfo* contains information needed for acquisition of SI messages.

SI-SchedulingInfo information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-START

SI-SchedulingInfo ::=               SEQUENCE {
    schedulingInfoList                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SchedulingInfo,
    si-WindowLength                    ENUMERATED {s5, s10, s20, s40, s80, s160, s320, s640, s1280},
    si-RequestConfig                   SI-RequestConfig                                          OPTIONAL,  -- Cond MSG-1
    si-RequestConfigSUL                SI-RequestConfig                                          OPTIONAL,  -- Cond SUL-MSG-1
    systemInformationAreaID            BIT STRING (SIZE (24))                                    OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

SchedulingInfo ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    si-BroadcastStatus                 ENUMERATED {broadcasting, notBroadcasting},
    si-Periodicity                     ENUMERATED {rf8, rf16, rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256, rf512},
    sib-MappingInfo                    SIB-Mapping
```

```
}

SIB-Mapping ::=                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIB)) OF SIB-TypeInfo

SIB-TypeInfo ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    type                                    ENUMERATED {sibType2, sibType3, sibType4, sibType5, sibType6, sibType7, sibType8, sibType9,
                                                spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1,... },
    valueTag                                INTEGER (0..31)                                          OPTIONAL, -- Cond SIB-TYPE
    areaScope                               ENUMERATED {true}                                        OPTIONAL -- Need S
}

-- Configuration for Msg1 based SI Request
SI-RequestConfig::=                     SEQUENCE {
    rach-OccasionsSI                        SEQUENCE {
        rach-ConfigSI                           RACH-ConfigGeneric,
        ssb-perRACH-Occasion                    ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen}
    }                                                                                                OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    si-RequestPeriod                        ENUMERATED {one, two, four, six, eight, ten, twelve, sixteen}     OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    si-RequestResources                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SI-RequestResources
}

SI-RequestResources ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    ra-PreambleStartIndex                   INTEGER (0..63),
    ra-AssociationPeriodIndex               INTEGER (0..15)                                          OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex                INTEGER (0..15)                                          OPTIONAL   -- Need R
}

-- TAG-SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SchedulingInfo field descriptions
areaScope
Indicates that a SIB is area specific. If the field is not present, the SIB is cell specific.
si-BroadcastStatus
Indicates if the SI message is being broadcasted or not. Change of *si-BroadcastStatus* should not result in system information change notifications in Short Message transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5). The value of the indication is valid until the end of the BCCH modification period when set to *broadcasting*.
si-Periodicity
Periodicity of the SI-message in radio frames. Value *rf8* corresponds to 8 radio frames, value *rf16* corresponds to 16 radio frames, and so on.

SI-RequestConfig field descriptions
rach-OccasionsSI
Configuration of dedicated RACH Occassions for SI. If the field is absent, the UE uses the corresponding parameters configured in *rach-ConfigCommon* of the initial uplink BWP.
si-RequestPeriod
Periodicity of the *SI-Request* configuration in number of association periods.
si-RequestResources
If there is only one entry in the list, the configuration is used for all SI messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*. Otherwise the 1st entry in the list corresponds to the first SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*, 2nd entry in the list corresponds to the second SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting* and so on. Change of *si-RequestResources* should not result in system information change notification.

SI-RequestResources field descriptions
ra-AssociationPeriodIndex
Index of the association period in the si-RequestPeriod in which the UE can send the SI request for SI message(s) corresponding to this *SI-RequestResources*, using the preambles indicated by *ra-PreambleStartIndex* and rach occasions indicated by *ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex*.
ra-PreambleStartIndex
If N SSBs are associated with a RACH occasion, where N > = 1, for the i-th SSB (i=0, …, N-1) the preamble with preamble index = *ra-PreambleStartIndex* + i is used for SI request; For N < 1, the preamble with preamble index = *ra-PreambleStartIndex* is used for SI request.

SI-SchedulingInfo field descriptions
si-RequestConfig
Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to notBroadcasting. If the field is not present the UE uses Msg3 to request SI-messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to notBroadcasting (if any).
si-RequestConfigSUL
Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to notBroadcasting. If the field is not present the UE uses Msg3 to request SI-messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting* (if any) on supplementary uplink.
si-WindowLength
The length of the SI scheduling window. Value *s5* corresponds to 5 slots, value *s10* corresponds to 10 slots and so on. The network always configures *si-WindowLength* to be shorter than or equal to the *si-Periodicity*.
systemInformationAreaID
Indicates the system information area that the cell belongs to, if any. Any SIB with *areaScope* within the SI is considered to belong to this *systemInformationAreaID*. The systemInformationAreaID is unique within a PLMN.

Conditional presence	Explanation
MSG-1	The field is optionally present, Need R, if *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting* for any SI-message included in *SchedulingInfo*. It is absent otherwise.
SIB-TYPE	The field is mandatory present if the SIB type is different from *SIB6*, *SIB7* or *SIB8*. For *SIB6*, *SIB7* and *SIB8* it is not present.
SUL-MSG-1	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink and if *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting* for any SI-message included in *SchedulingInfo*. It is absent otherwise.

–   *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell*

The IE *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell* is used to configure the SlotFormatCombinations applicable for one serving cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-START

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell ::=    SEQUENCE {
    servingCellId                    ServCellIndex,
    subcarrierSpacing                SubcarrierSpacing,
    subcarrierSpacing2               SubcarrierSpacing                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    slotFormatCombinations           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet)) OF SlotFormatCombination
                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    positionInDCI                    INTEGER(0..maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1)                 OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

SlotFormatCombination ::=            SEQUENCE {
    slotFormatCombinationId          SlotFormatCombinationId,
    slotFormats                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination)) OF INTEGER (0..255)
}

SlotFormatCombinationId ::=          INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1)

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SlotFormatCombination field descriptions
slotFormatCombinationId
This ID is used in the DCI payload to dynamically select this SlotFormatCombination, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1.
slotFormats
Slot formats that occur in consecutive slots in time domain order as listed here (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell field descriptions
positionInDCI
The (starting) position (bit) of the slotFormatCombinationId (SFI-Index) for this serving cell (servingCellId) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
servingCellId
The ID of the serving cell for which the slotFormatCombinations are applicable.
slotFormatCombinations
A list with *SlotFormatCombinations*. Each *SlotFormatCombination* comprises of one or more *SlotFormats* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.3.2). The total number of *slotFormats* in the *slotFormatCombinations* list does not exceed 512.
subcarrierSpacing2
Reference subcarrier spacing for a Slot Format Combination on an FDD or SUL cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). For FDD, subcarrierSpacing (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for DL BWP and subcarrierSpacing2 (SFI-scs2) is the reference SCS for UL BWP. For SUL, subcarrierSpacing (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for non-SUL carrier and subcarrierSpacing2 (SFI-scs2) is the reference SCS for SUL carrier. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications.
subcarrierSpacing
Reference subcarrier spacing for this Slot Format Combination. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

– *SlotFormatIndicator*

The IE *SlotFormatIndicator* is used to configure monitoring a Group-Common-PDCCH for Slot-Format-Indicators (SFI).

SlotFormatIndicator information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SLOTFORMATINDICATOR-START

SlotFormatIndicator ::=        SEQUENCE {
    sfi-RNTI                   RNTI-Value,
    dci-PayloadSize            INTEGER (1..maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize),
    slotFormatCombToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup)) OF SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell
                                                                             OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    slotFormatCombToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup)) OF ServCellIndex    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...
}

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATINDICATOR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SlotFormatIndicator field descriptions
dci-PayloadSize
Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with SFI-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
sfi-RNTI
RNTI used for SFI on the given cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
slotFormatCombToAddModList
A list of SlotFormatCombinations for the UE's serving cells (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

– *S-NSSAI*

The IE *S-NSSAI (Single Network Slice Selection Assistance Information)* identifies a Network Slice end to end and comprises a slice/service type and a slice differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21].

S-NSSAI information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-S-NSSAI-START

S-NSSAI  ::=                       CHOICE{
    sst                               BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
    sst-SD                            BIT STRING (SIZE (32))
}

-- TAG-S-NSSAI-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

S-NSSAI field descriptions
sst
Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type, see TS 23.003 [21].
sst-SD
Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type and Slice Differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21].

– *SpeedStateScaleFactors*

The IE *SpeedStateScaleFactors* concerns factors, to be applied when the UE is in medium or high speed state, used for scaling a mobility control related parameter.

SpeedStateScaleFactors information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-START

SpeedStateScaleFactors ::=          SEQUENCE {
    sf-Medium                          ENUMERATED {oDot25, oDot5, oDot75, lDot0},
```

```
     sf-High                                      ENUMERATED {oDot25, oDot5, oDot75, lDot0}
}
-- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SpeedStateScaleFactors field descriptions
sf-High
The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in High Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *oDot25* corresponds to 0.25, value *oDot5* corresponds to 0.5, *oDot75* corresponds to 0.75 and so on.
sf-Medium
The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in Medium Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *oDot25* corresponds to 0.25, value *oDot5* corresponds to 0.5, value *oDot75* corresponds to 0.75, and so on.

– *SS-RSSI-Measurement*

The IE *SS-RSSI-Measurement* is used to configure RSSI measurements based on synchronization reference signals.

SS-RSSI-Measurement information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-START

SS-RSSI-Measurement ::=              SEQUENCE {
    measurementSlots                     BIT STRING (SIZE (1..80)),
    endSymbol                            INTEGER(0..3)
}

-- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SS-RSSI-Measurement field descriptions
endSymbol
Within a slot that is configured for RSSI measurements (see *measurementSlots*) the UE measures the RSSI from symbol 0 to symbol *endSymbol*. This field identifies the entry in Table 5.1.3-1 in TS 38.215 [9], which determines the actual end symbol.
measurementSlots
Indicates the slots in which the UE can perform RSSI measurements. The length of the BIT STRING is equal to the number of slots in the configured SMTC window (determined by the duration and by the subcarrierSpacing). The first (left-most / most significant) bit in the bitmap corresponds to the first slot in the SMTC window, the second bit in the bitmap corresponds to the second slot in the SMTC window, and so on. The UE measures in slots for which the corresponding bit in the bitmap is set to 1.

– *SPS-Config*

The IE *SPS-Config* is used to configure downlink semi-persistent transmission. Downlink SPS may be configured on the SpCell as well as on SCells. The network ensures *SPS-Config* is configured for at most one cell in a cell group.

SPS-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-START

SPS-Config ::=                         SEQUENCE {
    periodicity                            ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms32, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms320, ms640,
                                                       spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    nrofHARQ-Processes                     INTEGER (1..8),
    n1PUCCH-AN                             PUCCH-ResourceId                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    mcs-Table                              ENUMERATED {qam64LowSE}                                  OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    ...
}

-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SPS-Config field descriptions
mcs-Table
Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19],clause 5.1.3.1. If present, the UE shall use the MCS table of low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If this field is absent and field mcs-table in PDSCH-Config is set to 'qam256' and the activating DCI is of format 1_1, the UE applies the 256QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-2 of TS 38.214 [19]. Otherwise, the UE applies the non-low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-1 of TS 38.214 [19].
n1PUCCH-AN
HARQ resource for PUCCH for DL SPS. The network configures the resource either as format0 or format1. The actual PUCCH-Resource is configured in PUCCH-Config and referred to by its ID. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3.
nrofHARQ-Processes
Number of configured HARQ processes for SPS DL (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1).
periodicity
Periodicity for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19] and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1).

– *SRB-Identity*

The IE SRB-Identity is used to identify a Signalling Radio Bearer (SRB) used by a UE.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-START

SRB-Identity ::=                    INTEGER (1..3)

-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *SRS-CarrierSwitching*

The IE *SRS-CarrierSwitching* is used to configure for SRS carrier switching when PUSCH is not configured and independent SRS power control from that of PUSCH.

SRS-CarrierSwitching **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-START

SRS-CarrierSwitching ::=            SEQUENCE {
    srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex        INTEGER (0..31)                                          OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    srs-SwitchFromCarrier              ENUMERATED {sUL, nUL},
    srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group                CHOICE {
        typeA                              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config,
        typeB                              SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config
    }                                                                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    monitoringCells                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF ServCellIndex OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    ...
}

SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config ::=            SEQUENCE {
    srs-CC-SetIndexlist                SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF SRS-CC-SetIndex                  OPTIONAL   -- Need M
}

SRS-CC-SetIndex ::=                SEQUENCE {
    cc-SetIndex                        INTEGER (0..3)                                           OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
    cc-IndexInOneCC-Set                INTEGER (0..7)                                           OPTIONAL   -- Need M
}

-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SRS-CC-SetIndex field descriptions
cc-IndexInOneCC-Set
Indicates the CC index in one CC set for Type A (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.3).
cc-SetIndex
Indicates the CC set index for Type A associated (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.3).

SRS-CarrierSwitching field descriptions
monitoringCells
A set of serving cells for monitoring PDCCH conveying SRS DCI format with CRC scrambled by TPC-SRS-RNTI (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.3).
srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex
Indicates the serving cell whose UL transmission may be interrupted during SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less cell. During SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less cell, the UE may temporarily suspend the UL transmission on a serving cell with PUSCH in the same CG to allow the PUSCH-less cell to transmit SRS. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3).
srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group
Network configures the UE with either typeA-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group or typeB-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group, if any.
typeA
Type A trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4).
typeB
Type B trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4).

SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config field descriptions
srs-CC-SetIndexlist
A list of pairs of [cc-SetIndex; cc-IndexInOneCC-Set] (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.3).

– *SRS-Config*

The IE *SRS-Config* is used to configure sounding reference signal transmissions. The configuration defines a list of SRS-Resources and a list of SRS-ResourceSets. Each resource set defines a set of SRS-Resources. The network triggers the transmission of the set of SRS-Resources using a configured aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger (L1 DCI).

SRS-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-CONFIG-START

SRS-Config ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    srs-ResourceSetToReleaseList            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets)) OF SRS-ResourceSetId    OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    srs-ResourceSetToAddModList             SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets)) OF SRS-ResourceSet      OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    srs-ResourceToReleaseList               SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-Resources)) OF SRS-ResourceId          OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    srs-ResourceToAddModList                SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-Resources)) OF SRS-Resource            OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    tpc-Accumulation                        ENUMERATED {disabled}                                               OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    ...
}

SRS-ResourceSet ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    srs-ResourceSetId                       SRS-ResourceSetId,
    srs-ResourceIdList                      SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF SRS-ResourceId    OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

    resourceType                            CHOICE {
        aperiodic                               SEQUENCE {
            aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger            INTEGER (1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1),
            csi-RS                                  NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId                                       OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook
            slotOffset                              INTEGER (1..32)                                             OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            ...,
```

```
        [[
        aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList-v1530         SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-2))
                                                                OF INTEGER (1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1)  OPTIONAL  -- Need M
        ]]
    },
    semi-persistent                          SEQUENCE {
        associatedCSI-RS                         NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId                                 OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook
        ...
    },
    periodic                                 SEQUENCE {
        associatedCSI-RS                         NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId                                 OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook
        ...
    }
    },
    usage                                    ENUMERATED {beamManagement, codebook, nonCodebook, antennaSwitching},
    alpha                                    Alpha                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    p0                                       INTEGER (-202..24)                                       OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup
    pathlossReferenceRS                      CHOICE {
        ssb-Index                                SSB-Index,
        csi-RS-Index                             NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
    }                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates         ENUMERATED { sameAsFci2, separateClosedLoop}             OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ...
}

SRS-ResourceSetId ::=               INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1)

SRS-Resource ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    srs-ResourceId                      SRS-ResourceId,
    nrofSRS-Ports                       ENUMERATED {port1, ports2, ports4},
    ptrs-PortIndex                      ENUMERATED {n0, n1 }                                         OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    transmissionComb                    CHOICE {
        n2                                  SEQUENCE {
            combOffset-n2                       INTEGER (0..1),
            cyclicShift-n2                      INTEGER (0..7)
        },
        n4                                  SEQUENCE {
            combOffset-n4                       INTEGER (0..3),
            cyclicShift-n4                      INTEGER (0..11)
        }
    },
    resourceMapping                     SEQUENCE {
        startPosition                       INTEGER (0..5),
        nrofSymbols                         ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4},
        repetitionFactor                    ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}
    },
    freqDomainPosition                  INTEGER (0..67),
    freqDomainShift                     INTEGER (0..268),
    freqHopping                         SEQUENCE {
        c-SRS                               INTEGER (0..63),
        b-SRS                               INTEGER (0..3),
        b-hop                               INTEGER (0..3)
    },
    groupOrSequenceHopping              ENUMERATED { neither, groupHopping, sequenceHopping },
```

```
    resourceType                        CHOICE {
        aperiodic                           SEQUENCE {
            ...
        },
        semi-persistent                     SEQUENCE {
            periodicityAndOffset-sp              SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset,
            ...
        },
        periodic                            SEQUENCE {
            periodicityAndOffset-p               SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset,
            ...
        }
    },
    sequenceId                          INTEGER (0..1023),
    spatialRelationInfo                 SRS-SpatialRelationInfo                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

SRS-SpatialRelationInfo ::=     SEQUENCE {
    servingCellId                   ServCellIndex                                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    referenceSignal                 CHOICE {
        ssb-Index                       SSB-Index,
        csi-RS-Index                    NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
        srs                             SEQUENCE {
            resourceId                      SRS-ResourceId,
            uplinkBWP                       BWP-Id
        }
    }
}


SRS-ResourceId ::=              INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-Resources-1)

SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset ::=    CHOICE {
    sl1                             NULL,
    sl2                             INTEGER(0..1),
    sl4                             INTEGER(0..3),
    sl5                             INTEGER(0..4),
    sl8                             INTEGER(0..7),
    sl10                            INTEGER(0..9),
    sl16                            INTEGER(0..15),
    sl20                            INTEGER(0..19),
    sl32                            INTEGER(0..31),
    sl40                            INTEGER(0..39),
    sl64                            INTEGER(0..63),
    sl80                            INTEGER(0..79),
    sl160                           INTEGER(0..159),
    sl320                           INTEGER(0..319),
    sl640                           INTEGER(0..639),
    sl1280                          INTEGER(0..1279),
    sl2560                          INTEGER(0..2559)
}

-- TAG-SRS-CONFIG-STOP
```

ETSI

-- ASN1STOP

SRS-Config field descriptions
tpc-Accumulation
If the field is absent, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If disabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation (this applies to SRS when a separate closed loop is configured for SRS) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3)

SRS-Resource field descriptions
cyclicShift-n2
Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
cyclicShift-n4
Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
freqHopping
Includes parameters capturing SRS frequency hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
groupOrSequenceHopping
Parameter(s) for configuring group or sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4.2).
periodicityAndOffset-p
Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value *sl1* corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value *sl2* corresponds to a periodicity of 2 slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity *sl1* the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
periodicityAndOffset-sp
Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value *sl1* corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value *sl2* corresponds to a periodicity of 2 slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity *sl1* the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
ptrs-PortIndex
The PTRS port index for this SRS resource for non-codebook based UL MIMO. This is only applicable when the corresponding *PTRS-UplinkConfig* is set to CP-OFDM. The *ptrs-PortIndex* configured here must be smaller than the *maxNrofPorts* configured in the *PTRS-UplinkConfig* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1).
resourceMapping
OFDM symbol location of the SRS resource within a slot including number of OFDM symbols (N = 1, 2 or 4 per SRS resource), startPosition (SRSSymbolStartPosition = 0..5; "0" refers to the last symbol, "1" refers to the second last symbol) and RepetitionFactor (r = 1, 2 or 4) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1 and TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4). The configured SRS resource does not exceed the slot boundary.
resourceType
Periodicity and offset for semi-persistent and periodic SRS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
sequenceId
Sequence ID used to initialize pseudo random group and sequence hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
spatialRelationInfo
Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and the target SRS. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
transmissionComb
Comb value (2 or 4) and comb offset (0..combValue-1) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).

SRS-ResourceSet field descriptions
alpha
alpha value for SRS power control (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList
An additional list of DCI "code points" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2).
aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger
The DCI "code point" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2).
associatedCSI-RS
ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set in non-codebook based operation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2).
csi-RS
ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2).
p0
P0 value for SRS power control. The value is in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) are allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).
pathlossReferenceRS
A reference signal (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for SRS path loss estimation (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).
resourceType
Time domain behavior of SRS resource configuration, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1. The network configures SRS resources in the same resource set with the same time domain behavior on periodic, aperiodic and semi-persistent SRS.
slotOffset
An offset in number of slots between the triggering DCI and the actual transmission of this *SRS-ResourceSet*. If the field is absent the UE applies no offset (value 0).
srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates
Indicates whether hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,1) or hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,2) (if twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates are configured) or serarate close loop is configured for SRS. This parameter is applicable only for Uls on which UE also transmits PUSCH. If absent or release, the UE applies the value sameAs-Fci1 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).
srs-ResourceIdList
The IDs of the SRS-Resources used in this *SRS-ResourceSet*. If this *SRS-ResourceSet* is configured with usage set to codebook, the *srs-ResourceIdList* contains at most 2 entries. If this *SRS-ResourceSet* is configured with *usage* set to *nonCodebook*, the *srs-ResourceIdList* contains at most 4 entries.
srs-ResourceSetId
The ID of this resource set. It is unique in the context of the BWP in which the parent *SRS-Config* is defined.
usage
Indicates if the SRS resource set is used for beam management, codebook based or non-codebook based transmission or antenna switching. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Setup	This field is mandatory present upon configuration of SRS-ResourceSet or SRS-Resource and optionally present, Need M, otherwise.
NonCodebook	This field is optionally present, Need M, in case of non-codebook based transmission, otherwise the field is absent.

– **SRS-TPC-CommandConfig**

The IE *SRS-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for SRS from a group-TPC messages on DCI

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    startingBitOfFormat2-3                    INTEGER (1..31)                                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    fieldTypeFormat2-3                        INTEGER (0..1)                                     OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    ...,
    [[
    startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL-v1530     INTEGER (1..31)                                    OPTIONAL   -- Need R
    ]]
}

-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***SRS-TPC-CommandConfig* field descriptions**
fieldTypeFormat2-3
The type of a field within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional), which indicates how many bits in the field are for SRS request (0 or 2).
Note that for Type A, there is a common SRS request field for all SCells in the set, but each SCell has its own TPC command bits. See TS 38.212 [17] clause 7.3.1 and , TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3.
startingBitOfFormat2-3
The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands. The value 1 of the field corresponds to the first/left most bit of format2-3. The value 2 of the field corresponds to the second bit format2-3, and so on (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3).
startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL
The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands for SUL carrier (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3).

– *SSB-Index*

The IE *SSB-Index* identifies an SS-Block within an SS-Burst. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

SSB-Index **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-START

SSB-Index ::=                        INTEGER (0..maxNrofSSBs-1)

-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SSB-MTC*

The IE *SSB-MTC* is used to configure measurement timing configurations, i.e., timing occasions at which the UE measures SSBs.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SSB-MTC-START

SSB-MTC ::=                              SEQUENCE {
    periodicityAndOffset                    CHOICE {
        sf5                                 INTEGER (0..4),
        sf10                                    INTEGER (0..9),
        sf20                                    INTEGER (0..19),
        sf40                                    INTEGER (0..39),
        sf80                                    INTEGER (0..79),
        sf160                                   INTEGER (0..159)
    },
    duration                                ENUMERATED { sf1, sf2, sf3, sf4, sf5 }
}

SSB-MTC2 ::=                             SEQUENCE {
    pci-List                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCIsPerSMTC)) OF PhysCellId        OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    periodicity                             ENUMERATED {sf5, sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}

-- TAG-SSB-MTC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SSB-MTC field descriptions
duration
Duration of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks. It is given in number of subframes (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1).
periodicityAndOffset
Periodicity and offset of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks, see 5.5.10.2. Periodicity and offset are given in number of subframes.

SSB-MTC2 field descriptions
pci-List
PCIs that are known to follow this SMTC.

–   *SSB-ToMeasure*

The IE *SSB-ToMeasure* is used to configure a pattern of SSBs.

SSB-ToMeasure information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-START

SSB-ToMeasure ::=                   CHOICE {
    shortBitmap                         BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
    mediumBitmap                        BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
```

```
    longBitmap                           BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
}

-- TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SSB-ToMeasure field descriptions
longBitmap
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
mediumBitmap
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
shortBitmap
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

– *SubcarrierSpacing*

The IE *SubcarrierSpacing* determines the subcarrier spacing. Restrictions applicable for certain frequencies, channels or signals are clarified in the fields that use this IE.

SubcarrierSpacing information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-START

SubcarrierSpacing ::=                ENUMERATED {kHz15, kHz30, kHz60, kHz120, kHz240, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *TAG-Config*

The IE *TAG-Config* is used to configure parameters for a time-alignment group.

TAG-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TAG-CONFIG-START

TAG-Config ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    tag-ToReleaseList                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG-Id                OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    tag-ToAddModList                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG                   OPTIONAL    -- Need N
}

TAG ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    tag-Id                            TAG-Id,
    timeAlignmentTimer                TimeAlignmentTimer,
```

```
    ...
}

TAG-Id ::=                          INTEGER (0..maxNrofTAGs-1)

TimeAlignmentTimer ::=              ENUMERATED {ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, ms5120, ms10240, infinity}

-- TAG-TAG-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

TAG field descriptions
tag-Id
Indicates the TAG of the SpCell or an SCell, see TS 38.321 [3]. Uniquely identifies the TAG within the scope of a Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG). If the field is not configured for an SCell, the SCell is part of the PTAG.
timeAlignmentTimer
Value in ms of the *timeAlignmentTimer* for TAG with ID *tag-Id*, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].

– TCI-State

The IE *TCI-State* associates one or two DL reference signals with a corresponding quasi-colocation (QCL) type.

TCI-State information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TCI-STATE-START

TCI-State ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    tci-StateId                         TCI-StateId,
    qcl-Type1                           QCL-Info,
    qcl-Type2                           QCL-Info                                 OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...
}

QCL-Info ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    cell                                ServCellIndex                            OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    bwp-Id                              BWP-Id                                   OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-RS-Indicated
    referenceSignal                     CHOICE {
        csi-rs                              NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
        ssb                                 SSB-Index
    },
    qcl-Type                            ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB, typeC, typeD},
    ...
}

-- TAG-TCI-STATE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

QCL-Info field descriptions
bwp-Id
The DL BWP which the RS is located in.
cell
The UE's serving cell in which the referenceSignal is configured. If the field is absent, it applies to the serving cell in which the TCI-State is configured. The RS can be located on a serving cell other than the serving cell in which the TCI-State is configured only if the qcl-Type is configured as typeC or typeD. See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.5.
referenceSignal
Reference signal with which quasi-collocation information is provided as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5.
qcl-Type
QCL type as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
CSI-RS-Indicated	This field is mandatory present if *csi-rs* is included, absent otherwise

– 		*TCI-StateId*

The IE *TCI-StateId* is used to identify one *TCI-State* configuration.

TCI-StateId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-START

TCI-StateId ::=                     INTEGER (0..maxNrofTCI-States-1)

-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– 		*TDD-UL-DL-Config*

The IE *TDD-UL-DL-Config* determines the Uplink/Downlink TDD configuration. There are both, UE- and cell specific IEs.

TDD-UL-DL-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIG-START

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon ::=          SEQUENCE {
    referenceSubcarrierSpacing          SubcarrierSpacing,
    pattern1                            TDD-UL-DL-Pattern,
    pattern2                            TDD-UL-DL-Pattern                           OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}
```

```
TDD-UL-DL-Pattern ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity         ENUMERATED {ms0p5, ms0p625, ms1, ms1p25, ms2, ms2p5, ms5, ms10},
    nrofDownlinkSlots                     INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),
    nrofDownlinkSymbols                   INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),
    nrofUplinkSlots                       INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),
    nrofUplinkSymbols                     INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),
    ...,
    [[
    dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530   ENUMERATED {ms3, ms4}                                OPTIONAL -- Need R
    ]]
}

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated ::=       SEQUENCE {
    slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    slotSpecificConfigurationsToreleaseList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...
}

TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig ::=            SEQUENCE {
    slotIndex                        TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex,
    symbols                          CHOICE {
        allDownlink                      NULL,
        allUplink                        NULL,
        explicit                         SEQUENCE {
            nrofDownlinkSymbols              INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1)                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            nrofUplinkSymbols                INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1)                      OPTIONAL  -- Need S
        }
    }
}

TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex ::=             INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots-1)

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon* field descriptions**
referenceSubcarrierSpacing   Reference SCS used to determine the time domain boundaries in the UL-DL pattern which must be common across all subcarrier specific carriers, i.e., independent of the actual subcarrier spacing using for data transmission. Only the values 15, 30 or 60 kHz (<6GHz) and 60 or 120 kHz (>6GHz) are applicable. The network configures a not larger than any SCS of configured BWPs for the serving cell. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

TDD-UL-DL-Pattern field descriptions
dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity
Periodicity of the DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. If the *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530* is signalled, UE shall ignore the *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity* (without suffix).
nrofDownlinkSlots
Number of consecutive full DL slots at the beginning of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80.
nrofDownlinkSymbols
Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot following the last full DL slot (as derived from *nrofDownlinkSlots*). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-downlink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).
nrofUplinkSlots
Number of consecutive full UL slots at the end of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80.
nrofUplinkSymbols
Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot preceding the first full UL slot (as derived from *nrofUplinkSlots*). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-uplink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated field descriptions
slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList
The *slotSpecificConfigurationToAddModList* allows overriding UL/DL allocations provided in tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig field descriptions
nrofDownlinkSymbols
Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot identified by slotIndex. If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no leading DL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).
nrofUplinkSymbols
Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot identified by slotIndex. If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no trailing UL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).
slotIndex
Identifies a slot within a *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity* (given in *tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon*).
symbols
The direction (downlink or uplink) for the symbols in this slot. Value *allDownlink* indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for downlink; value *allUplink* indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for uplink; value *explicit* indicates explicitly how many symbols in the beginning and end of this slot are allocated to downlink and uplink, respectively.

–   *TrackingAreaCode*

The IE *TrackingAreaCode* is used to identify a tracking area within the scope of a PLMN, see TS 24.501 [23].

TrackingAreaCode information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-START

TrackingAreaCode ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (24))
```

```
-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *T-Reselection*

The IE *T-Reselection* concerns the cell reselection timer Treselection$_{RAT}$ for NR and E-UTRA Value in seconds. For value 0, behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies.

T-Reselection **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TRESELECTION-START

T-Reselection ::=                    INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-TRESELECTION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *TimeToTrigger*

The IE *TimeToTrigger* specifies the value range used for time to trigger parameter, which concerns the time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms and behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies, value *ms40* corresponds to 40 ms, and so on.

TimeToTrigger **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-START

TimeToTrigger ::=                    ENUMERATED {
                                         ms0, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms100, ms128, ms160, ms256,
                                         ms320, ms480, ms512, ms640, ms1024, ms1280, ms2560,
                                         ms5120}

-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex*

The IE *UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex* provides the index of the entry in *uac-BarringInfoSetList*. Value 1 corresponds to the first entry in *uac-BarringInfoSetList,* value 2 corresponds to the second entry in this list and so on. An index value referring to an entry not included in *uac-BarringInfoSetList* indicates no barring.

UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-START
```

```
UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex ::=                    INTEGER (1..maxBarringInfoSet)

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *UAC-BarringInfoSetList*

The IE *UAC-BarringInfoSetList* provides a list of access control parameter sets. An access category can be configured with access parameters according to one of the sets.

UAC-BarringInfoSetList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-START

UAC-BarringInfoSetList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxBarringInfoSet)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSet

UAC-BarringInfoSet ::=              SEQUENCE {
    uac-BarringFactor                   ENUMERATED {p00, p05, p10, p15, p20, p25, p30, p40,
                                                    p50, p60, p70, p75, p80, p85, p90, p95},
    uac-BarringTime                     ENUMERATED {s4, s8, s16, s32, s64, s128, s256, s512},
    uac-BarringForAccessIdentity        BIT STRING (SIZE(7))
}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UAC-BarringInfoSetList field descriptions
uac-BarringInfoSetList
List of access control parameter sets. Each access category can be configured with access parameters corresponding to a particular set by *uac-barringInfoSetIndex*.
Association of an access category with an index that has no corresponding entry in the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* is valid configuration and indicates no barring.
uac-BarringForAccessIdentity
Indicates whether access attempt is allowed for each Access Identity. The leftmost bit, bit 0 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 1, bit 1 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 2, bit 2 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 11, bit 3 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 12, bit 4 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 13, bit 5 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 14, and bit 6 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 15. Value 0 means that access attempt is allowed for the corresponding access identity.
uac-BarringFactor
Represents the probability that access attempt would be allowed during access barring check.
uac-BarringTime
The minimum time in seconds before a new access attempt is to be performed after an access attempt was barred at access barring check for the same access category.

–   *UAC-BarringPerCatList*

The IE *UAC-BarringPerCatList* provides access control parameters for a list of access categories.

UAC-BarringPerCatList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-START

UAC-BarringPerCatList ::=               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringPerCat

UAC-BarringPerCat ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    accessCategory                          INTEGER (1..maxAccessCat-1),
    uac-barringInfoSetIndex                 UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex
}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UAC-BarringPerCatList field descriptions
accessCategory
The Access Category according to TS 22.261 [25].

– *UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List*

The IE *UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List* provides access category specific access control parameters, which are configured per PLMN.

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-START

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List ::=             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMN)) OF UAC-BarringPerPLMN

UAC-BarringPerPLMN ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityIndex                      INTEGER (1..maxPLMN),
    uac-ACBarringListType                   CHOICE{
        uac-ImplicitACBarringList               SEQUENCE (SIZE(maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex,
        uac-ExplicitACBarringList               UAC-BarringPerCatList
    }                                                                       OPTIONAL     -- Need S
}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List field descriptions
uac-ACBarringListType
Access control parameters for each access category valid only for a specific PLMN. UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2.
plmn-IdentityIndex
Index of the PLMN across the *plmn-IdentityList* fields included in SIB1.

– *UE-TimersAndConstants*

The IE UE-TimersAndConstants contains timers and constants used by the UE in RRC_CONNECTED, RRC_INACTIVE and RRC_IDLE.

UE-TimersAndConstants information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START

UE-TimersAndConstants ::=            SEQUENCE {
    t300                                ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
    t301                                ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
    t310                                ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000},
    n310                                ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20},
    t311                                ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000},
    n311                                ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10},
    t319                                ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
    ...
}

-- TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UplinkConfigCommon*

The IE *UplinkConfigCommon* provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

UplinkConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

UplinkConfigCommon ::=              SEQUENCE {
    frequencyInfoUL                     FrequencyInfoUL                             OPTIONAL,  -- Cond InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd
    initialUplinkBWP                    BWP-UplinkCommon                            OPTIONAL,  -- Cond ServCellAdd
    dummy                               TimeAlignmentTimer
}

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UplinkConfigCommon field descriptions
frequencyInfoUL
Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers.
initialUplinkBWP
The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) and SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is optionally present, Need M.
ServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell). It is optionally present, Need M otherwise.

– *UplinkConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *UplinkConfigCommonSIB* provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

UplinkConfigCommonSIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

UplinkConfigCommonSIB ::=              SEQUENCE {
    frequencyInfoUL                       FrequencyInfoUL-SIB,
    initialUplinkBWP                      BWP-UplinkCommon,
    timeAlignmentTimerCommon              TimeAlignmentTimer
}

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UplinkConfigCommonSIB field descriptions
frequencyInfoUL
Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers.
InitialUplinkBWP
The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).

– *UplinkTxDirectCurrentList*

The IE *UplinkTxDirectCurrentList* indicates the Tx Direct Current locations per serving cell for each configured UL BWP in the serving cell, based on the BWP numerology and the associated carrier bandwidth.

UplinkTxDirectCurrentList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UPLINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-START

UplinkTxDirectCurrentList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell

UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell ::=          SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex                          ServCellIndex,
    uplinkDirectCurrentBWP                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP,
    ...
}

UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP ::=           SEQUENCE {
    bwp-Id                                 BWP-Id,
    shift7dot5kHz                          BOOLEAN,
    txDirectCurrentLocation                INTEGER (0..3301)
}

-- TAG-UPLINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP field descriptions
bwp-Id
The BWP-Id of the corresponding uplink BWP.
shift7dot5kHz
Indicates whether there is 7.5 kHz shift or not. 7.5 kHz shift is applied if the field is set to *true*. Otherwise 7.5 kHz shift is not applied.
txDirectCurrentLocation
The uplink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. Only values in the value range of this field between 0 and 3299, which indicate the subcarrier index within the carrier corresponding to the numerology of the corresponding uplink BWP and value 3300, which indicates "Outside the carrier" and value 3301, which indicates "Undetermined position within the carrier" are used in this version of the specification.

UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell field descriptions
servCellIndex
The serving cell ID of the serving cell corresponding to the *uplinkDirectCurrentBWP*.
uplinkDirectCurrentBWP
The Tx Direct Current locations for all the uplink BWPs configured at the corresponding serving cell.

–   *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource*

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is used to configure a Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START
```

```
ZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceId                    ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    resourceMapping                         CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,
    periodicityAndOffset                    CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset                OPTIONAL, --Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent
    ...
}

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::=                 INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource field descriptions
periodicityAndOffset
Periodicity and slot offset for periodic/semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
resourceMapping
OFDM symbol and subcarrier occupancy of the ZP-CSI-RS resource within a slot.
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceId
ZP CSI-RS resource configuration ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

– *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* refers to a set of *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* using their *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId*s.

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::=             SEQUENCE {
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId               ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList              SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    ...
}

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet field descriptions
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList
The list of *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* identifying the *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* elements belonging to this set.

–   *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId*

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* identifies a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::=                        INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.3.3   UE capability information elements

–   *AccessStratumRelease*

The IE *AccessStratumRelease* indicates the release supported by the UE.

AccessStratumRelease information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-START

AccessStratumRelease ::= ENUMERATED {
                           rel15, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ... }

-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *BandCombinationList*

The IE *BandCombinationList* contains a list of NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations (also including DL only or UL only band).

BandCombinationList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BANDCOMBINATIONLIST-START

BandCombinationList ::=            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination

BandCombinationList-v1540 ::=      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1540

BandCombinationList-v1550 ::=      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1550
```

```
BandCombination ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    bandList                                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandParameters,
    featureSetCombination                    FeatureSetCombinationId,

    ca-ParametersEUTRA                       CA-ParametersEUTRA                        OPTIONAL,
    ca-ParametersNR                          CA-ParametersNR                          OPTIONAL,
    mrdc-Parameters                          MRDC-Parameters                          OPTIONAL,
    supportedBandwidthCombinationSet         BIT STRING (SIZE (1..32))                OPTIONAL,
    powerClass-v1530                         ENUMERATED {pc2}                         OPTIONAL
}

BandCombination-v1540::=                 SEQUENCE {
    bandList-v1540                           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandParameters-v1540,
    ca-ParametersNR-v1540                    CA-ParametersNR-v1540                    OPTIONAL
}

BandCombination-v1550 ::=                SEQUENCE {
    ca-ParametersNR-v1550                    CA-ParametersNR-v1550
}

BandParameters ::=                       CHOICE {
    eutra                                    SEQUENCE {
        bandEUTRA                                FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
        ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA                CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA               OPTIONAL,
        ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA                CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA               OPTIONAL
    },
    nr                                       SEQUENCE {
        bandNR                                   FreqBandIndicatorNR,
        ca-BandwidthClassDL-NR                   CA-BandwidthClassNR                  OPTIONAL,
        ca-BandwidthClassUL-NR                   CA-BandwidthClassNR                  OPTIONAL
    }
}

BandParameters-v1540 ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    srs-CarrierSwitch                        CHOICE {
        nr                                       SEQUENCE {
            srs-SwitchingTimesListNR                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingTimeNR
        },
        eutra                                    SEQUENCE {
            srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA
        }
    }                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    srs-TxSwitch-v1540                       SEQUENCE {
        supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch                ENUMERATED {t1r2, t1r4, t2r4, t1r4-t2r4, t1r1, t2r2, t4r4, notSupported},
        txSwitchImpactToRx                       INTEGER (1..32)                     OPTIONAL,
        txSwitchWithAnotherBand                  INTEGER (1..32)                     OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-BANDCOMBINATIONLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***BandCombination* field descriptions**
BandCombinationList-v1540   The UE shall include the same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in *BandCombinationList* (without suffix).
powerClass   Power class that the UE supports when operating according to this band combination. If the field is absent, the UE supports the default power class. If this power class is higher than the power class that the UE supports on the individual bands of this band combination (*ue-PowerClass* in *BandNR*), the latter determines maximum TX power available in each band. The UE sets the new power class parameter only in band combinations with two FR1 uplink serving cells.
supportedBandwidthCombinationSet   For NR SA and for inter-band EN-DC, the field defines the bandwidth combinations for the NR part of the band combination. For intra-band EN-DC, the field indicates the supported bandwidth combination set applicable to the NR and LTE band combinations. The first (left-most) bit in the bitmap corresponds to the BWCS#0 and so on. If the bit is set to 1, the UE supports the corresponding BWCS.
srs-SwitchingTimesListNR   Indicates, for a particular pair of NR bands, the RF retuning time when switching between a NR carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) NR carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below: - For the first NR band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for NR bands as in *bandList*, i.e. first entry corresponds to first NR band in *bandList* and so on,   - For the second NR band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second NR band in *bandList* and so on   - And so on
srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA   Indicates, for a particular pair of E-UTRA bands, the RF retuning time when switching between an E-UTRA carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) E-UTRA carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below: - For the first E-UTRA band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for E-UTRA bands as in *bandList,* i.e. first entry corresponds to first E-UTRA band in *bandList* and so on,   - For the second E-UTRA band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second E-UTRA band in *bandList* and so on   - And so on

– *CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA*

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-START

CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA ::=          ENUMERATED {a, b, c, d, e, f, ...}

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CA-BandwidthClassNR*

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-START

CA-BandwidthClassNR ::=             ENUMERATED {a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, ...}

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *CA-ParametersEUTRA*

The IE *CA-ParameterEUTRA* contains the E-UTRA part of band combination parameters for a given MR-DC band combination.

    NOTE: If an additional E-UTRA band combination parameters are defined in TS 36.331 [10], which are supported for MR-DC, they will be defined here as well.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-START

CA-ParametersEUTRA ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    multipleTimingAdvance                           ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousRx-Tx                               ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    supportedNAICS-2CRS-AP                          BIT STRING (SIZE (1..8))                         OPTIONAL,
    additionalRx-Tx-PerformanceReq                  ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    ue-CA-PowerClass-N                              ENUMERATED {class2}                             OPTIONAL,
    supportedBandwidthCombinationSetEUTRA-v1530     BIT STRING (SIZE (1..32))                       OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *CA-ParametersNR*

The IE *CA-ParametersNR* contains carrier aggregation related capabilities that are defined per band combination.

CA-ParametersNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-START

CA-ParametersNR ::=             SEQUENCE {
    multipleTimingAdvances          ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    parallelTxSRS-PUCCH-PUSCH       ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    parallelTxPRACH-SRS-PUCCH-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousRxTxInterBandCA     ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousRxTxSUL             ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    diffNumerologyAcrossPUCCH-Group ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-Group ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    supportedNumberTAG              ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n4}     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CA-ParametersNR-v1540 ::=       SEQUENCE {
    simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-AllCC                        INTEGER (5..32)         OPTIONAL,
    csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb               SEQUENCE {
        maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC            INTEGER (1..64)     OPTIONAL,
        totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC    INTEGER (2..256)    OPTIONAL
    }                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC                             INTEGER (5..32)         OPTIONAL,
```

```
    dualPA-Architecture                                          ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL
}

CA-ParametersNR-v1550 ::=               SEQUENCE {
    aperiodic-CSI-diffSCS                   ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CA-ParametersNR field description
maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC Limits the total number of NZP-CSI-RS resources that the NW may configure across all CCs (irrespective of the associated codebook type). The network applies this limit in addition to the limits signalled in *MIMO-ParametersPerBand-> maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC* and in *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff-> maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*.
simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC This parameter may further limit *simultaneousCSI-ReportsPerCC* in *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* and *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* for each band in a given band combination.
simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-AllCC This parameter may further limit *simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerCC* in *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* and *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* for each band in a given band combination.
totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC Limits the total number of ports that the NW may configure across all NZP-CSI-RS resources across all CCs (irrespective of the associated codebook type). The network applies this limit in addition to the limits signalled in *MIMO-ParametersPerBand-> totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC* and in *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff-> totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*.

– *CodebookParameters*

The IE *CodebookParameters* is used to convey codebook related parameters.

CodebookParameters **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-START

CodebookParameters ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    type1                                   SEQUENCE {
        singlePanel                             SEQUENCE {
            supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,
            modes                                   ENUMERATED {mode1, mode1andMode2},
            maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet          INTEGER (1..8)
        },
        multiPanel                              SEQUENCE {
            supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,
            modes                                   ENUMERATED {mode1, mode2, both},
            nrofPanels                              ENUMERATED {n2, n4},
            maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet          INTEGER (1..8)
        }                                                                                           OPTIONAL
```

```
    },
    type2                                    SEQUENCE {
        supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,
        parameterLx                             INTEGER (2..4),
        amplitudeScalingType                   ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},
        amplitudeSubsetRestriction             ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    type2-PortSelection                      SEQUENCE {
        supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,
        parameterLx                              INTEGER (2..4),
        amplitudeScalingType                    ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband}
    }                                                                                                     OPTIONAL
}

SupportedCSI-RS-Resource ::=     SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource        ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    maxNumberResourcesPerBand          INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPortsPerBand          INTEGER (2..256)
}

-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetCombination*

The IE *FeatureSetCombination* is a two-dimensional matrix of *FeatureSet* entries.

Each *FeatureSetsPerBand* contains a list of feature sets applicable to the carrier(s) of one band entry of the associated band combination. Across the associated bands, the UE shall support the combination of *FeatureSets* at the same position in the *FeatureSetsPerBand*. All *FeatureSetsPerBand* in one *FeatureSetCombination* must have the same number of entries.

The number of *FeatureSetsPerBand* in the *FeatureSetCombination* must be equal to the number of band entries in an associated band combination. The first *FeatureSetPerBand* applies to the first band entry of the band combination, and so on.

Each *FeatureSet* contains either a pair of NR or E-UTRA feature set IDs for UL and DL.

In case of NR, the actual feature sets for UL and DL are defined in the *FeatureSets* IE and referred to from here by their ID, i.e., their position in the *featureSetsUplink* / *featureSetsDownlink* list in the FeatureSet IE.

In case of E-UTRA, the feature sets referred to from this list are defined in TS 36.331 [10] and conveyed as part of the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* container.

The *FeatureSetUplink* and *FeatureSetDownlink* referred to from the *FeatureSet* comprise, among other information, a set of *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id:s* and *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id:s*. The number of these per-CC IDs determines the number of carriers that the UE is able to aggregate contiguously in frequency domain in the corresponding band. The number of carriers supported by the UE is also restricted by the *supportedBandwidthCombinationSet* indicated in the associated *BandCombination*, if present.

In feature set combinations the UE shall exclude entries for fallback combinations with same capabilities, since the network may anyway assume that the UE supports those.

NOTE 1: The UE may advertise fallback band-combinations in which it supports additional functionality explicitly in two ways: Either by setting FeatureSet IDs to zero (inter-band and intra-band non-contiguous fallback) and by reducing the number of FeatureSet-PerCC Ids in a Feature Set (intra-band contiguous fallback). Or by separate *BandCombination* entries with associated *FeatureSetCombinations*.

NOTE 2: The UE may advertise a *FeatureSetCombination* containing only fallback band combinations. That means, in a *FeatureSetCombination,* each group of *FeatureSets* across the bands may contain at least one pair of *FeatureSetUplinkId* and *FeatureSetDownlinkId* which is set to 0/0.

NOTE 3: The UE expects the serving cell(s) and BWP(s) configuration from the network to comply with capabilities derived from the combination of FeatureSets at the same position in the FeatureSetsPerBand, regardless of activated/deactivated serving cell(s) and BWP(s).

FeatureSetCombination information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-START

FeatureSetCombination ::=        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF FeatureSetsPerBand

FeatureSetsPerBand ::=           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSet

FeatureSet ::=                   CHOICE {
    eutra                            SEQUENCE {
        downlinkSetEUTRA                 FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId,
        uplinkSetEUTRA                   FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId
    },
    nr                               SEQUENCE {
        downlinkSetNR                    FeatureSetDownlinkId,
        uplinkSetNR                      FeatureSetUplinkId
    }
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetCombinationId*

The IE *FeatureSetCombinationId* identifies a *FeatureSetCombination*. The *FeatureSetCombinationId* of a *FeatureSetCombination* is the position of the *FeatureSetCombination* in the featureSetCombinations list (in *UE-NR-Capability* or *UE-MRDC-Capability*). The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 0 refers to the first entry in the *featureSetCombinations* list (in *UE-NR-Capability* or *UE-MRDC-Capability*).

NOTE: The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 1024 is not used due to the maximum entry number of *featureSetCombinations*.

FeatureSetCombinationId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-START

FeatureSetCombinationId ::=        INTEGER (0.. maxFeatureSetCombinations)
```

```
-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– FeatureSetDownlink

The IE *FeatureSetDownlink* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

FeatureSetDownlink information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-START

FeatureSetDownlink ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    featureSetListPerDownlinkCC          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id,

    intraBandFreqSeparationDL            FreqSeparationClass                                           OPTIONAL,
    scalingFactor                        ENUMERATED {f0p4, f0p75, f0p8}                                OPTIONAL,
    crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS      ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    scellWithoutSSB                      ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    csi-RS-MeasSCellWithoutSSB           ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    dummy1                               ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    type1-3-CSS                          ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasions         ENUMERATED {withoutDCI-Gap, withDCI-Gap}                      OPTIONAL,
    dummy2                               ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    ue-SpecificUL-DL-Assignment          ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    searchSpaceSharingCA-DL              ENUMERATED {supported}                                        OPTIONAL,
    timeDurationForQCL                   SEQUENCE {
        scs-60kHz                        ENUMERATED {s7, s14, s28}                                     OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                       ENUMERATED {s14, s28}                                         OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                            ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}                          OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                            ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}                          OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                            ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}                          OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                           ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}                          OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    dummy3                               DummyA                                                        OPTIONAL,
    dummy4                               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyB              OPTIONAL,
    dummy5                               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyC              OPTIONAL,
    dummy6                               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyD              OPTIONAL,
    dummy7                               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyE              OPTIONAL
}

FeatureSetDownlink-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {
    oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL      ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    additionalDMRS-DL-Alt                ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL      ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-DL    ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                            ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3}          OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                            ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3}          OPTIONAL,
```

```
        scs-60kHz                                   ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3}              OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                                  ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3}              OPTIONAL
    } OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-SeparationWithGap                     ENUMERATED {supported}                         OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-ProcessingType2                       SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                                   ProcessingParameters                       OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                                   ProcessingParameters                       OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                                   ProcessingParameters                       OPTIONAL
    } OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-ProcessingType2-Limited               SEQUENCE {
        differentTB-PerSlot-SCS-30kHz               ENUMERATED {upto1, upto2, upto4, upto7}
    } OPTIONAL,
    dl-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication           ENUMERATED {supported}                         OPTIONAL
}

DummyA ::=       SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC                       INTEGER (1..32),
    maxNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC            ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32, p40, p48, p56, p64, p72, p80,
                                                        p88, p96, p104, p112, p120, p128, p136, p144, p152, p160, p168,
                                                        p176, p184, p192, p200, p208, p216, p224, p232, p240, p248, p256},
    maxNumberCS-IM-PerCC                            ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},
    maxNumberSimultaneousCSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC        ENUMERATED {n5, n6, n7, n8, n9, n10, n12, n14, n16, n18, n20, n22, n24, n26,
                                                        n28, n30, n32, n34, n36, n38, n40, n42, n44, n46, n48, n50, n52,
                                                        n54, n56, n58, n60, n62, n64},
    totalNumberPortsSimultaneousCSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC ENUMERATED {p8, p12, p16, p24, p32, p40, p48, p56, p64, p72, p80,
                                                        p88, p96, p104, p112, p120, p128, p136, p144, p152, p160, p168,
                                                        p176, p184, p192, p200, p208, p216, p224, p232, p240, p248, p256}
}

DummyB ::=       SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource         ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    maxNumberResources                  INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts                  INTEGER (2..256),
    supportedCodebookMode               ENUMERATED {mode1, mode1AndMode2},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet      INTEGER (1..8)
}

DummyC ::=       SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource         ENUMERATED {p8, p16, p32},
    maxNumberResources                  INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts                  INTEGER (2..256),
    supportedCodebookMode               ENUMERATED {mode1, mode2, both},
    supportedNumberPanels               ENUMERATED {n2, n4},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet      INTEGER (1..8)
}

DummyD ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource         ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    maxNumberResources                  INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts                  INTEGER (2..256),
    parameterLx                         INTEGER (2..4),
    amplitudeScalingType                ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},
    amplitudeSubsetRestriction          ENUMERATED {supported}                         OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet      INTEGER (1..8)
```

ETSI

```
}

DummyE ::=        SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource         ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    maxNumberResources                  INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts                  INTEGER (2..256),
    parameterLx                         INTEGER (2..4),
    amplitudeScalingType                ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet      INTEGER (1..8)
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

FeatureSetDownlink field descriptions
crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS
The UE shall set this field to the same value as *crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS* in the associated *FeatureSetUplink* (if present).
featureSetListPerDownlinkCC
Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refer to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassDL*. The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list.

– *FeatureSetDownlinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId* of a *FeatureSetDownlink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlink* in the *featureSetsDownlink* list in the *FeatureSets* IE. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId=0* is not used by an actual *FeatureSetDownlink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetDownlinkId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetDownlinkId ::=              INTEGER (0..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

ETSI

```
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-START

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC ::=          SEQUENCE {
    supportedSubcarrierSpacingDL        SubcarrierSpacing,
    supportedBandwidthDL                SupportedBandwidth,
    channelBW-90mhz                     ENUMERATED {supported}                                    OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH           MIMO-LayersDL                                             OPTIONAL,
    supportedModulationOrderDL          ModulationOrder                                           OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* in the *featureSetsDownlinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-START

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id ::=       INTEGER (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId=0* is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId ::=       INTEGER (0..maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId =0* is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId ::=                     INTEGER (0..maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSets*

The IE *FeatureSets* is used to provide pools of downlink and uplink features sets. A *FeatureSetCombination* refers to the IDs of the feature set(s) that the UE supports in that *FeatureSetCombination*. The *BandCombination* entries in the *BandCombinationList* then indicate the ID of the *FeatureSetCombination* that the UE supports for that band combination.

The entries in the lists in this IE are identified by their index position. For example, the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 4 identifies the 4th element in the *featureSetsUplinkPerCC* list.

> NOTE: When feature sets (per CC) IEs require extension in future versions of the specification, new versions of the *FeatureSetDownlink*, *FeatureSetUplink*, *FeatureSets*, *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* and/or *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* will be created and instantiated in corresponding new lists in the *FeatureSets* IE. For example, if new capability bits are to be added to the *FeatureSetDownlink*, they will instead be defined in a new *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* which will be instantiated in a new *featureSetDownlinkList-rxy* list. If a UE indicates in a *FeatureSetCombination* that it supports the *FeatureSetDownlink* with ID #5, it implies that it supports both the features in *FeatureSetDownlink* #5 and *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* #5 (if present). The number of entries in the new list(s) shall be the same as in the original list(s).

FeatureSets information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETS-START

FeatureSets ::=    SEQUENCE {
    featureSetsDownlink              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink         OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsDownlinkPerCC         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC      OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsUplink               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink              OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsUplinkPerCC          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC         OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    featureSetsDownlink-v1540        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink-v1540   OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsUplink-v1540          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink-v1540        OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsUplinkPerCC-v1540     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540  OPTIONAL
    ]]
```

```
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetUplink*

The IE *FeatureSetUplink* is used to indicate the features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

FeatureSetUplink information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-START

FeatureSetUplink ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    featureSetListPerUplinkCC          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofServingCells)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id,
    scalingFactor                      ENUMERATED {f0p4, f0p75, f0p8}            OPTIONAL,
    crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS    ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    intraBandFreqSeparationUL          FreqSeparationClass                      OPTIONAL,
    searchSpaceSharingCA-UL            ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    dummy1                 DummyI                          OPTIONAL,
    supportedSRS-Resources             SRS-Resources                           OPTIONAL,
    twoPUCCH-Group                     ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    dynamicSwitchSUL                   ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousTxSUL-NonSUL           ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    pusch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                                ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                                ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                                ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                               ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL
    }                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    dummy2                 DummyF                                    OPTIONAL
}

FeatureSetUplink-v1540 ::=          SEQUENCE {
    zeroSlotOffsetAperiodicSRS         ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    pa-PhaseDiscontinuityImpacts       ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    pusch-SeparationWithGap            ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    pusch-ProcessingType2              SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                          ProcessingParameters                 OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                          ProcessingParameters                 OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                          ProcessingParameters                 OPTIONAL
    } OPTIONAL,
    ul-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication  ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL
}

SRS-Resources ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP           ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},
    maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot   INTEGER (1..6),
    maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP            ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},
    maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot    INTEGER (1..6),
```

```
    maxNumberSemiPersitentSRS-PerBWP        ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},
    maxNumberSP-SRS-PerBWP-PerSlot          INTEGER (1..6),
    maxNumberSRS-Ports-PerResource          ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}
}

DummyF ::=                                  SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberPeriodicCSI-ReportPerBWP         INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-ReportPerBWP        INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-ReportPerBWP   INTEGER (0..4),
    simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC              INTEGER (5..32)
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***FeatureSetUplink* field descriptions**
crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS
The UE shall set this field to the same value as *crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS* in the associated *FeatureSetDownlink* (if present).
featureSetsPerUplinkCC
Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refers to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassUL*. The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list.

– *FeatureSetUplinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkId* of a *FeatureSetUplink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplink* in the *featureSetsUplink* list in the *FeatureSets* IE. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetUplinkId* = 1, and so on. The *FeatureSetUplinkId =0* is not used by an actual *FeatureSetUplink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetUplinkId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetUplinkId ::=                   INTEGER (0..maxUplinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-START

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC ::=               SEQUENCE {
    supportedSubcarrierSpacingUL            SubcarrierSpacing,
    supportedBandwidthUL                    SupportedBandwidth,
    channelBW-90mhz                         ENUMERATED {supported}                      OPTIONAL,
    mimo-CB-PUSCH                           SEQUENCE {
        maxNumberMIMO-LayersCB-PUSCH            MIMO-LayersUL                          OPTIONAL,
        maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet             INTEGER (1..2)
    }                                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberMIMO-LayersNonCB-PUSCH         MIMO-LayersUL                              OPTIONAL,
    supportedModulationOrderUL              ModulationOrder                            OPTIONAL
}
FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540 ::=         SEQUENCE {
    mimo-NonCB-PUSCH                        SEQUENCE {
        maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet             INTEGER (1..4),
        maxNumberSimultaneousSRS-ResourceTx     INTEGER (1..4)
    } OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id*

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* in the *featureSetsUplinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-START

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id ::=            INTEGER (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA*

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-START

FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA ::=  INTEGER (1..maxBandsEUTRA)
```

```
-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FreqBandList*

The IE *FreqBandList* is used by the network to request NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations for specific NR and/or E-UTRA frequency bands and/or up to a specific number of carriers and/or up to specific aggregated bandwidth. This is also used to request feature sets (for NR) and feature set combinations (for NR and MR-DC).

FreqBandList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-START

FreqBandList ::=                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandsMRDC)) OF FreqBandInformation

FreqBandInformation ::=         CHOICE {
    bandInformationEUTRA            FreqBandInformationEUTRA,
    bandInformationNR              FreqBandInformationNR
}

FreqBandInformationEUTRA ::=    SEQUENCE {
    bandEUTRA                      FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
    ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA      CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA                  OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA      CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA                  OPTIONAL   -- Need N
}

FreqBandInformationNR ::=       SEQUENCE {
    bandNR                         FreqBandIndicatorNR,
    maxBandwidthRequestedDL         AggregatedBandwidth                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    maxBandwidthRequestedUL         AggregatedBandwidth                    OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    maxCarriersRequestedDL          INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells)       OPTIONAL,  -- Need N
    maxCarriersRequestedUL          INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells)       OPTIONAL   -- Need N
}

AggregatedBandwidth ::=         ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz150, mhz200, mhz250, mhz300, mhz350,
                                    mhz400, mhz450, mhz500, mhz550, mhz600, mhz650, mhz700, mhz750, mhz800}

-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FreqSeparationClass*

The IE *FreqSeparationClas*s is used for an intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination to indicate frequency separation between lower edge of lowest CC and upper edge of highest CC in a frequency band.

<div align="center">

***FreqSeparationClass* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-START

FreqSeparationClass ::= ENUMERATED {c1, c2, c3, ...}

-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *IMS-Parameters*

The IE *IMS-Parameters* is used to convery capabilities related to IMS.

<div align="center">

***IMS-Parameters* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-START

IMS-Parameters ::=          SEQUENCE {
    ims-ParametersCommon      IMS-ParametersCommon              OPTIONAL,
    ims-ParametersFRX-Diff    IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff           OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

IMS-ParametersCommon ::=   SEQUENCE {
    voiceOverEUTRA-5GC         ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
    voiceOverNR                ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *InterRAT-Parameters*

The IE *InterRAT-Parameters* is used convey UE capabilities related to the other RATs.

<div align="center">

***InterRAT-Parameters* information element**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-START
```

<div align="center">

ETSI

</div>

```
InterRAT-Parameters ::=              SEQUENCE {
    eutra                            EUTRA-Parameters              OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

EUTRA-Parameters ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    supportedBandListEUTRA           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandsEUTRA)) OF FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
    eutra-ParametersCommon           EUTRA-ParametersCommon                                    OPTIONAL,
    eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff         EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff                                  OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

EUTRA-ParametersCommon ::=       SEQUENCE {
    mfbi-EUTRA                       ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    modifiedMPR-BehaviorEUTRA        BIT STRING (SIZE (32))        OPTIONAL,
    multiNS-Pmax-EUTRA               ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    rs-SINR-MeasEUTRA                ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff ::=     SEQUENCE {
    rsrqMeasWidebandEUTRA            ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– MAC-Parameters

The IE *MAC-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to MAC.

MAC-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-START

MAC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    mac-ParametersCommon             MAC-ParametersCommon          OPTIONAL,
    mac-ParametersXDD-Diff           MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff        OPTIONAL
}

MAC-ParametersCommon ::=     SEQUENCE {
    lcp-Restriction                  ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    dummy                            ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    lch-ToSCellRestriction           ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    recommendedBitRate               ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    recommendedBitRateQuery     ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL
    ]]
```

```
}

MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff ::=  SEQUENCE {
    skipUplinkTxDynamic             ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer     ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    longDRX-Cycle                   ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    shortDRX-Cycle                  ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    multipleSR-Configurations       ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    multipleConfiguredGrants    ENUMERATED {supported}         OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– MeasAndMobParameters

The IE *MeasAndMobParameters* is used to convey UE capabilities related to measurements for radio resource management (RRM), radio link monitoring (RLM) and mobility (e.g. handover).

MeasAndMobParameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-START

MeasAndMobParameters ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersCommon               MeasAndMobParametersCommon       OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff             MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff     OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff             MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff     OPTIONAL
}

MeasAndMobParametersCommon ::=           SEQUENCE {
    supportedGapPattern                      BIT STRING (SIZE (22))        OPTIONAL,
    ssb-RLM                                  ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    ssb-AndCSI-RS-RLM                        ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    eventB-MeasAndReport        ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    handoverFDD-TDD             ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    eutra-CGI-Reporting         ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    nr-CGI-Reporting            ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
    independentGapConfig        ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    periodicEUTRA-MeasAndReport ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    handoverFR1-FR2             ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberCSI-RS-RRM-RS-SINR ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96} OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
    nr-CGI-Reporting-ENDC       ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL
    ]]
```

ETSI

```
}

MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff ::=              SEQUENCE {
    intraAndInterF-MeasAndReport        ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    eventA-MeasAndReport                ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    handoverInterF              ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    handoverLTE                 ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    handover-eLTE               ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff ::=              SEQUENCE {
    ss-SINR-Meas                        ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithSSB        ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithoutSSB     ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    csi-SINR-Meas                       ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    csi-RS-RLM                          ENUMERATED {supported}     OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    handoverInterF              ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    handoverLTE                 ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    handover-eLTE               ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
    maxNumberResource-CSI-RS-RLM    ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8}     OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
    simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology    ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC*

The IE *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC* is used to convey capability parameters related to RRM measurements and RRC mobility.

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERSMRDC-START

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC ::=            SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-Common        MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common            OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff      MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff          OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff      MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff          OPTIONAL
}
```

```
MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common ::=      SEQUENCE {
    independentGapConfig                    ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL
}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::=     SEQUENCE {
    sftd-MeasPSCell                         ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL,
    sftd-MeasNR-Cell                        ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL
}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff ::=     SEQUENCE {
    simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology    ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *MIMO-Layers*

The IE *MIMO-Layers* is used to convey the number of supported MIMO layers.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MIMO-LAYERS-START

MIMO-LayersDL ::=    ENUMERATED {twoLayers, fourLayers, eightLayers}

MIMO-LayersUL ::=    ENUMERATED {oneLayer, twoLayers, fourLayers}

-- TAG-MIMO-LAYERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*

The IE *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* is used to convey MIMO related parameters specific for a certain band (not per feature set or band combination).

MIMO-ParametersPerBand information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MIMO-PARAMETERSPERBAND-START

MIMO-ParametersPerBand ::=              SEQUENCE {
    tci-StatePDSCH                         SEQUENCE {
        maxNumberConfiguredTCIstatesPerCC    ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n128}                   OPTIONAL,
        maxNumberActiveTCI-PerBWP            ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8}                                 OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    additionalActiveTCI-StatePDCCH          ENUMERATED {supported}                                      OPTIONAL,
    pusch-TransCoherence                    ENUMERATED {nonCoherent, partialCoherent, fullCoherent}     OPTIONAL,
    beamCorrespondenceWithoutUL-BeamSweeping  ENUMERATED {supported}                                    OPTIONAL,
    periodicBeamReport                      ENUMERATED {supported}                                      OPTIONAL,
```

```
    aperiodicBeamReport                            ENUMERATED {supported}                                                      OPTIONAL,
    sp-BeamReportPUCCH                             ENUMERATED {supported}                                                      OPTIONAL,
    sp-BeamReportPUSCH                             ENUMERATED {supported}                                                      OPTIONAL,
    dummy1                                         DummyG                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberRxBeam                                INTEGER (2..8)                                                              OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberRxTxBeamSwitchDL                      SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                                      ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                                      ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                                      ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                                     ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-240kHz                                     ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}                                                OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberNonGroupBeamReporting                 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}                                                     OPTIONAL,
    groupBeamReporting                             ENUMERATED {supported}                                                      OPTIONAL,
    uplinkBeamManagement                           SEQUENCE {
        maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet-BM                 ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n8, n16},
        maxNumberSRS-ResourceSet                       INTEGER (1..8)
    }                                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberCSI-RS-BFD                        INTEGER (1..64)                                                                 OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberSSB-BFD                           INTEGER (1..64)                                                                 OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberCSI-RS-SSB-CBD                     INTEGER (1..256)                                                               OPTIONAL,
    dummy2                                     ENUMERATED {supported}                                                          OPTIONAL,
    twoPortsPTRS-UL                            ENUMERATED {supported}                                                          OPTIONAL,
    dummy5                                     SRS-Resources                                                                   OPTIONAL,
    dummy3                                     INTEGER (1..4)                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    beamReportTiming                          SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                                  ENUMERATED {sym2, sym4, sym8}                                               OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                                  ENUMERATED {sym4, sym8, sym14, sym28}                                       OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                                  ENUMERATED {sym8, sym14, sym28}                                             OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                                 ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym56}                                            OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetDL           SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                                  PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                                  PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                                  PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                                 PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL                                                OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetUL           SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz                                  PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                                  PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                                  PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL                                                OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                                 PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL                                                OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    dummy4                                     DummyH                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    aperiodicTRS                               ENUMERATED {supported}                                                          OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    beamCorrespondenceCA                       ENUMERATED {true}                                                               OPTIONAL,
    beamManagementSSB-CSI-RS                   BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS                                                        OPTIONAL,
    beamSwitchTiming                           SEQUENCE {
        scs-60kHz                                  ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336}                           OPTIONAL,
        scs-120kHz                                 ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336}                           OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    codebookParameters                         CodebookParameters                                                             OPTIONAL,
```

ETSI

```
        csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback       CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback                                      OPTIONAL,
        csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS           CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS                                          OPTIONAL,
        csi-ReportFramework                  CSI-ReportFramework                                                 OPTIONAL,
        csi-RS-ForTracking                   CSI-RS-ForTracking                                                  OPTIONAL,
        srs-AssocCSI-RS                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource OPTIONAL,
        spatialRelations                     SpatialRelations                                                    OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

DummyG ::=                           SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx    ENUMERATED {n8, n16, n32, n64},
    maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx    ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},
    supportedCSI-RS-Density              ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree}
}

BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS ::=         SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx    ENUMERATED {n0, n8, n16, n32, n64},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-Resource             ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx        ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},
    supportedCSI-RS-Density              ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree}                            OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-RS-Resource    ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64}
}

DummyH ::=                           SEQUENCE {
    burstLength                          INTEGER (1..2),
    maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC     INTEGER (1..8),
    maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC       INTEGER (1..64),
    maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC       INTEGER (1..128)
}

CSI-RS-ForTracking ::=               SEQUENCE {
    maxBurstLength                       INTEGER (1..2),
    maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC     INTEGER (1..8),
    maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC       INTEGER (1..64),
    maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC       INTEGER (1..256)
}

CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback ::=            SEQUENCE {
    maxConfigNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC               INTEGER (1..64),
    maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC    INTEGER (2..256),
    maxConfigNumberCSI-IM-PerCC                   ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},
    maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC         INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC  INTEGER (2..256)
}

CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS ::=                SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberPeriodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP       INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP      INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberSP-SRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP            INTEGER (0..4),
    simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerCC             INTEGER (1..8)
}

CSI-ReportFramework ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report     INTEGER (1..4),
```

ETSI

```
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report        INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report INTEGER (0..4),
    maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport         INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport        INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-triggeringStatePerCC        ENUMERATED {n3, n7, n15, n31, n63, n128},
    maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport INTEGER (0..4),
    simultaneousCSI-ReportsPerCC                      INTEGER (1..8)
}

PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL ::=    SEQUENCE {
    frequencyDensity1                   INTEGER (1..276),
    frequencyDensity2                   INTEGER (1..276),
    timeDensity1                        INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity2                        INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity3                        INTEGER (0..29)
}

PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL ::=    SEQUENCE {
    frequencyDensity1                   INTEGER (1..276),
    frequencyDensity2                   INTEGER (1..276),
    timeDensity1                        INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity2                        INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity3                        INTEGER (0..29),
    sampleDensity1                      INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity2                      INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity3                      INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity4                      INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity5                      INTEGER (1..276)
}

SpatialRelations ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberConfiguredSpatialRelations     ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96},
    maxNumberActiveSpatialRelations         ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14},
    additionalActiveSpatialRelationPUCCH    ENUMERATED {supported}                           OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberDL-RS-QCL-TypeD                 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14}
}

DummyI ::=              SEQUENCE {
    supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch           ENUMERATED {t1r2, t1r4, t2r4, t1r4-t2r4, tr-equal},
    txSwitchImpactToRx                  ENUMERATED {true}                                   OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MIMO-PARAMETERSPERBAND-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MIMO-ParametersPerBand field description
csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework
CSI related capabilities which the UE supports on each of the carriers operated on this band. For mixed FR1-FR2 band combinations these values may be further limited by the corresponding fields in *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff*.

– *ModulationOrder*

The IE *ModulationOrder* is used to convey the maximum supported modulation order.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-START

ModulationOrder ::= ENUMERATED {bpsk-halfpi, bpsk, qpsk, qam16, qam64, qam256}

-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MRDC-Parameters*

The IE *MRDC-Parameters* contains the band combination parameters specific to MR-DC for a given MR-DC band combination.

MRDC-Parameters **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-START

MRDC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    singleUL-Transmission            ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL,
    dynamicPowerSharing              ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL,
    tdm-Pattern                      ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL,
    ul-SharingEUTRA-NR               ENUMERATED {tdm, fdm, both}         OPTIONAL,
    ul-SwitchingTimeEUTRA-NR         ENUMERATED {type1, type2}           OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousRxTxInterBandENDC    ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL,
    asyncIntraBandENDC               ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    dualPA-Architecture              ENUMERATED {supported}              OPTIONAL,
    intraBandENDC-Support-v1540      ENUMERATED {non-contiguous, both}   OPTIONAL,
    ul-TimingAlignmentEUTRA-NR       ENUMERATED {required}               OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

-- TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PDCP-Parameters*

The IE *PDCP-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to PDCP.

PDCP-Parameters **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-START

PDCP-Parameters ::=              SEQUENCE {
    supportedROHC-Profiles          SEQUENCE {
        profile0x0000                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0001                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0002                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0003                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0004                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0006                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0101                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0102                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0103                   BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0104                   BOOLEAN
    },
    maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions   ENUMERATED {cs2, cs4, cs8, cs12, cs16, cs24, cs32, cs48, cs64,
                                        cs128, cs256, cs512, cs1024, cs16384, spare2, spare1},
    uplinkOnlyROHC-Profiles         ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    continueROHC-Context            ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    outOfOrderDelivery              ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    shortSN                         ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-DuplicationSRB             ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-DuplicationMCG-OrSCG-DRB   ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PDCP-ParametersMRDC*

The IE *PDCP-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey PDCP related capabilities for MR-DC.

PDCP-ParametersMRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

PDCP-ParametersMRDC ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    pdcp-DuplicationSplitSRB                ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-DuplicationSplitDRB                ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *Phy-Parameters*

The IE *Phy-Parameters* is used to convey the physical layer capabilities.

Phy-Parameters **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-START

Phy-Parameters ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    phy-ParametersCommon                 Phy-ParametersCommon                       OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersXDD-Diff               Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff                     OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersFRX-Diff               Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff                     OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersFR1                    Phy-ParametersFR1                          OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersFR2                    Phy-ParametersFR2                          OPTIONAL
}

Phy-ParametersCommon ::=              SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS-CFRA-ForHO                    ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    dynamicPRB-BundlingDL                ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    sp-CSI-ReportPUCCH                   ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    sp-CSI-ReportPUSCH                   ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    nzp-CSI-RS-IntefMgmt                 ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    type2-SP-CSI-Feedback-LongPUCCH      ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    precoderGranularityCORESET           ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    dynamicHARQ-ACK-Codebook             ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    semiStaticHARQ-ACK-Codebook          ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    spatialBundlingHARQ-ACK              ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    dynamicBetaOffsetInd-HARQ-ACK-CSI    ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    pucch-Repetition-F1-3-4              ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    ra-Type0-PUSCH                       ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PDSCH        ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PUSCH        ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-MappingTypeA                   ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-MappingTypeB                   ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    interleavingVRB-ToPRB-PDSCH          ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    interSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH           ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    type1-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots     ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    type2-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots     ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    pusch-RepetitionMultiSlots           ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots           ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    downlinkSPS                          ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    configuredUL-GrantType1              ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    configuredUL-GrantType2              ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    pre-EmptIndication-DL                ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    cbg-TransIndication-DL               ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    cbg-TransIndication-UL               ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    cbg-FlushIndication-DL               ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    dynamicHARQ-ACK-CodeB-CBG-Retx-DL    ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    rateMatchingResrcSetSemi-Static      ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    rateMatchingResrcSetDynamic          ENUMERATED {supported}                     OPTIONAL,
    bwp-SwitchingDelay                   ENUMERATED {type1, type2}                  OPTIONAL,
    ...,
```

```
    [[
    dummy                               ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
    maxNumberSearchSpaces               ENUMERATED {n10}                                OPTIONAL,
    rateMatchingCtrlResrcSetDynamic     ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    maxLayersMIMO-Indication            ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff ::=          SEQUENCE {
    dynamicSFI                          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols         ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA     ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB     ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    ul-SchedulingOffset                 ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff ::=          SEQUENCE {
    dynamicSFI                          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    dummy1                              BIT STRING (SIZE (2))                           OPTIONAL,
    twoFL-DMRS                          BIT STRING (SIZE (2))                           OPTIONAL,
    dummy2                              BIT STRING (SIZE (2))                           OPTIONAL,
    dummy3                              BIT STRING (SIZE (2))                           OPTIONAL,
    supportedDMRS-TypeDL                ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2}                   OPTIONAL,
    supportedDMRS-TypeUL                ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2}                   OPTIONAL,
    semiOpenLoopCSI                     ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    csi-ReportWithoutPMI                ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    csi-ReportWithoutCQI                ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    onePortsPTRS                        BIT STRING (SIZE (2))                           OPTIONAL,
    twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols         ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    pucch-F2-WithFH                     ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    pucch-F3-WithFH                     ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    pucch-F4-WithFH                     ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    freqHoppingPUCCH-F0-2               ENUMERATED {notSupported}                       OPTIONAL,
    freqHoppingPUCCH-F1-3-4             ENUMERATED {notSupported}                       OPTIONAL,
    mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-MultiPerSlot ENUMERATED {supported}                      OPTIONAL,
    uci-CodeBlockSegmentation           ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    onePUCCH-LongAndShortFormat         ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    twoPUCCH-AnyOthersInSlot            ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    intraSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    pusch-LBRM                          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    pdcch-BlindDetectionCA              INTEGER (4..16)                                 OPTIONAL,
    tpc-PUSCH-RNTI                      ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    tpc-PUCCH-RNTI                      ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    tpc-SRS-RNTI                        ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    absoluteTPC-Command                 ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
    twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH          ENUMERATED {supported}                          OPTIONAL,
```

ETSI

```
    pusch-HalfPi-BPSK                    ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    pucch-F3-4-HalfPi-BPSK               ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    almostContiguousCP-OFDM-UL           ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    sp-CSI-RS                            ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    sp-CSI-IM                            ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    tdd-MultiDL-UL-SwitchPerSlot         ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    multipleCORESET                      ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback       CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback           OPTIONAL,
    csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS           CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS               OPTIONAL,
    csi-ReportFramework                  CSI-ReportFramework                      OPTIONAL,
    mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot SEQUENCE {
        sameSymbol                       ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
        diffSymbol                       ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL
    } OPTIONAL,
    mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-PUCCH                ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    mux-MultipleGroupCtrlCH-Overlap      ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA      ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB      ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    ul-SchedulingOffset                  ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    dl-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt                ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    ul-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt                ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    cqi-TableAlt                         ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL      ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL      ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-UL    ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

Phy-ParametersFR1 ::=                SEQUENCE {
    pdcchMonitoringSingleOccasion       ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    scs-60kHz                           ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-256QAM-FR1                     ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol        ENUMERATED {n10, n20}                     OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot      ENUMERATED {n16, n32, n48, n64, n80, n96, n112, n128,
                                     n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n240, n256} OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

Phy-ParametersFR2 ::=                SEQUENCE {
    dummy                               ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSymbol    ENUMERATED {n6, n20}                         OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    pCell-FR2                           ENUMERATED {supported}                    OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSlot      ENUMERATED {n16, n32, n48, n64, n80, n96, n112, n128,
                                     n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n240, n256} OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-STOP
```

ETSI

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff field description
csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework
These fields are optionally present in *fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities* in *UE-NR-Capability*. For a band combination comprised of FR1 and FR2 bands, these parameters, if present, limit the corresponding parameters in *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*.

– *Phy-ParametersMRDC*

The IE *Phy-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey physical layer capabilities for MR-DC.

Phy-ParametersMRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

Phy-ParametersMRDC ::=              SEQUENCE {
    naics-Capability-List              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNAICS-Entries)) OF NAICS-Capability-Entry        OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

NAICS-Capability-Entry ::=         SEQUENCE {
    numberOfNAICS-CapableCC            INTEGER(1..5),
    numberOfAggregatedPRB              ENUMERATED {n50, n75, n100, n125, n150, n175, n200, n225,
                                                   n250, n275, n300, n350, n400, n450, n500, spare},

    ...
}

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PHY-ParametersMRDC field descriptions
naics-Capability-List
Indicates that UE in MR-DC supports NAICS as defined in defined in TS 36.331 [10].

– *ProcessingParameters*

The IE *ProcessingParameters* is used to indicate PDSCH/PUSCH processing capabilities supported by the UE.

ProcessingParameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-START
```

ETSI

```
ProcessingParameters ::=         SEQUENCE {
    fallback                         ENUMERATED {sc, cap1-only},
    differentTB-PerSlot              SEQUENCE {
        upto1                            NumberOfCarriers                    OPTIONAL,
        upto2                            NumberOfCarriers                    OPTIONAL,
        upto4                            NumberOfCarriers                    OPTIONAL,
        upto7                            NumberOfCarriers                    OPTIONAL
    } OPTIONAL
}

NumberOfCarriers ::=     INTEGER (1..16)

-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RAT-Type*

The IE *RAT-Type* is used to indicate the radio access technology (RAT), including NR, of the requested/transferred UE capabilities.

RAT-Type information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-START

RAT-Type ::= ENUMERATED {nr, eutra-nr, eutra, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RF-Parameters*

The IE *RF-Parameters* is used to convey RF-related capabilities for NR operation.

RF-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-START

RF-Parameters ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    supportedBandListNR               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF BandNR,
    supportedBandCombinationList      BandCombinationList                    OPTIONAL,
    appliedFreqBandListFilter         FreqBandList                           OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    supportedBandCombinationList-v1540  BandCombinationList-v1540            OPTIONAL,
    srs-SwitchingTimeRequested        ENUMERATED {true}                      OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
```

ETSI

```
        supportedBandCombinationList-v1550  BandCombinationList-v1550              OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

BandNR ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    bandNR                          FreqBandIndicatorNR,
    modifiedMPR-Behaviour           BIT STRING (SIZE (8))                    OPTIONAL,
    mimo-ParametersPerBand          MIMO-ParametersPerBand                   OPTIONAL,
    extendedCP                      ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    multipleTCI                     ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    bwp-WithoutRestriction          ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    bwp-SameNumerology              ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4}                OPTIONAL,
    bwp-DiffNumerology              ENUMERATED {upto4}                       OPTIONAL,
    crossCarrierScheduling-SameSCS  ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-256QAM-FR2                ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    pusch-256QAM                    ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    ue-PowerClass                   ENUMERATED {pc1, pc2, pc3, pc4}          OPTIONAL,
    rateMatchingLTE-CRS             ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    channelBWs-DL-v1530             CHOICE {
        fr1                             SEQUENCE {
            scs-15kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (10))           OPTIONAL,
            scs-30kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (10))           OPTIONAL,
            scs-60kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (10))           OPTIONAL
        },
        fr2                             SEQUENCE {
            scs-60kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (3))            OPTIONAL,
            scs-120kHz                      BIT STRING (SIZE (3))            OPTIONAL
        }
    }                                                                       OPTIONAL,
    channelBWs-UL-v1530             CHOICE {
        fr1                             SEQUENCE {
            scs-15kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (10))           OPTIONAL,
            scs-30kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (10))           OPTIONAL,
            scs-60kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (10))           OPTIONAL
        },
        fr2                             SEQUENCE {
            scs-60kHz                       BIT STRING (SIZE (3))            OPTIONAL,
            scs-120kHz                      BIT STRING (SIZE (3))            OPTIONAL
        }
    }                                                                       OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    maxUplinkDutyCycle-PC2-FR1              ENUMERATED {n60, n70, n80, n90, n100}        OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
    pucch-SpatialRelInfoMAC-CE      ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL,
    powerBoosting-pi2BPSK           ENUMERATED {supported}                   OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

RF-Parameters field descriptions
appliedFreqBandListFilter In this field the UE mirrors the *FreqBandList* that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the *supportedBandCombinationList* in accordance with this *appliedFreqBandListFilter*. The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field *eutra-nr-only* [10].
supportedBandCombinationList A list of band combinations that the UE supports for NR (without MR-DC). The *FeatureSetCombinationId*:s in this list refer to the *FeatureSetCombination* entries in the *featureSetCombinations* list in the *UE-NR-Capability* IE. The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field *eutra-nr-only* [10].

– *RF-ParametersMRDC*

The IE *RF-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey RF related capabilities for MR-DC.

RF-ParametersMRDC **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

RF-ParametersMRDC ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    supportedBandCombinationList        BandCombinationList                    OPTIONAL,
    appliedFreqBandListFilter           FreqBandList                           OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    srs-SwitchingTimeRequested          ENUMERATED {true}                      OPTIONAL,
    supportedBandCombinationList-v1540  BandCombinationList-v1540              OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[
    supportedBandCombinationList-v1550  BandCombinationList-v1550              OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RF-ParametersMRDC field descriptions
appliedFreqBandListFilter In this field the UE mirrors the *FreqBandList* that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the *supportedBandCombinationList* in accordance with this *appliedFreqBandListFilter*.
supportedBandCombinationList A list of band combinations that the UE supports for MR-DC. The *FeatureSetCombinationId*:s in this list refer to the *FeatureSetCombination* entries in the *featureSetCombinations* list in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* IE.

– *RLC-Parameters*

The IE *RLC-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to RLC.

RLC-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLC-PARAMETERS-START

RLC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    am-WithShortSN                  ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    um-WithShortSN                  ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    um-WithLongSN                   ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-RLC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SDAP-Parameters*

The IE *SDAP-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to SDAP.

SDAP-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SDAP-PARAMETERS-START

SDAP-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    as-ReflectiveQoS                ENUMERATED {true}       OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-SDAP-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SRS-SwitchingTimeNR*

The IE *SRS-SwitchingTimeNR* is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one NR band pair.

SRS-SwitchingTimeNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-START

SRS-SwitchingTimeNR ::= SEQUENCE {
```

```
     switchingTimeDL            ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us}  OPTIONAL,
     switchingTimeUL            ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us}  OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA*

The IE *SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA* is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one E-UTRA band pair.

SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-START

SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {
    switchingTimeDL            ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7}
                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    switchingTimeUL            ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7}
                                                                    OPTIONAL
}
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SupportedBandwidth*

The IE *SupportedBandwidth* is used to indicate the maximum channel bandwidth supported by the UE on one carrier of a band of a band combination.

SupportedBandwidth **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-START

SupportedBandwidth ::=      CHOICE {
    fr1                         ENUMERATED {mhz5, mhz10, mhz15, mhz20, mhz25, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100},
    fr2                         ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz200, mhz400}
}

-- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* contains a list of radio access technology specific capability containers.

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-START

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Container

UE-CapabilityRAT-Container ::= SEQUENCE {
    rat-Type                        RAT-Type,
    ue-CapabilityRAT-Container      OCTET STRING
}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList **field descriptions**
ue-CapabilityRAT-Container   Container for the UE capabilities of the indicated RAT. The encoding is defined in the specification of each RAT: For *rat-Type* set to *nr*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-NR-Capability*.   For *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-MRDC-Capability*.   For *rat-Type* set to *eutra*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* specified in TS 36.331 [10].

– *UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* is used to request UE capabilities for one or more RATs from the UE.

UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-START

UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Request

UE-CapabilityRAT-Request ::=              SEQUENCE {
    rat-Type                              RAT-Type,
    capabilityRequestFilter               OCTET STRING                    OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    ...
}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UE-CapabilityRAT-Request **field descriptions**
capabilityRequestFilter
Information by which the network requests the UE to filter the UE capabilities.
For *rat-Type* set to *nr*: the encoding of the *capabilityRequestFilter* is defined in *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR*.
For *rat-Type* set to *eutra*: the encoding of the *capabilityRequestFilter* is defined by *UECapabilityEnquiry* message defined in TS36.331 [10], in which *RAT-Type* in *UE-CapabilityRequest* includes only '*eutra'*.
rat-Type
The RAT type for which the NW requests UE capabilities.

– *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR* is used to request filtered UE capabilities.

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-START

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR ::=          SEQUENCE {
    frequencyBandListFilter                   FreqBandList                          OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension                      UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540    OPTIONAL
}

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540 ::=    SEQUENCE {
    srs-SwitchingTimeRequest                  ENUMERATED {true}                     OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension                      SEQUENCE {}                           OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UE-MRDC-Capability*

The IE *UE-MRDC-Capability* is used to convey the UE Radio Access Capability Parameters for MR-DC, see TS 38.306 [26].

UE-MRDC-Capability information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-START

UE-MRDC-Capability ::=            SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC           MeasAndMobParametersMRDC                     OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersMRDC-v1530           Phy-ParametersMRDC                           OPTIONAL,
    rf-ParametersMRDC                  RF-ParametersMRDC,
    generalParametersMRDC              GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff               OPTIONAL,
    fdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities       UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode                OPTIONAL,
```

```
    tdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities        UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode                   OPTIONAL,
    fr1-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities        UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode                   OPTIONAL,
    fr2-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities        UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode                   OPTIONAL,
    featureSetCombinations              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSetCombination    OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-ParametersMRDC-v1530           PDCP-ParametersMRDC                             OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING                                    OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                                     OPTIONAL
}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode ::=   SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff    MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff        OPTIONAL,
    generalParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff       GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff           OPTIONAL
}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode ::=   SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff    MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff
}


GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
    splitSRB-WithOneUL-Path             ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
    splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG        ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
    srb3                                ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
    v2x-EUTRA-v1530                     ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UE-MRDC-Capability field descriptions
featureSetCombinations
A list of *FeatureSetCombination*:s for MR-DC. The *FeatureSetDownlink*:s and *FeatureSetUplink*:s referred to from these *FeatureSetCombination*:s are defined in the *featureSets* list in *UE-NR-Capability*.

– *UE-NR-Capability*

The IE *UE-NR-Capability* is used to convey the NR UE Radio Access Capability Parameters, see TS 38.306 [26].

UE-NR-Capability information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-START

UE-NR-Capability ::=            SEQUENCE {
    accessStratumRelease          AccessStratumRelease,
    pdcp-Parameters               PDCP-Parameters,
    rlc-Parameters                RLC-Parameters                OPTIONAL,
    mac-Parameters                MAC-Parameters                OPTIONAL,
```

```
    phy-Parameters                     Phy-Parameters,
    rf-Parameters                      RF-Parameters,
    measAndMobParameters               MeasAndMobParameters               OPTIONAL,
    fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities         UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode        OPTIONAL,
    tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities         UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode        OPTIONAL,
    fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities         UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode        OPTIONAL,
    fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities         UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode        OPTIONAL,
    featureSets                        FeatureSets                        OPTIONAL,
    featureSetCombinations             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSetCombination        OPTIONAL,

    lateNonCriticalExtension           OCTET STRING                       OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension               UE-NR-Capability-v1530             OPTIONAL
}

UE-NR-Capability-v1530 ::=              SEQUENCE {
    fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1530       UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530      OPTIONAL,
    tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1530       UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530      OPTIONAL,
    dummy                                  ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    interRAT-Parameters                    InterRAT-Parameters                    OPTIONAL,
    inactiveState                          ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    delayBudgetReporting                   ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                   UE-NR-Capability-v1540                 OPTIONAL
}

UE-NR-Capability-v1540 ::=              SEQUENCE {
    sdap-Parameters                        SDAP-Parameters                        OPTIONAL,
    overheatingInd                         ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    ims-Parameters                         IMS-Parameters                         OPTIONAL,
    fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540       UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540      OPTIONAL,
    fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540       UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540      OPTIONAL,
    fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities         UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode            OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                   UE-NR-Capability-v1550                 OPTIONAL
}

UE-NR-Capability-v1550 ::=              SEQUENCE {
    reducedCP-Latency                      ENUMERATED {supported}                 OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                   SEQUENCE {}                            OPTIONAL
}

UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode ::=        SEQUENCE {
    phy-ParametersXDD-Diff                 Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff                 OPTIONAL,
    mac-ParametersXDD-Diff                 MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff                 OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff           MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff           OPTIONAL
}

UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530 ::=   SEQUENCE {
    eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff               EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff
}

UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {
    phy-ParametersFRX-Diff                 Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff                 OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff           MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff           OPTIONAL
}
```

```
UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 ::=     SEQUENCE {
    ims-ParametersFRX-Diff                    IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff                    OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UE-NR-Capability field descriptions
featureSetCombinations   A list of *FeatureSetCombination:s* for NR (not for MR-DC). The *FeatureSetDownlink:s* and *FeatureSetUplink:s* referred to from these *FeatureSetCombination:s* are defined in the *featureSets* list in *UE-NR-Capability*.

6.3.4   Other information elements

–   *EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth*

The IE *EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth* is used to indicate the maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "N_{RB}" in TS 36.104 [33]. The values *mbw6*, *mbw15*, *mbw25*, *mbw50*, *mbw75*, *mbw100* indicate 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 and 100 resource blocks, respectively.

EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-START

EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth ::=                ENUMERATED {mbw6, mbw15, mbw25, mbw50, mbw75, mbw100}

-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList*

The IE *EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList* is used to define an E-UTRA MBSFN subframe pattern (for the purpose of NR rate matching).

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-START

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig ::=        SEQUENCE {
    radioframeAllocationPeriod            ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},
    radioframeAllocationOffset            INTEGER (0..7),
```

```
    subframeAllocation1                 CHOICE {
        oneFrame                            BIT STRING (SIZE(6)),
        fourFrames                          BIT STRING (SIZE(24))
    },
    subframeAllocation2                 CHOICE {
        oneFrame                            BIT STRING (SIZE(2)),
        fourFrames                          BIT STRING (SIZE(8))
    }                                                                        OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
    ...
}
```

-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig field descriptions
radioframeAllocationOffset
Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10].
radioframeAllocationPeriod
Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10], where *SFN* refers to the SFN of the NR serving cell.
subframeAllocation1
Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided.
subframeAllocation2
Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig-v1430* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided.

– *EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList*

The IE *EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList* indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *CarrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-START

EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList ::=       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF EUTRA-MultiBandInfo

EUTRA-MultiBandInfo ::=           SEQUENCE {
    eutra-FreqBandIndicator           FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
    eutra-NS-PmaxList                 EUTRA-NS-PmaxList                          OPTIONAL    -- Need R
}

-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– EUTRA-NS-PmaxList

The IE *EUTRA-NS-PmaxList* concerns a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1 for UEs neither in CE nor BL UEs and TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4E-1 for UEs in CE or BL UEs, for a given frequency band.

EUTRA-NS-PmaxList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-START

EUTRA-NS-PmaxList ::=                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax)) OF EUTRA-NS-PmaxValue

EUTRA-NS-PmaxValue ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    additionalPmax                         INTEGER (-30..33)                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    additionalSpectrumEmission             INTEGER (1..288)                       OPTIONAL    -- Need R
}

-- TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– EUTRA-PhysCellId

The IE *EUTRA-PhysCellId* is used to indicate the physical layer identity of the cell, as defined in TS 36.211 [31].

EUTRA-PhysCellId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-START

EUTRA-PhysCellId ::=                   INTEGER (0..503)

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange

The IE *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange* is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a *start* value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including *start*) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange*, NW may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLIDRANGE-START
```

```
EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange ::=         SEQUENCE {
    start                             EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    range                             ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n24, n32, n48, n64, n84, n96,
                                      n128, n168, n252, n504, spare2, spare1}                OPTIONAL    -- Need N
}

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLIDRANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1

The IE *EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1* is used to indicate whether all the neighbouring cells use Antenna Port 1. When set to *true*, the UE may assume that at least two cell-specific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells.

EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNAPORT1-START

EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 ::=         BOOLEAN

-- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNAPORT1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange

The IE *EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange* is used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates for cell re-selection or when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, value *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-Q-OFFSETRANGE-START

EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange ::=                 ENUMERATED {
                                        dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14,
                                        dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3,
                                        dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5,
                                        dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18,
                                        dB20, dB22, dB24}

-- TAG-EUTRA-Q-OFFSETRANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *OtherConfig*

The IE *OtherConfig* contains configuration related to miscellaneous other configurations.

OtherConfig **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-START

OtherConfig ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    delayBudgetReportingConfig  CHOICE{
            release                     NULL,
            setup                       SEQUENCE{
                delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer   ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12, s30}
            }
    }                                                                           OPTIONAL        -- Need M
}

OtherConfig-v1540 ::=               SEQUENCE {
    overheatingAssistanceConfig     SetupRelease {OverheatingAssistanceConfig}                  OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

OverheatingAssistanceConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer    ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30,
                                          s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}

-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OtherConfig field descriptions
delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer
Prohibit timer for delay budget reporting. Value in seconds. Value *s0* means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value *s0dot4* means prohibit timer is set to 0.4 seconds, and so on.
overheatingAssistanceConfig
Configuration for the UE to report assistance information to inform the gNB about UE detected internal overheating.
overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer
Prohibit timer for overheating assistance information reporting. Value in seconds. Value *s0* means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value *s0dot5* means prohibit timer is set to 0.5 seconds, value *s1* means prohibit timer is set to 1 second and so on.

– *RRC-TransactionIdentifier*

The IE *RRC-TransactionIdentifier* is used, together with the message type, for the identification of an RRC procedure (transaction).

RRC-TransactionIdentifier **information element**

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-START

RRC-TransactionIdentifier ::=        INTEGER (0..3)

-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.4 RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

– Multiplicity and type constraint definitions

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-START

maxBandComb                         INTEGER ::= 65536    -- Maximum number of DL band combinations
maxCellBlack                        INTEGER ::= 16       -- Maximum number of NR blacklisted cell ranges in SIB3, SIB4
maxCellInter                        INTEGER ::= 16       -- Maximum number of inter-Freq cells listed in SIB4
maxCellIntra                        INTEGER ::= 16       -- Maximum number of intra-Freq cells listed in SIB3
maxCellMeasEUTRA                    INTEGER ::= 32       -- Maximum number of cells in E-UTRAN
maxEARFCN                           INTEGER ::= 262143   -- Maximum value of E-UTRA carrier frequency
maxEUTRA-CellBlack                  INTEGER ::= 16       -- Maximum number of E-UTRA blacklisted physical cell identity ranges
                                                         -- in SIB5
maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax                    INTEGER ::= 8        -- Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band
maxMultiBands                       INTEGER ::= 8        -- Maximum number of additional frequency bands that a cell belongs to
maxNARFCN                           INTEGER ::= 3279165  -- Maximum value of NR carrier frequency
maxNR-NS-Pmax                       INTEGER ::= 8        -- Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band
maxNrofServingCells                 INTEGER ::= 32       -- Max number of serving cells (SpCells + SCells)
maxNrofServingCells-1               INTEGER ::= 31       -- Max number of serving cells (SpCell + SCells) per cell group
maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup  INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrofSCells                       INTEGER ::= 31       -- Max number of secondary serving cells per cell group
maxNrofCellMeas                     INTEGER ::= 32       -- Maximum number of entries in each of the cell lists in a measurement
                                                         -- object
maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage           INTEGER ::= 16       -- Max number for the (max) number of SS blocks to average to determine cell
                                                         -- measurement
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage    INTEGER ::= 16       -- Max number for the (max) number of CSI-RS to average to determine cell
                                                         -- measurement
maxNrofDL-Allocations               INTEGER ::= 16       -- Maximum number of PDSCH time domain resource allocations
maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup        INTEGER ::= 8        -- Maximum number of SR configurations per cell group
maxLCG-ID                           INTEGER ::= 7        -- Maximum value of LCG ID
maxLC-ID                            INTEGER ::= 32       -- Maximum value of Logical Channel ID
maxNrofTAGs                         INTEGER ::= 4        -- Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups
maxNrofTAGs-1                       INTEGER ::= 3        -- Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups minus 1
maxNrofBWPs                         INTEGER ::= 4        -- Maximum number of BWPs per serving cell
maxNrofCombIDC                      INTEGER ::= 128      -- Maximum number of reported MR-DC combinations for IDC
maxNrofSymbols-1                    INTEGER ::= 13       -- Maximum index identifying a symbol within a slot (14 symbols, indexed
                                                         -- from 0..13)
maxNrofSlots                        INTEGER ::= 320      -- Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period
maxNrofSlots-1                      INTEGER ::= 319      -- Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period minus 1
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks       INTEGER ::= 275      -- Maximum number of PRBs
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1     INTEGER ::= 274      -- Maximum number of PRBs minus 1
```

```
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1    INTEGER ::= 276    -- Maximum number of PRBs plus 1
maxNrofControlResourceSets-1          INTEGER ::= 11     -- Max number of CoReSets configurable on a serving cell minus 1
maxCoReSetDuration                    INTEGER ::= 3      -- Max number of OFDM symbols in a control resource set
maxNrofSearchSpaces-1                 INTEGER ::= 39     -- Max number of Search Spaces minus 1
maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize                INTEGER ::= 128    -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI
maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1              INTEGER ::= 127    -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI minus 1
maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize                INTEGER ::= 126    -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI
maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize-1              INTEGER ::= 125    -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI minus 1
maxNrofRateMatchPatterns              INTEGER ::= 4      -- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured
maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1            INTEGER ::= 3      -- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured minus 1
maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup      INTEGER ::= 8      -- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured in one group
maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations       INTEGER ::= 48     -- Maximum number of report configurations
maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1     INTEGER ::= 47     -- Maximum number of report configurations minus 1
maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations     INTEGER ::= 112    -- Maximum number of resource configurations
maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1   INTEGER ::= 111    -- Maximum number of resource configurations minus 1
maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet      INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrOfCSI-AperiodicTriggers          INTEGER ::= 128    -- Maximum number of triggers for aperiodic CSI reporting
maxNrofReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger INTEGER ::= 16    -- Maximum number of report configurations per trigger state for aperiodic
                                                         -- reporting
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources           INTEGER ::= 192    -- Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1         INTEGER ::= 191    -- Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet     INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per resource set
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets        INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1      INTEGER ::= 63     -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell minus 1
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig INTEGER ::= 16   -- Maximum number of resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig  INTEGER ::= 128    -- Maximum number of resources per resource configuration
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources            INTEGER ::= 32     -- Maximum number of Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1          INTEGER ::= 31     -- Maximum number of Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1       INTEGER ::= 15
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet      INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets         INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources               INTEGER ::= 32     -- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax in 38.214.
maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1             INTEGER ::= 31     -- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources minus 1. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax
                                                         -- in 38.214.
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet         INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources per set. See CSI-IM-ResourcePerSetMax
                                                         -- in 38.214
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets            INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1          INTEGER ::= 63     -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell minus 1
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig   INTEGER ::= 16     -- Maximum number of CSI IM resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet         INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets           INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1         INTEGER ::= 63     -- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell minus 1
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig  INTEGER ::= 1      -- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofFailureDetectionResources      INTEGER ::= 10     -- Maximum number of failure detection resources
maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1    INTEGER ::= 9      -- Maximum number of failure detection resources minus 1
maxNrofObjectId                       INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of measurement objects
maxNrofPageRec                        INTEGER ::= 32     -- Maximum number of page records
maxNrofPCI-Ranges                     INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of PCI ranges
maxPLMN                               INTEGER ::= 12     -- Maximum number of PLMNs broadcast and reported by UE at establisghment
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM            INTEGER ::= 96     -- Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1          INTEGER ::= 95     -- Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object minus 1
maxNrofMeasId                         INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of configured measurements
maxNrofQuantityConfig                 INTEGER ::= 2      -- Maximum number of quantity configurations
maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM                INTEGER ::= 96     -- Maximum number of cells with CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement
```

```
                                                            -- object
maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets                  INTEGER ::= 16     -- Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP.
maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1                INTEGER ::= 15     -- Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP minus 1.
maxNrofSRS-Resources                     INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of SRS resources.
maxNrofSRS-Resources-1                   INTEGER ::= 63     -- Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set minus 1.
maxNrofSRS-ResourcesPerSet               INTEGER ::= 16     -- Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set
maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1               INTEGER ::= 3      -- Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 1, i.e., the largest code
                                                            -- point.
maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-2               INTEGER ::= 2      -- Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 2.
maxRAT-CapabilityContainers              INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of interworking RAT containers (incl NR and MRDC)
maxSimultaneousBands                     INTEGER ::= 32     -- Maximum number of simultaneously aggregated bands
maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet      INTEGER ::= 512    -- Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set.
maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1    INTEGER ::= 511    -- Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set minus 1.
maxNrofPUCCH-Resources                   INTEGER ::= 128
maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1                 INTEGER ::= 127
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets                INTEGER ::= 4      -- Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1              INTEGER ::= 3      -- Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets minus 1.
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet             INTEGER ::= 32     -- Maximum number of PUCCH Resources per PUCCH-Resour©ceSet
maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet                   INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of P0-pucch present in a p0-pucch set
maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs        INTEGER ::= 4      -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power control.
maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1      INTEGER ::= 3      -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power
                                                            -- control minus 1.
maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets                INTEGER ::= 30     -- Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets (see 38,213, clause 7.1)
maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1              INTEGER ::= 29     -- Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets minus 1 (see 38,213, clause 7.1)
maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs        INTEGER ::= 4      -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power control.
maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1      INTEGER ::= 3      -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power
                                                            -- control minus 1.
maxNrofNAICS-Entries                     INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of supported NAICS capability set
maxBands                                 INTEGER ::= 1024   -- Maximum number of supported bands in UE capability.
maxBandsMRDC                             INTEGER ::= 1280
maxBandsEUTRA                            INTEGER ::= 256
maxCellReport                            INTEGER ::= 8
maxDRB                                   INTEGER ::= 29     -- Maximum number of DRBs (that can be added in DRB-ToAddModLIst).
maxFreq                                  INTEGER ::= 8      -- Max number of frequencies.
maxFreqIDC-MRDC                          INTEGER ::= 32     -- Maximum number of candidate NR frequencies for MR-DC IDC indication
maxNrofCSI-RS                            INTEGER ::= 64
maxNrofCandidateBeams                    INTEGER ::= 16     -- Max number of PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR that in BFR config.
maxNrofPCIsPerSMTC                       INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximun number of PCIs per SMTC.
maxNrofQFIs                              INTEGER ::= 64
maxNrOfSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers      INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of triggers for semi persistent reporting on PUSCH
maxNrofSR-Resources                      INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of SR resources per BWP in a cell.
maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination         INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos              INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrofIndexesToReport                   INTEGER ::= 32
maxNrofIndexesToReport2                  INTEGER ::= 64
maxNrofSSBs                              INTEGER ::= 64     -- Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set.
maxNrofSSBs-1                            INTEGER ::= 63     -- Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set minus 1.
maxNrofS-NSSAI                           INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of S-NSSAI.
maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH                   INTEGER ::= 64
maxNrofTCI-States                        INTEGER ::= 128    -- Maximum number of TCI states.
maxNrofTCI-States-1                      INTEGER ::= 127    -- Maximum number of TCI states minus 1.
maxNrofUL-Allocations                    INTEGER ::= 16     -- Maximum number of PUSCH time domain resource allocations.
maxQFI                                   INTEGER ::= 63
maxRA-CSIRS-Resources                    INTEGER ::= 96
```

```
maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS                 INTEGER ::= 64      -- Maximum number of RA occasions for one CSI-RS
maxRA-Occasions-1                       INTEGER ::= 511     -- Maximum number of RA occasions in the system
maxRA-SSB-Resources                     INTEGER ::= 64
maxSCSs                                 INTEGER ::= 5
maxSecondaryCellGroups                  INTEGER ::= 3
maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA                INTEGER ::= 32
maxMBSFN-Allocations                    INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrofMultiBands                       INTEGER ::= 8
maxCellSFTD                             INTEGER ::= 3       -- Maximum number of cells for SFTD reporting
maxReportConfigId                       INTEGER ::= 64
maxNrofCodebooks                        INTEGER ::= 16      -- Maximum number of codebooks suppoted by the UE
maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources                 INTEGER ::= 7       -- Maximum number of codebook resources supported by the UE
maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings               INTEGER ::= 16
maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1             INTEGER ::= 15
maxSIB                                  INTEGER::= 32       -- Maximum number of SIBs
maxSI-Message                           INTEGER::= 32       -- Maximum number of SI messages
maxPO-perPF                             INTEGER ::= 4       -- Maximum number of paging occasion per paging frame
maxAccessCat-1                          INTEGER ::= 63      -- Maximum number of Acccess Categories minus 1
maxBarringInfoSet                       INTEGER ::= 8       -- Maximum number of Acccess Categories
maxCellEUTRA                            INTEGER ::= 8       -- Maximum number of E-UTRA cells in SIB list
maxEUTRA-Carrier                        INTEGER ::= 8       -- Maximum number of E-UTRA carriers in SIB list
maxPLMNIdentities                       INTEGER ::= 8       -- Maximum number of PLMN identites in RAN area configurations
maxDownlinkFeatureSets                  INTEGER ::= 1024    -- (for NR DL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxUplinkFeatureSets                    INTEGER ::= 1024    -- (for NR UL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets                 INTEGER ::= 256     -- (for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets                 INTEGER ::= 256     -- (for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxFeatureSetsPerBand                   INTEGER ::= 128     -- (for NR) The number of feature sets associated with one band.
maxPerCC-FeatureSets                    INTEGER ::= 1024    -- (for NR) Total number of CC-specific FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxFeatureSetCombinations               INTEGER ::= 1024    -- (for MR-DC/NR)Total number of Feature set combinations (size of the
                                                           -- pool)
maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq                   INTEGER ::= 3

-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   End of NR-RRC-Definitions

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
END
```

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.5   Short Message

Short Messages can be transmitted on PDCCH using P-RNTI with or without associated *Paging* message using Short Message field in DCI format 1_0 (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.1).

Table 6.5-1 defines Short Messages. Bit 1 is the most significant bit.

Table 6.5-1: Short Messages

Bit	Short Message
1	**systemInfoModification** If set to 1: indication of a BCCH modification other than SIB6, SIB7 and SIB8.
2	**etwsAndCmasIndication** If set to 1: indication of an ETWS primary notification and/or an ETWS secondary notification and/or a CMAS notification.
3 – 8	Not used in this release of the specification, and shall be ignored by UE if received.

7 Variables and constants

7.1 Timers

7.1.1 Timers (Informative)

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T300	*Upon transmission of RRCSetupRequest.*	Upon reception of *RRCSetup* or *RRCReject* message, cell re-selection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7.
T301	Upon transmission of *RRCReestabilshmentRequest*	Upon reception of *RRCReestablishment* or *RRCSetup*message as well as when the selected cell becomes unsuitable	Go to RRC_IDLE
T302	Upon reception of *RRCReject* while performing RRC connection establishment or resume, upon reception of *RRCRelease* with waitTime.	Upon entering RRC_CONNECTED or RRC_IDLE, upon cell re-selection and upon reception of *RRCReject* message.	Inform upper layers about barring alleviation as specified in 5.3.14.4
T304	Upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync*	Upon successful completion of random access on the corresponding SpCell For T304 of SCG, upon SCG release	For T304 of MCG, in case of the handover from NR or intra-NR handover, initiate the RRC re-establishment procedure; In case of handover to NR, perform the actions defined in the specifications applicable for the source RAT. For T304 of SCG, inform network about the reconfiguration with sync failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3.
T310	Upon detecting physical layer problems for the SpCell i.e. upon receiving N310 consecutive out-of-sync indications from lower layers.	Upon receiving N311 consecutive in-sync indications from lower layers for the SpCell, upon receiving RRCReconfiguration with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group, and upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure. Upon SCG release, if the T310 is kept in SCG.	If the T310 is kept in MCG: If AS security is not activated: go to RRC_IDLE else: initiate the connection re-establishment procedure. If the T310 is kept in SCG, Inform E-UTRAN/NR about the SCG radio link failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3.

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T311	Upon initiating the RRC connection re-establishment procedure	Upon selection of a suitable NR cell or a cell using another RAT.	Enter RRC_IDLE
T319	*Upon transmission of RRCResumeRequest or RRCResumeRequest1.*	Upon reception of *RRCResume, RRCSetup, RRCRelease, RRCRelease with suspendConfig* or *RRCReject* message, cell re-selection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.5.
T320	*Upon reception of t320 or upon cell (re)selection to NR from another RAT with validity time configured for dedicated priorities (in which case the remaining validity time is applied).*	Upon entering RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of *RRCRelease*, when PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS, or upon cell (re)selection to another RAT (in which case the timer is carried on to the other RAT).	Discard the cell reselection priority information provided by dedicated signalling.
T321	Upon receiving *measConfig* including a *reportConfig* with the purpose set to *reportCGI*	Upon acquiring the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-info*, upon receiving *measConfig* that includes removal of the *reportConfig* with the *purpose* set to *reportCGI* and upon detecting that a cell is not broadcasting SIB1.	Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements and remove the corresponding *measId*.
T325	Upon reception of *RRCRelease* message with *deprioritisationTimer*.		Stop deprioritisation of all frequencies or NR signalled by *RRCRelease*.
T342	Upon transmitting UEAssistanceInformation message with DelayBudgetReport.	Upon initiating the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, and upon receiving *delayBudgetReportingConfig* set to *release*.	No action.
T345	Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *overheatingAssistance*	Upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure and upon initiating the connection resumption procedure	No action.
T380	Upon reception of t380 in *RRCRelease*.	Upon reception of *RRCResume*, *RRCSetup* or *RRCRelease*.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T390	When access attempt is barred at access barring check for an Access Category. The UE shall maintain one instance of this timer per Access Category.	Upon cell (re)selection, upon entering RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* including *reconfigurationWithSync*, upon change of PCell while in RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of *MobilityFromNRCommand*, or upon reception of *RRCRelease*.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

7.1.2   Timer handling

When the UE applies zero value for a timer, the timer shall be started and immediately expire unless explicitly stated otherwise.

7.2   Counters

Counter	Reset	Incremented	When reaching max value
N310	Upon reception of "in-sync" indication from lower layers; upon receiving *RRCReconfiguration* with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group; upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure.	Upon reception of "out-of-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is stopped.	Start timer T310
N311	Upon reception of "out-of-sync" indication from lower layers; upon receiving *RRCReconfiguration* with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group; upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure.	Upon reception of the "in-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is running.	Stop the timer T310.

7.3 Constants

Constant	Usage
N310	Maximum number of consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers
N311	Maximum number of consecutive "in-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers

7.4 UE variables

NOTE: To facilitate the specification of the UE behavioural requirements, UE variables are represented using ASN.1. Unless explicitly specified otherwise, it is however up to UE implementation how to store the variables. The optionality of the IEs in ASN.1 is used only to indicate that the values may not always be available.

– *NR-UE-Variables*

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR UE variable definitions.

```
-- ASN1START
-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-START

NR-UE-Variables DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS
    CellIdentity,
    EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    MeasId,
    MeasIdToAddModList,
    MeasObjectToAddModList,
    PhysCellId,
    RNTI-Value,
    ReportConfigToAddModList,
    RSRP-Range,
    QuantityConfig,
    maxNrofCellMeas,
    maxNrofMeasId
FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

– *VarPendingRNA-Update*

The UE variable *VarPendingRNA-Update* indicates whether there is a pending RNA update procedure or not. The setting of this BOOLEAN variable to *true* means that there is a pending RNA Update procedure.

VarPendingRNA-Update UE variable

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARPENDINGRNA-UPDATE-START

VarPendingRNA-Update ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    pendingRNA-Update                       BOOLEAN                             OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-VARPENDINGRNA-UPDATE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *VarMeasConfig*

The UE variable *VarMeasConfig* includes the accumulated configuration of the measurements to be performed by the UE, covering intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility related measurements.

VarMeasConfig UE variable

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-START

VarMeasConfig ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    -- Measurement identities
    measIdList                      MeasIdToAddModList             OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement objects
    measObjectList                  MeasObjectToAddModList         OPTIONAL,
    -- Reporting configurations
    reportConfigList                ReportConfigToAddModList       OPTIONAL,
    -- Other parameters
    quantityConfig                  QuantityConfig                 OPTIONAL,

    s-MeasureConfig                     CHOICE {
        ssb-RSRP                            RSRP-Range,
        csi-RSRP                            RSRP-Range
    }                                                              OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *VarMeasReportList*

The UE variable *VarMeasReportList* includes information about the measurements for which the triggering conditions have been met.

VarMeasReportList UE variable

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-START

VarMeasReportList ::=                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF VarMeasReport

VarMeasReport ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    -- List of measurement that have been triggered
    measId                          MeasId,
    cellsTriggeredList              CellsTriggeredList          OPTIONAL,
    numberOfReportsSent             INTEGER
}

CellsTriggeredList ::=                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF CHOICE {
    physCellId                      PhysCellId,
    physCellIdEUTRA                 EUTRA-PhysCellId
    }


-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

–   *VarResumeMAC-Input*

The UE variable *VarResumeMAC-Input* specifies the input used to generate the *resumeMAC-I* during RRC Connection Resume procedure.

VarResumeMAC-Input variable

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT-START

VarResumeMAC-Input  ::=      SEQUENCE {
    sourcePhysCellId                    PhysCellId,
    targetCellIdentity                  CellIdentity,
    source-c-RNTI                       RNTI-Value

}

-- TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***VarResumeMAC-Input* field descriptions**
targetCellIdentity
An input variable used to calculate the *resumeMAC-I*. Set to the *cellIdentity* of the first *PLMN-Identity* included in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* broadcasted in *SIB1* of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to resume.
source-c-RNTI
Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection.
sourcePhysCellId
Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection.

– *VarShortMAC-Input*

The UE variable *VarShortMAC-Input* specifies the input used to generate the *shortMAC-I* during RRC Connection Reestablishment procedure.

***VarShortMAC-Input* variable**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-START

VarShortMAC-Input    ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    sourcePhysCellId                        PhysCellId,
    targetCellIdentity                      CellIdentity,
    source-c-RNTI                           RNTI-Value
}

-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***VarShortMAC-Input* field descriptions**
targetCellIdentity
An input variable used to calculate the *shortMAC-I*. Set to the *cellIdentity* of the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* broadcasted in *SIB1* of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to reestablish the connection.
source-c-RNTI
Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to the reestablishment.
sourcePhysCellId
Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the RRC connection.

– End of *NR-UE-Variables*

```
-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP
```

8 Protocol data unit abstract syntax

8.1 General

The RRC PDU contents in clause 6 and clause 10 are described using abstract syntax notation one (ASN.1) as specified in ITU-T Rec. X.680 [6] and X.681 [7]. Transfer syntax for RRC PDUs is derived from their ASN.1 definitions by use of Packed Encoding Rules, unaligned as specified in ITU-T Rec. X.691 [8].

The following encoding rules apply in addition to what has been specified in X.691:

- When a bit string value is placed in a bit-field as specified in 15.6 to 15.11 in X.691, the leading bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the leading bit of the bit-field, and the trailing bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the trailing bit of the bit-field;

NOTE: The terms 'leading bit' and 'trailing bit' are defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680. When using the 'bstring' notation, the leading bit of the bit string value is on the left, and the trailing bit of the bit string value is on the right.

- When decoding types constrained with the ASN.1 Contents Constraint ("CONTAINING"), automatic decoding of the contained type should not be performed because errors in the decoding of the contained type should not cause the decoding of the entire RRC message PDU to fail. It is recommended that the decoder first decodes the outer PDU type that contains the OCTET STRING or BIT STRING with the Contents Constraint, and then decodes the contained type that is nested within the OCTET STRING or BIT STRING as a separate step;

- When decoding a) RRC message PDUs, b) BIT STRING constrained with a Contents Constraint, or c) OCTET STRING constrained with a Contents Constraint, PER decoders are required to never report an error if there are extraneous zero or non-zero bits at the end of the encoded RRC message PDU, BIT STRING or OCTET STRING.

8.2 Structure of encoded RRC messages

An RRC PDU, which is the bit string that is exchanged between peer entities/across the radio interface contains the basic production as defined in X.691.

RRC PDUs shall be mapped to and from PDCP SDUs (in case of DCCH) or RLC SDUs (in case of PCCH, BCCH or CCCH) upon transmission and reception as follows:

- when delivering an RRC PDU as an PDCP SDU to the PDCP layer for transmission, the first bit of the RRC PDU shall be represented as the first bit in the PDCP SDU and onwards; and

- when delivering an RRC PDU as an RLC SDU to the RLC layer for transmission, the first bit of the RRC PDU shall be represented as the first bit in the RLC SDU and onwards; and

- upon reception of an PDCP SDU from the PDCP layer, the first bit of the PDCP SDU shall represent the first bit of the RRC PDU and onwards; and

- upon reception of an RLC SDU from the RLC layer, the first bit of the RLC SDU shall represent the first bit of the RRC PDU and onwards.

8.3 Basic production

The 'basic production' is obtained by applying UNALIGNED PER to the abstract syntax value (the ASN.1 description) as specified in X.691. It always contains a multiple of 8 bits.

8.4 Extension

The following rules apply with respect to the use of protocol extensions:

- A transmitter compliant with this version of the specification shall, unless explicitly indicated otherwise on a PDU type basis, set the extension part empty. Transmitters compliant with a later version may send non-empty extensions;

- A transmitter compliant with this version of the specification shall set spare bits to zero.

8.5 Padding

If the encoded RRC message does not fill a transport block, the RRC layer shall add padding bits. This applies to PCCH and BCCH.

Padding bits shall be set to 0 and the number of padding bits is a multiple of 8.
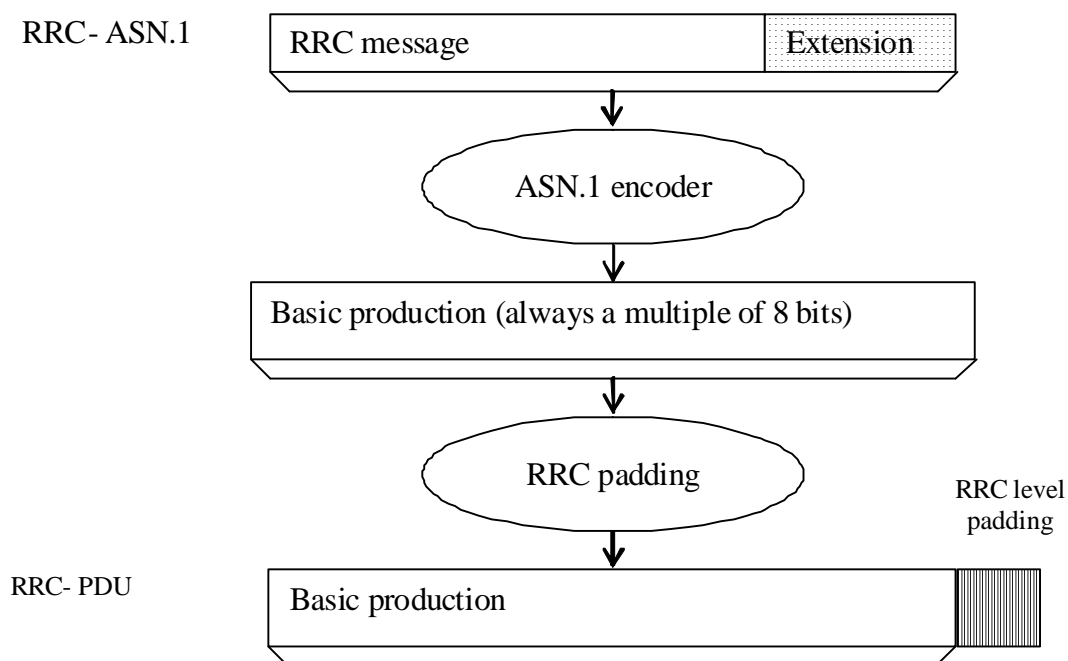
Figure 8.5-1: RRC level padding

9 Specified and default radio configurations

Specified and default configurations are configurations of which the details are specified in the standard. Specified configurations are fixed while default configurations can be modified using dedicated signalling. The default value for the parameters not listed in following subclauses shall be set such as the corresponding features are not configured, i.e. *release* or *false* unless explicitly stated otherwise.

NOTE: The UE applies the default values specified in the field description of ASN.1 parameters only when the parent IE is present. Hence, the UE does not apply all default values in field descriptions when it applies the "default radio configuration" in accordance with this clause.

9.1 Specified configurations

9.1.1 Logical channel configurations

9.1.1.1 BCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	TM		
Logical channel configuration	Not used		

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

9.1.1.2 CCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	TM		
Logical channel configuration			
>*priority*	1	Highest priority	
>*prioritisedBitRate*	infinity		
>*bucketSizeDuration*	ms1000		
>*logicalChannelGroup*	0		

9.1.1.3 PCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	TM		
Logical channel configuration	Not used		

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

9.1.2 Void

9.2 Default radio configurations

The following clauses only list default values for REL-15 parameters included in protocol version v15.3.0. For all fields introduced in a later protocol version, the default value is "released" or "false" unless explicitly specified otherwise. If the UE is to apply default configuration while it is configured with some critically extended fields, the UE shall apply the original version of those fields with only default values.

NOTE 1: In general, the signalling should preferably support a "release" option for fields introduced after v15.3.0. The "value not applicable" should be used restrictively, mainly limited to for fields which value is relevant only if another field is set to a value other than its default.

NOTE 2: For parameters in *ServingCellConfig*, the default values are specified in the corresponding specification.

9.2.1 Default SRB configurations

Parameters

Name	Value			Semantics description	Ver
	SRB1	SRB2	SRB3		
PDCP-Config *>t-Reordering*	infinity				
RLC-Config CHOICE	Am				
ul-RLC-Config *>sn-FieldLength* *>t-PollRetransmit* *>pollPDU* *>pollByte* *>maxRetxThreshold*	size12 ms45 infinity infinity t8				
dl-RLC-Config *>sn-FieldLength* *>t-Reassembly* *>t-StatusProhibit*	size12 ms35 ms0				
logicalChannelIdentity	1	2	3		
LogicalChannelConfig					
>priority	1	3	1		
>prioritisedBitRate	infinity				
>logicalChannelGroup	0				

9.2.2 Default MAC Cell Group configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
MAC Cell Group configuration			
bsr-Config			
>periodicBSR-Timer	sf10		
>retxBSR-Timer	sf80		
phr-Config			
>phr-PeriodicTimer	sf10		
>phr-ProhibitTimer	sf10		
>phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange	dB1		

9.2.3 Default values timers and constants

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
t310	ms1000		
n310	n1		
t311	ms30000		
n311	n1		

10 Generic error handling

10.1 General

The generic error handling defined in the subsequent sub-clauses applies unless explicitly specified otherwise e.g. within the procedure specific error handling.

The UE shall consider a value as not comprehended when it is set:

- to an extended value that is not defined in the version of the transfer syntax supported by the UE;

- to a spare or reserved value unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/reserved value.

The UE shall consider a field as not comprehended when it is defined:

- as spare or reserved unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/reserved field.

10.2   ASN.1 violation or encoding error

The UE shall:

> 1> when receiving an RRC message on the BCCH, CCCH or PCCH for which the abstract syntax is invalid [6]:

> 2> ignore the message.

> NOTE: This clause applies in case one or more fields is set to a value, other than a spare, reserved or extended value, not defined in this version of the transfer syntax. E.g. in the case the UE receives value 12 for a field defined as INTEGER (1..11). In cases like this, it may not be possible to reliably detect which field is in the error hence the error handling is at the message level.

10.3   Field set to a not comprehended value

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

> 1> if the message includes a field that has a value that the UE does not comprehend:

> > 2> if a default value is defined for this field:

> > > 3> treat the message while using the default value defined for this field;

> > 2> else if the concerned field is optional:

> > > 3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with the need code for absence of the concerned field;

> > 2> else:

> > > 3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with sub-clause 10.4.

10.4   Mandatory field missing

The UE shall:

> 1> if the message includes a field that is mandatory to include in the message (e.g. because conditions for mandatory presence are fulfilled) and that field is absent or treated as absent:

> > 2> if the RRC message was received on DCCH or CCCH:

> > > 3> ignore the message;

> > 2> else:

> > > 3> if the field concerns a (sub-field of) an entry of a list (i.e. a SEQUENCE OF):

> > > > 4> treat the list as if the entry including the missing or not comprehended field was not present;

> > > 3> else if the field concerns a sub-field of another field, referred to as the 'parent' field i.e. the field that is one nesting level up compared to the erroneous field:

> > > > 4> consider the 'parent' field to be set to a not comprehended value;

4> apply the generic error handling to the subsequent 'parent' field(s), until reaching the top nesting level i.e. the message level;

3> else (field at message level):

4> ignore the message.

NOTE 1: The error handling defined in these sub-clauses implies that the UE ignores a message with the message type or version set to a not comprehended value.

NOTE 2: The nested error handling for messages received on logical channels other than DCCH and CCCH applies for errors in extensions also, even for errors that can be regarded as invalid network operation e.g. the network not observing conditional presence.

The following ASN.1 further clarifies the levels applicable in case of nested error handling for errors in extension fields.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

-- Example with extension addition group

ItemInfoList ::=                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..max)) OFItemInfo

ItemInfo ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    itemIdentity                        INTEGER (1..max),
    field1                              Field1,
    field2                              Field2                  OPTIONAL,        -- Need N
    ...
    [[
    field3-r9                           Field3-r9               OPTIONAL,        -- Cond Cond1
    field4-r9                           Field4-r9               OPTIONAL         -- Need N
    ]]
}

-- Example with traditional non-critical extension (empty sequence)

BroadcastInfoBlock1 ::=             SEQUENCE {
    itemIdentity                        INTEGER (1..max),
    field1                              Field1,
    field2                              Field2                  OPTIONAL,        -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension                BroadcastInfoBlock1-v940-IEs    OPTIONAL
}

BroadcastInfoBlock1-v940-IEs::= SEQUENCE {
    field3-r9                           Field3-r9               OPTIONAL,        -- Cond Cond1
    field4-r9                           Field4-r9               OPTIONAL,        -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}             OPTIONAL         -- Need S
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

The UE shall, apply the following principles regarding the levels applicable in case of nested error handling:

- an extension additon group is not regarded as a level on its own. E.g. in the ASN.1 extract in the previous, a error regarding the conditionality of *field3* would result in the entire itemInfo entry to be ignored (rather than just the extension addition group containing *field3* and *field4*);

- a traditional *nonCriticalExtension* is not regarded as a level on its own. E.g. in the ASN.1 extract in the previous, an error regarding the conditionality of *field3* would result in the entire *BroadcastInfoBlock1* to be ignored (rather than just the non-critical extension containing *field3* and *field4*).

10.5   Not comprehended field

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

1> if the message includes a field that the UE does not comprehend:

2> treat the rest of the message as if the field was absent.

NOTE: This clause does not apply to the case of an extension to the value range of a field. Such cases are addressed instead by the requirements in clause 10.3.

11 Radio information related interactions between network nodes

11.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are transferred between network nodes. These RRC messages may be transferred to or from the UE via another Radio Access Technology. Consequently, these messages have similar characteristics as the RRC messages that are transferred across the NR radio interface, i.e. the same transfer syntax and protocol extension mechanisms apply.

11.2 Inter-node RRC messages

11.2.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are sent either across the X2-, Xn- or the NG-interface, either to or from the gNB, i.e. a single 'logical channel' is used for all RRC messages transferred across network nodes. The information could originate from or be destined for another RAT.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-InterNodeDefinitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS
    ARFCN-ValueNR,
    ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    CellIdentity,
    CGI-Info,
    CSI-RS-Index,
    FreqBandIndicatorNR,
    GapConfig,
    maxBandComb,
    maxBands,
    maxFeatureSetsPerBand,
    maxFreqIDC-MRDC,
    maxNrofCombIDC,
    maxNrofSCells,
    maxNrofServingCells,
    maxNrofServingCells-1,
    maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA,
    maxNrofIndexesToReport,
    MeasQuantityResults,
    MeasResultSCG-Failure,
    MeasResultCellListSFTD,
    MeasResultList2NR,
```

```
        P-Max,
        PhysCellId,
        RadioBearerConfig,
        RAN-NotificationAreaInfo,
        RRCReconfiguration,
        ServCellIndex,
        SetupRelease,
        SSB-Index,
        SSB-MTC,
        SSB-ToMeasure,
        SS-RSSI-Measurement,
        ShortMAC-I,
        SubcarrierSpacing,
        UEAssistanceInformation,
        UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList
FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

11.2.2   Message definitions

–   *HandoverCommand*

This message is used to transfer the handover command as generated by the target gNB.

> Direction: target gNB to source gNB/source RAN.

<div align="center">

***HandoverCommand* message**

</div>

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-START

HandoverCommand ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                      CHOICE {
        c1                                      CHOICE{
            handoverCommand                         HandoverCommand-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

HandoverCommand-IEs ::=             SEQUENCE {
    handoverCommandMessage                  OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),
    nonCriticalExtension                    SEQUENCE {}                                             OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-STOP
```

<div align="center">

ETSI

</div>

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

HandoverCommand field descriptions
handoverCommandMessage
Contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message used to perform handover within NR or handover to NR, as generated (entirely) by the target gNB.

– *HandoverPreparationInformation*

This message is used to transfer the NR RRC information used by the target gNB during handover preparation, including UE capability information. This message is also used for transferring the information between the CU and DU.

Direction: source gNB/source RAN to target gNB or CU to DU.

HandoverPreparationInformation **message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-START

HandoverPreparationInformation ::=  SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                   CHOICE{
            handoverPreparationInformation      HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture             SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-List            UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList,
    sourceConfig                     AS-Config                             OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO
    rrm-Config                       RRM-Config                           OPTIONAL,
    as-Context                       AS-Context                           OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

AS-Config ::=           SEQUENCE {
    rrcReconfiguration             OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),
    ...
}

AS-Context ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    reestablishmentInfo                 ReestablishmentInfo                        OPTIONAL,
    configRestrictInfo                  ConfigRestrictInfoSCG                      OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[  ran-NotificationAreaInfo         RAN-NotificationAreaInfo              OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[  ueAssistanceInformation          OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UEAssistanceInformation)  OPTIONAL   -- Cond HO2
    ]]
```

```
}

ReestablishmentInfo ::=               SEQUENCE {
    sourcePhysCellId                       PhysCellId,
    targetCellShortMAC-I                   ShortMAC-I,
    additionalReestabInfoList              ReestabNCellInfoList              OPTIONAL
}

ReestabNCellInfoList ::=        SEQUENCE ( SIZE (1..maxCellPrep) ) OF ReestabNCellInfo

ReestabNCellInfo::= SEQUENCE{
    cellIdentity                           CellIdentity,
    key-gNodeB-Star                        BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
    shortMAC-I                             ShortMAC-I
}

RRM-Config ::=               SEQUENCE {
    ue-InactiveTime                  ENUMERATED {
                          s1, s2, s3, s5, s7, s10, s15, s20,
                          s25, s30, s40, s50, min1, min1s20, min1s40,
                          min2, min2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6,
                          min7, min8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20,
                          min24, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1,
                          hr1min30, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6,
                          hr8, hr10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2,
                          day2hr12, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19,
                          day24, day30, dayMoreThan30}                     OPTIONAL,
    candidateCellInfoList        MeasResultList2NR                         OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***HandoverPreparationInformation* field descriptions**
as-Context
Local RAN context required by the target gNB.
rrm-Config
Local RAN context used mainly for RRM purposes.
sourceConfig
The radio resource configuration as used in the source cell.
ue-CapabilityRAT-List
The UE radio access related capabilities concerning RATs supported by the UE.

***RRM-Config* field descriptions**
candidateCellInfoList
A list of the best cells on each frequency for which measurement information was available

Conditional Presence	Explanation
HO	The field is mandatory present in case of handover within NR; The field is optionally present in case of handover from E-UTRA connected to 5GC; otherwise the field is not present.
HO2	The field is optionally present in case of handover within NR; otherwise the field is not present.

NOTE 1: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not.

Source RAT	NR capabilites	E-UTRA capabilities	MR-DC capabilities
NR	Included	May be included	May be included
E-UTRAN	Included	May be included	May be included

NOTE 2: The following table indicates, in case of inter-RAT handover from E-UTRA, which additional IEs are included or not:

Source system	sourceConfig	rrm-Config	as-Context
E-UTRA/EPC	Not included	May be included	Not included
E-UTRA/5GC	May be included, but only *radioBearerConfig* is included in the *RRCReconfiguration*.	May be included	Not included

– CG-Config

This message is used to transfer the SCG radio configuration as generated by the SgNB.

Direction: Secondary gNB to master gNB or eNB.

CG-Config message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-START

CG-Config ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                CHOICE {
        c1                                CHOICE{
            cg-Config                     CG-Config-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture          SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

CG-Config-IEs ::=          SEQUENCE {
    scg-CellGroupConfig               OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration)    OPTIONAL,
    scg-RB-Config                     OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)     OPTIONAL,
    configRestrictModReq              ConfigRestrictModReqSCG                         OPTIONAL,
    drx-InfoSCG                       DRX-Info                                        OPTIONAL,
```

```
    candidateCellInfoListSN                 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultList2NR)      OPTIONAL,
    measConfigSN                            MeasConfigSN                                      OPTIONAL,
    selectedBandCombinationNR               BandCombinationInfoSN                             OPTIONAL,
    fr-InfoListSCG                          FR-InfoList                                       OPTIONAL,
    candidateServingFreqListNR              CandidateServingFreqListNR                        OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                    CG-Config-v1540-IEs                               OPTIONAL
}

CG-Config-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    pSCellFrequency                         ARFCN-ValueNR                                     OPTIONAL,
    reportCGI-Request                       SEQUENCE {
        requestedCellInfo                       SEQUENCE {
            ssbFrequency                            ARFCN-ValueNR,
            cellForWhichToReportCGI                 PhysCellId
        }                                                                                     OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
    ph-InfoSCG                              PH-TypeListSCG                                     OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                    SEQUENCE {}                                       OPTIONAL
}

PH-TypeListSCG ::=                          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoSCG

PH-InfoSCG ::=                              SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex                           ServCellIndex,
    ph-Uplink                               PH-UplinkCarrierSCG,
    ph-SupplementaryUplink                  PH-UplinkCarrierSCG                               OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PH-UplinkCarrierSCG ::=                     SEQUENCE{
    ph-Type1or3                                 ENUMERATED {type1, type3},
    ...
}

MeasConfigSN ::= SEQUENCE {
    measuredFrequenciesSN                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsSN)) OF NR-FreqInfo  OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

NR-FreqInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    measuredFrequency                       ARFCN-ValueNR                                     OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

ConfigRestrictModReqSCG ::=         SEQUENCE {
    requestedBC-MRDC                        BandCombinationInfoSN                             OPTIONAL,
    requestedP-MaxFR1              P-Max                                                      OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

BandCombinationIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxBandComb)

BandCombinationInfoSN ::=    SEQUENCE {
    bandCombinationIndex                BandCombinationIndex,
```

```
    requestedFeatureSets              FeatureSetEntryIndex
}

FR-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF FR-Info

FR-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex        ServCellIndex,
    fr-Type              ENUMERATED {fr1, fr2}
}

CandidateServingFreqListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreqIDC-MRDC)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR


-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CG-Config field descriptions
candidateCellInfoListSN
Contains information regarding cells that the source secondary node suggests the target secondary gNB to consider configuring.
candidateServingFreqListNR
Indicates frequencies of candidate serving cells for In-Device Co-existence Indication (see TS 36.331 [10]).
configRestrictModReq
Used by SN to request changes to SCG configuration restrictions previously set by MN to ensure UE capabilities are respected. E.g. can used to request configuring an NR band combination whose use MN has previously forbidden.
fr-InfoListSCG
Contains information of FR information of serving cells that include PScell and Scells configured in SCG.
measuredFrequenciesSN
Used by SN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE.
ph-InfoSCG
Power headroom information in SCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE of MCG
ph-SupplementaryUplink
Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. In the case of EN-DC, this field is only present when two UL carriers are configued for a serving cell and one UL carrier reports type1 PH while the other reports type 3 PH.
ph-Type1or3
Type of power headroom for a certain serving cell in SCG (PSCell and activated SCells). Value *type1* refers to type 1 power headroom, value *type3* refers to type 3 power headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]).
ph-Uplink
Power headroom information for uplink.
pSCellFrequency
Indicates the frequency of PSCell.
reportCGI-Request
Used by SN to indicate to MN about configuring *reportCGI* procedure. The request may optionally contain information about the cell for which SN intends to configure reportCGI procedure.
requestedP-MaxFR1
Requested value for the maximum power for the serving cells on frequency range 1 (FR1) in this secondary cell group (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG.
requestedBC-MRDC
Used to request configuring an NR band combination and corresponding feature sets which are forbidden to use by MN.
scg-CellGroupConfig
Contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message: - to be sent to the UE, used upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB, or   - including the current SCG configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN.   The SN sets the *RRCReconfiguration* message in accordance with section 6 e.g.regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements. The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration coordination which does not result in SCG (re)configuration towards the UE.
scg-RB-Config
Contains the IE *RadioBearerConfig*:   - to be sent to the UE, used to (re-)configure the SCG RB configuration upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB, or   - including the current SCG RB configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN.   The SN sets the *RadioBearerConfig* message in accordance with section 6, e.g. regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements. The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration coordination which does not result in SCG RB (re)configuration.

selectedBandCombinationNR
Indicates the band combination selected by SN for the EN-DC.

BandCombinationInfoSN field descriptions
bandCombinationIndex
The position of a band combination in the *supportedBandCombinationList*
requestedFeatureSets
The position in the *FeatureSetCombination* which identifies one *FeatureSetUplink*/*Downlink* for each band entry in the associated band combination

– CG-ConfigInfo

This message is used by master eNB or gNB to request the SgNB to perform certain actions e.g. to establish, modify or release an SCG. The message may include additional information e.g. to assist the SgNB to set the SCG configuration. It can also be used by a CU to request a DU to perform certain actions, e.g. to establish, modify or release an MCG or SCG.

Direction: Master eNB or gNB to secondary gNB, alternatively CU to DU.

CG-ConfigInfo message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-START

CG-ConfigInfo ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE{
            cg-ConfigInfo                       CG-ConfigInfo-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

CG-ConfigInfo-IEs ::=       SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityInfo           OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList)        OPTIONAL,-- Cond SN-Addition
    candidateCellInfoListMN     MeasResultList2NR                                               OPTIONAL,
    candidateCellInfoListSN     OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultList2NR)                     OPTIONAL,
    measResultCellListSFTD      MeasResultCellListSFTD                                          OPTIONAL,
    scgFailureInfo                  SEQUENCE {
        failureType                     ENUMERATED { t310-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,
                                            rlc-MaxNumRetx, synchReconfigFailure-SCG,
                                            scg-reconfigFailure,
                                            srb3-IntegrityFailure},
        measResultSCG                   OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultSCG-Failure)
    }                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    configRestrictInfo          ConfigRestrictInfoSCG                                           OPTIONAL,
    drx-InfoMCG                 DRX-Info                                                        OPTIONAL,
```

ETSI

```
    measConfigMN                    MeasConfigMN                                                    OPTIONAL,
    sourceConfigSCG                 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration)                    OPTIONAL,
    scg-RB-Config                   OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)                     OPTIONAL,
    mcg-RB-Config                   OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)                     OPTIONAL,
    mrdc-AssistanceInfo             MRDC-AssistanceInfo                                             OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension            CG-ConfigInfo-v1540-IEs                                         OPTIONAL
}

CG-ConfigInfo-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ph-InfoMCG                      PH-TypeListMCG                                                  OPTIONAL,
    measResultReportCGI             SEQUENCE {
        ssbFrequency                    ARFCN-ValueNR,
        cellForWhichToReportCGI         PhysCellId,
        cgi-Info                        CGI-Info
    }                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                                                     OPTIONAL
}

ConfigRestrictInfoSCG ::=           SEQUENCE {
    allowedBC-ListMRDC              BandCombinationInfoList                                         OPTIONAL,
    powerCoordination-FR1               SEQUENCE {
        p-maxNR-FR1                     P-Max                                                       OPTIONAL,
        p-maxEUTRA                      P-Max                                                       OPTIONAL,
        p-maxUE-FR1                     P-Max                                                       OPTIONAL
    }                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    servCellIndexRangeSCG               SEQUENCE {
        lowBound                        ServCellIndex,
        upBound                         ServCellIndex
    }                                                                                              OPTIONAL,    -- Cond SN-AddMod
    maxMeasFreqsSCG-NR                  INTEGER(1..maxMeasFreqsMN)                                  OPTIONAL,
    maxMeasIdentitiesSCG-NR             INTEGER(1..maxMeasIdentitiesMN)                             OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PH-TypeListMCG ::=                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoMCG

PH-InfoMCG ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex                   ServCellIndex,
    ph-Uplink                       PH-UplinkCarrierMCG,
    ph-SupplementaryUplink          PH-UplinkCarrierMCG                                             OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

PH-UplinkCarrierMCG ::=             SEQUENCE{
    ph-Type1or3                         ENUMERATED {type1, type3},
    ...
}

BandCombinationInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombinationInfo

BandCombinationInfo ::=     SEQUENCE {
    bandCombinationIndex        BandCombinationIndex,
    allowedFeatureSetsList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSetEntryIndex
}
```

```
FeatureSetEntryIndex ::=      INTEGER (1.. maxFeatureSetsPerBand)

DRX-Info ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    drx-LongCycleStartOffset          CHOICE {
        ms10                              INTEGER(0..9),
        ms20                              INTEGER(0..19),
        ms32                              INTEGER(0..31),
        ms40                              INTEGER(0..39),
        ms60                              INTEGER(0..59),
        ms64                              INTEGER(0..63),
        ms70                              INTEGER(0..69),
        ms80                              INTEGER(0..79),
        ms128                             INTEGER(0..127),
        ms160                             INTEGER(0..159),
        ms256                             INTEGER(0..255),
        ms320                             INTEGER(0..319),
        ms512                             INTEGER(0..511),
        ms640                             INTEGER(0..639),
        ms1024                            INTEGER(0..1023),
        ms1280                            INTEGER(0..1279),
        ms2048                            INTEGER(0..2047),
        ms2560                            INTEGER(0..2559),
        ms5120                            INTEGER(0..5119),
        ms10240                           INTEGER(0..10239)
    },
    shortDRX                          SEQUENCE {
        drx-ShortCycle                    ENUMERATED {
                                              ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,
                                              ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9,
                                              spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
        drx-ShortCycleTimer               INTEGER (1..16)
    }                                                                                          OPTIONAL
}

MeasConfigMN ::= SEQUENCE {
    measuredFrequenciesMN                 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsMN)) OF NR-FreqInfo        OPTIONAL,
    measGapConfig                         SetupRelease { GapConfig }                               OPTIONAL,
    gapPurpose                            ENUMERATED {perUE, perFR1}                               OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

MRDC-AssistanceInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    affectedCarrierFreqCombInfoListMRDC   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCombIDC)) OF AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC,
    ...
}

AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {
    victimSystemType                      VictimSystemType,
    interferenceDirectionMRDC             ENUMERATED {eutra-nr, nr, other, utra-nr-other, nr-other, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    affectedCarrierFreqCombMRDC           SEQUENCE    {
        affectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA          AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA                          OPTIONAL,
        affectedCarrierFreqCombNR             AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR
    }        OPTIONAL
```

```
}

VictimSystemType ::= SEQUENCE {
    gps                           ENUMERATED {true}                OPTIONAL,
    glonass                       ENUMERATED {true}                OPTIONAL,
    bds                           ENUMERATED {true}                OPTIONAL,
    galileo                       ENUMERATED {true}                OPTIONAL,
    wlan                          ENUMERATED {true}                OPTIONAL,
    bluetooth                     ENUMERATED {true}                OPTIONAL
}

AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CG-ConfigInfo field descriptions
allowedBC-ListMRDC
A list of indices referring to band combinations in MR-DC capabilities from which SN is allowed to select an NR band combination. Each entry refers to a band combination numbered according to *supportedBandCombinationList* in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* and the Feature Sets allowed for each band entry. All MR-DC band combinations indicated by this field comprise the LTE band combination, which is a superset of the LTE band(s) selected by MN.
candidateCellInfoListMN, *candidateCellInfoListSN*
Contains information regarding cells that the master node or the source node suggests the target gNB to consider configuring. Including CSI-RS measurement results in *candidateCellInfoListMN* is not supported in this version of the specification.
configRestrictInfo
Includes fields for which SgNB is explictly indicated to observe a configuration restriction.
maxMeasFreqsSCG-NR
Indicates the maximum number of NR inter-frequency carriers the SN is allowed to configure with PSCell for measurements.
maxMeasIdentitiesSCG-NR
Indicates the maximum number of allowed measurement identities that the SCG is allowed to configure.
measuredFrequenciesMN
Used by MN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE.
measGapConfig
Indicates the measurement gap configuration configured by MN.
measResultReportCGI
Used by MN to provide SN with CGI-Info for the cell as per SN's request.
mcg-RB-Config
Contains all of the fields in the IE *RadioBearerConfig* used in MCG, used by the SN to support delta configuration to UE, for bearer type change between MN terminated to SN terminated bearer and SN change. It is also used to indicate the PDCP duplication related information (whether duplication is configured and if so, whether it is initially activated) in SN Addition/Modification procedure. The field is signalled upon addition, modification or change of SN. Otherwise, this field is absent.
mrdc-AssistanceInfo
Contains the IDC assistance information for MR-DC reported by the UE (see TS 36.331 [10]).
p-maxEUTRA
Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the E-UTRA cell group (see TS 36.104 [33]).
p-maxNR-FR1
Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG.
p-maxUE-FR1
Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1).
ph-InfoMCG
Power headroom information in MCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE in SCG.
ph-SupplementaryUplink
Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. For UE in EN-DC, this field is absent.
ph-Type1or3
Type of power headroom for a serving cell in MCG (PCell and activated SCells). *type1* refers to type 1 power headroom, *type3* refers to type 3 power headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]).
ph-Uplink
Power headroom information for uplink.
powerCoordination-FR1
Indicates the maximum power that the UE can use in FR1.

scgFailureInfo
Contains SCG failure type and measurement results. In case the sender has no measurement results available, the sender may include one empty entry (i.e. without any optional fields present) in *measResultsPerMOList*.
scg-RB-Config
Contains all of the fields in the IE RadioBearerConfig used in SCG, used to allow the target SN to use delta configuration to the UE, e.g. during SN change. The field is signalled upon change of SN. Otherwise, the field is absent. This field is also absent when master eNB uses full configuration option.
servCellIndexRangeSCG
Range of serving cell indices that SN is allowed to configure for SCG serving cells.
sourceConfigSCG
Includes all of the current SCG configurations used by the target SN to build delta configuration to be sent to UE, e.g. during SN change. The field contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message, i.e. not only *CellGroupConfig* but also e.g. *measConfig*. The field is signalled upon change of SN, unless MN uses full configuration option. Otherwise, the field is absent.
ue-CapabilityInfo
Contains the IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* supported by the UE (see NOTE 3). The field is signalled upon addition, modification or change of SN.

***BandCombinationInfo* field descriptions**
allowedFeatureSetsList
Defines a subset of the entries in a *FeatureSetCombination*. Each index identifies one *FeatureSetUplink*/*Downlink* for each band entry in the associated band combination.
bandCombinationIndex
The position of a band combination in the *supportedBandCombinationList*

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SN-Addition	The field is mandatory present upon SN addition and change. Otherwise, the field is absent.
SN-AddMod	The field is mandatory present upon SN addition and optionally present upon SN modification. Otherwise, the field is absent.

NOTE 3: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not in *ue-CapabilityInfo*.

Source RAT	NR capabilities	E-UTRA capabilities	MR-DC capabilities
E-UTRA	Included	Not included	Included

– *MeasurementTimingConfiguration*

The *MeasurementTimingConfiguration* message is used to convey assistance information for measurement timing.

Direction: en-gNB to eNB, eNB to en-gNB, gNB to gNB, gNB DU to gNB CU, and gNB CU to gNB DU.

***MeasurementTimingConfiguration* message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-START

MeasurementTimingConfiguration ::=              SEQUENCE {
```

```
    criticalExtensions              CHOICE {
        c1                              CHOICE{
            measTimingConf                  MeasurementTimingConfiguration-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture        SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

MeasurementTimingConfiguration-IEs ::=  SEQUENCE {
    measTiming                          MeasTimingList                          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs OPTIONAL
}

MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    campOnFirstSSB                          BOOLEAN,
    psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB                    BOOLEAN,
    nonCriticalExtension                    SEQUENCE {}                         OPTIONAL
}

MeasTimingList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsMN)) OF MeasTiming

MeasTiming ::= SEQUENCE {
    frequencyAndTiming                  SEQUENCE {
        carrierFreq                         ARFCN-ValueNR,
        ssbSubcarrierSpacing                SubcarrierSpacing,
        ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration  SSB-MTC,
        ss-RSSI-Measurement                 SS-RSSI-Measurement         OPTIONAL
    }                                                                   OPTIONAL,
...,
    [[
    ssb-ToMeasure-v1540                 SSB-ToMeasure                   OPTIONAL,
    physCellId                          PhysCellId                      OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

-- TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasTiming field descriptions
carrierFreq, ssbSubcarrierSpacing
Indicates the frequency and subcarrier spacing of the SS block of the cell for which this message is included, or of other SS blocks within the same carrier.
ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration
Indicates the SMTC which can be used to search for SSB of the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "Served Cell Information NR", the timing is based on the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "NR Neighbour Information", the timing is based on the cell indicated in the "Served Cell Information NR" with which the "NR Neighbour Information" is provided. See TS 36.423 [37], TS 38.423 [35] and TS 38.473 [36].
ss-RSSI-Measurement
Provides the configuration which can be used for RSSI measurements of the cell for which the message is included.

MeasurementTimingConfiguration field descriptions
campOnFirstSSB
Value *true* indicates that the SSB indicated in the first instance of *MeasTiming* in the *measTiming* list can be used for camping and for a PCell configuration (i.e. in *spCellConfigCommon* of the *masterCellGroup*).
measTiming
A list of SMTC information, SSB RSSI measurement information and associated NR frequency exchanged via EN-DC X2 Setup, EN-DC Configuration Update, Xn Setup and NG-RAN Node Configuration Update procedures, or F1 messages between gNB DU and gNB CU.
physCellId
Physical Cell Identity of the SSB on the ARFCN indicated by *carrierFreq*.
psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB
Value *true* indicates that only the SSB indicated in the first instance of *MeasTiming* in the *measTiming* list can be used for a PSCell configuration (i.e. in *spCellConfigCommon* of the *secondaryCellGroup*).
ssb-ToMeasure
The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]).

– *UERadioPagingInformation*

This message is used to transfer radio paging information, covering both upload to and download from the AMF.

Direction: gNB to/ from AMF

UERadioPagingInformation **message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-START

UERadioPagingInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                   CHOICE {
        c1                                   CHOICE{
            ueRadioPagingInformation             UERadioPagingInformation-IEs,
            spare7 NULL,
            spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture             SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UERadioPagingInformation-IEs ::=    SEQUENCE {
    supportedBandListNRForPaging         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR    OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension                 SEQUENCE {}                                            OPTIONAL
}


-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UERadioPagingInformation field descriptions
supportedBandListNRForPaging
Indicates the UE supported NR frequency bands which is derived by the gNB from *UE-NR-Capability*.

– *UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation*

This message is used to transfer UE radio access capability information, covering both upload to and download from the 5GC.

Direction: ng-eNB or gNB to/ from 5GC

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation **message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-START

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                      CHOICE{
            ueRadioAccessCapabilityInformation    UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs,
            spare7 NULL,
            spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo        OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList),
    nonCriticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                             OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs field descriptions
ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo
Including NR, MR-DC, E-UTRA radio access capabilities.

11.2.3   Mandatory information in inter-node RRC messages

For the *AS-Config* transferred within the *HandoverPreparationInformation*:

-   The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE;

- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in section 6 do not apply. I.e. some fields shall be included regardless of the "Need" or "Cond" e.g. *discardTimer*;

- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *HandoverCommand*).

For a field that conveys the UE configuration in *CG-Config* (SN initiated change of SN) and in *CG-ConfigInfo* upon change of SN (i.e. *mcg-RB-Config*, *scg-RB-Config* and *sourceConfigSCG*):

- The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE, unless stated otherwise in the field description or in this sub-clause;

- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in section 6 do not apply;

- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *CG-Config*).

For the other fields in *CG-Config* and *CG-ConfigInfo*, the sender shall always signal the appropriate value even if same as indicated in the previous RRC INM, unless explicitly stated otherwise:

- *measGapConfig* (for which delta signaling applies);

- *ue-CapabilityInfo*;

- *configRestrictInfo*.

For the above fields, the absence of field means that the receiver maintains the values informed via the previous message.

11.3   Inter-node RRC information element definitions

-

11.4   Inter-node RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

–   Multiplicity and type constraints definitions

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-START

maxMeasFreqsMN              INTEGER ::= 32  -- Maximum number of MN-configured measurement frequencies
maxMeasFreqsSN              INTEGER ::= 32  -- Maximum number of SN-configured measurement frequencies
maxMeasIdentitiesMN        INTEGER ::= 62  -- Maximum number of measurement identities that a UE can be configured with
maxCellPrep                INTEGER ::= 32  -- Maximum number of cells prepared for handover

-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *End of NR-InterNodeDefinitions*

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-START

END

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

12 Processing delay requirements for RRC procedures

The UE performance requirements for RRC procedures are specified in the following tables. The performance requirement is expressed as the time in [ms] from the end of reception of the network -> UE message on the UE physical layer up to when the UE shall be ready for the reception of uplink grant for the UE -> network response message with no access delay other than the TTI-alignment (e.g. excluding delays caused by scheduling, the random access procedure or physical layer synchronisation). In case the RRC procedure triggers BWP switching, the RRC procedure delay is the value defined in the following table plus the BWP switching delay defined in TS 38.133 [14], clause 8.6.3.
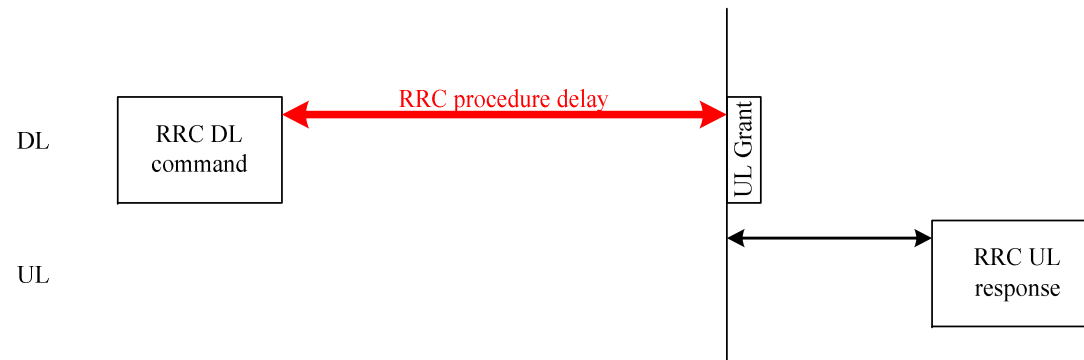
Figure 12.1-1: Illustration of RRC procedure delay

Table 12.1-1: UE performance requirements for RRC procedures for UEs

Procedure title:	Network -> UE	UE -> Network	Value [ms]	Notes
RRC Connection Control Procedures				
RRC reconfiguration	*RRCReconfiguration*	*RRCReconfigurationComplete*	10	
RRC reconfiguration (scell addition/release)	*RRCReconfiguration*	*RRCReconfigurationComplete*	16	
RRC reconfiguration (SCG establishment/ modification/ release)	*RRCReconfiguration*	*RRCReconfigurationComplete*	16	
RRC setup	*RRCSetup*	*RRCSetupComplete*	10	
RRC Release	*RRCRelease*		NA	
RRC re-establishment	*RRCReestablishment*	*RRCReestablishmentComplete*	10	
RRC resume	*RRCResume*	*RRCResumeComplete*	6 or 10	N=6 applies for a UE supporting reduced CP latency for the case of RRCResume message only including MAC and PHY configuration, and no DRX, SPS, configured grant, CA or MIMO re-configuration will be triggered by this message. Further, the UL grant for transmission of *RRCResumeComplete* and the data is transmitted over common search space with DCI format 0_0. In this scenario, the RRC procedure delay can extend beyond the reception of the UL grant, up to 7 ms. For other cases N = 10 applies.
RRC resume (scell addition/release)	*RRCResume*	*RRCResumeComplete*	16	
Initial AS security activation	*SecurityModeCommand*	*SecurityModeComplete/SecurityModeFailure*	5	
Other procedures				
UE assistance information		*UEAssistanceInformation*	NA	
UE capability transfer	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	*UECapabilityInformation*	FFS	
Counter check	*CounterCheck*	*CounterCheckResponse*	5	

Annex A (informative): Guidelines, mainly on use of ASN.1

A.1   Introduction

The following clauses contain guidelines for the specification of RRC protocol data units (PDUs) with ASN.1.

A.2   Procedural specification

A.2.1   General principles

The procedural specification provides an overall high level description regarding the UE behaviour in a particular scenario.

It should be noted that most of the UE behaviour associated with the reception of a particular field is covered by the applicable parts of the PDU specification. The procedural specification may also include specific details of the UE behaviour upon reception of a field, but typically this should be done only for cases that are not easy to capture in the PDU section e.g. general actions, more complicated actions depending on the value of multiple fields.

Likewise, the procedural specification need not specify the UE requirements regarding the setting of fields within the messages that are sent to the network i.e. this may also be covered by the PDU specification.

A.2.2   More detailed aspects

The following more detailed conventions should be used:

- Bullets:

  - Capitals should be used in the same manner as in other parts of the procedural text i.e. in most cases no capital applies since the bullets are part of the sentence starting with 'The UE shall:'

  - All bullets, including the last one in a sub-clause, should end with a semi-colon i.e. an ';.

- Conditions:

  - Whenever multiple conditions apply, a semi-colon should be used at the end of each conditions with the exception of the last one, i.e. as in 'if cond1, or cond2.

A.3 PDU specification

A.3.1 General principles

A.3.1.1 ASN.1 sections

The RRC PDU contents are formally and completely described using abstract syntax notation (ASN.1), see X.680 [13], X.681 (02/2002) [14].

The complete ASN.1 code is divided into a number of ASN.1 sections in the specifications. In order to facilitate the extraction of the complete ASN.1 code from the specification, each ASN.1 section begins with the following:

- a first text paragraph consisting entirely of an *ASN.1 start tag*, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "ASN1START" (in all upper case letters);

- a second text paragraph consisting entirely of a *block start tag* is included, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "TAG-NAME-START" (in all upper case letters), where the "NAME" refers to the main name of the paragraph (in all upper-case letters).

Similarly, each ASN.1 section ends with the following:

- a first text paragraph consisting entirely of a *blockstop tag*, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "TAG-NAME-STOP" (in all upper-case letters), where the "NAME" refers to the main name of the paragraph (in all upper-case letters);

- a second text paragraph consisting entirely of an *ASN.1 stop tag*, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a singlespace and the text "ASN1STOP" (in all upper case letters).

This results in the following tags:

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NAME-START

-- TAG-NAME-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

The text paragraphs containing either of the start and stop tags should not contain any ASN.1 code significant for the complete description of the RRC PDU contents. The complete ASN.1 code may be extracted by copying all the text paragraphs between an ASN.1 start tag and the following ASN.1 stop tag in the order they appear, throughout the specification.

NOTE: A typical procedure for extraction of the complete ASN.1 code consists of a first step where the entire RRC PDU contents description (ultimately the entire specification) is saved into a plain text (ASCII) file format, followed by a second step where the actual extraction takes place, based on the occurrence of the ASN.1 start and stop tags.

A.3.1.2   ASN.1 identifier naming conventions

The naming of identifiers (i.e., the ASN.1 field and type identifiers) should be based on the following guidelines:

-   Message (PDU) identifiers should be ordinary mixed case without hyphenation. These identifiers, *e.g.*, the *RRCConnectionModificationCommand*, should be used for reference in the procedure text. Abbreviations should be avoided in these identifiers and abbreviated forms of these identifiers should not be used.

-   Type identifiers other than PDU identifiers should be ordinary mixed case, with hyphenation used to set off acronyms only where an adjacent letter is a capital, *e.g.*, *EstablishmentCause, SelectedPLMN* (not *Selected-PLMN*, since the "d" in "Selected" is lowercase)*, InitialUE-Identity* and *MeasSFN-SFN-TimeDifference*.

-   Field identifiers shall start with a lowercase letter and use mixed case thereafter, *e.g.*, *establishmentCause*. If a field identifier begins with an acronym (which would normally be in upper case), the entire acronym is lowercase (*plmn-Identity*, not *pLMN-Identity*). The acronym is set off with a hyphen (*ue-Identity*, not *ueIdentity*), in order to facilitate a consistent search pattern with corresponding type identifiers.

-   Identifiers should convey the meaning of the identifier and should avoid adding unnecessary postfixes (e.g. abstractions like 'Info') for the name.

-   Identifiers that are likely to be keywords of some language, especially widely used languages, such as C++ or Java, should be avoided to the extent possible.

-   Identifiers, other than PDU identifiers, longer than 25 characters should be avoided where possible. It is recommended to use abbreviations, which should be done in a consistent manner i.e. use 'Meas' instead of 'Measurement' for all occurrences. Examples of typical abbreviations are given in table A.3.1.2.1-1 below.

-   *For future extension:* When an extension is introduced a suffix is added to the identifier of the concerned ASN.1 field and/or type. A suffix of the form "-rX" is used, with X indicating the release, for ASN.1 fields or types introduced in a later release (i.e. a release later than the original/first release of the protocol) as well as for ASN.1 fields or types for which a revision is introduced in a later release replacing a previous version, *e.g.*, *Foo-r9* for the Rel-9 version of the ASN.1 type *Foo*. A suffix of the form "-rXb" is used for the first revision of a field that it appears in the same release (X) as the original version of the field, "-rXc" for a second intra-release revision and so on. A suffix of the form "-vXYZ" is used for ASN.1 fields or types that only are an extension of a corresponding earlier field or type (see sub-clause A.4), e.g., *AnElement-v10b0* for the extension of the ASN.1 type *AnElement* introduced in version 10.11.0 of the specification. A number *0...9, 10, 11, etc.* is used to represent the first part of the version number, indicating the release of the protocol. Lower case letters *a, b, c, etc.* are used to represent the second (and third) part of the version number if they are greater than 9. In the procedural specification, in field descriptions as well as in headings suffices are not used, unless there is a clear need to distinguish the extension from the original field.

-   More generally, in case there is a need to distinguish different variants of an ASN.1 field or IE, a suffix should be added at the end of the identifiers e.g. *MeasObjectUTRA, ConfigCommon*. When there is no particular need to distinguish the fields (e.g. because the field is included in different IEs), a common field identifier name may be used. This may be attractive e.g. in case the procedural specification is the same for the different variants.

-   It should be avoided to use field identifiers with the same name within the elements of a CHOICE, including using a CHOICE inside a SEQUENCE (to avoid certain compiler errors).

Table A.3.1.2-1: Examples of typical abbreviations used in ASN.1 identifiers

Abbreviation	Abbreviated word
Config	Configuration
DL	Downlink
Ext	Extension
Freq	Frequency
Id	Identity
Ind	Indication
Meas	Measurement
MIB	MasterInformationBlock
Neigh	Neighbour(ing)
Param(s)	Parameter(s)
Phys	Physical
PCI	Physical Cell Id
Proc	Process
Reconfig	Reconfiguration
Reest	Re-establishment
Req	Request
Rx	Reception
Sched	Scheduling
SIB	SystemInformationBlock
Sync	Synchronisation
Thr	Threshold
Tx	Transmission
UL	Uplink

NOTE: The table A.3.1.2.1-1 is not exhaustive. Additional abbreviations may be used in ASN.1 identifiers when needed.

A.3.1.3 Text references using ASN.1 identifiers

A text reference into the RRC PDU contents description from other parts of the specification is made using the ASN.1 field identifier of the referenced type. The ASN.1 field and type identifiers used in text references should be in the *italic font style*. The "do not check spelling and grammar" attribute in Word should be set. Quotation marks (i.e., "") should not be used around the ASN.1 field or type identifier.

A reference to an RRC PDU should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 field identifier followed by the word "message", e.g., a reference to the *RRCRelease* message.

A reference to a specific part of an RRC PDU, or to a specific part of any other ASN.1 type, should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 field identifier followed by the word "field", e.g., a reference to the *prioritisedBitRate* field in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START


LogicalChannelConfig ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    ul-SpecificParameters                    SEQUENCE {
        priority                                 Priority,
```

```
        prioritisedBitRate                  PrioritisedBitRate,
        bucketSizeDuration                  BucketSizeDuration,
        logicalChannelGroup                 INTEGER (0..3)
    }       OPTIONAL
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

NOTE: All the ASN.1 start tags in the ASN.1 sections, used as examples in this annex to the specification, are deliberately distorted, in order not to include them when the ASN.1 description of the RRC PDU contents is extracted from the specification.

A reference to a specific type of information element should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 type identifier preceded by the acronym "IE", e.g., a reference to the IE *LogicalChannelConfig* in the example above.

References to a specific type of information element should only be used when those are generic, i.e., without regard to the particular context wherein the specific type of information element is used. If the reference is related to a particular context, e.g., an RRC PDU type (message) wherein the information element is used, the corresponding field identifier in that context should be used in the text reference.

A reference to a specific value of an ASN.1 field should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 value without using quotation marks around the ASN.1 value, e.g., 'if the *status* field is set to value *true*'.

A.3.2   High-level message structure

Within each logical channel type, the associated RRC PDU (message) types are alternatives within a CHOICE, as shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

DL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message                 DL-DCCH-MessageType
}

DL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    c1                          CHOICE {
        dlInformationTransfer                   DLInformationTransfer,
        handoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest     HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest,
        mobilityFromEUTRACommand                MobilityFromEUTRACommand,
        rrcConnectionReconfiguration            RRCConnectionReconfiguration,
        rrcConnectionRelease                    RRCConnectionRelease,
        securityModeCommand                     SecurityModeCommand,
        ueCapabilityEnquiry                     UECapabilityEnquiry,
        spare1 NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension   SEQUENCE {}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

A nested two-level CHOICE structure is used, where the alternative PDU types are alternatives within the inner level *c1* CHOICE.

Spare alternatives (i.e., *spare1* in this case) may be included within the *c1* CHOICE to facilitate future extension. The number of such spare alternatives should not extend the total number of alternatives beyond an integer-power-of-two number of alternatives (i.e., eight in this case).

Further extension of the number of alternative PDU types is facilitated using the *messageClassExtension* alternative in the outer level CHOICE.

A.3.3   Message definition

Each PDU (message) type is specified in an ASN.1 section similar to the one shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::=    SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier          RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                 CHOICE {
        c1                                 CHOICE{
            rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8    RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture           SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Enter the IEs here.
    ...
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Hooks for *critical* and *non-critical* extension should normally be included in the PDU type specification. How these hooks are used is further described in sub-clause A.4.

Critical extensions are characterised by a redefinition of the PDU contents and need to be governed by a mechanism for protocol version agreement between the encoder and the decoder of the PDU, such that the encoder is prevented from sending a critically extended version of the PDU type, which is not comprehended by the decoder.

Critical extension of a PDU type is facilitated by a two-level CHOICE structure, where the alternative PDU contents are alternatives within the inner level *c1* CHOICE. Spare alternatives (i.e., *spare3* down to *spare1* in this case) may be included within the *c1* CHOICE. The number of spare alternatives to be included in the original PDU specification should be decided case by case, based on the expected rate of critical extension in the future releases of the protocol.

Further critical extension, when the spare alternatives from the original specifications are used up, is facilitated using the *criticalExtensionsFuture* in the outer level CHOICE.

In PDU types where critical extension is not expected in the future releases of the protocol, the inner level *c1* CHOICE and the spare alternatives may be excluded, as shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
```

```
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier        RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions               CHOICE {
        rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8
                                     RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture     SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Enter the fields here.
    ...
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Non-critical extensions are characterised by the addition of new information to the original specification of the PDU type. If not comprehended, a non-critical extension may be skipped by the decoder, whilst the decoder is still able to complete the decoding of the comprehended parts of the PDU contents.

Non-critical extensions at locations other than the end of the message or other than at the end of a field contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING are facilitated by use of the ASN.1 extension marker "...". The original specification of a PDU type should normally include the extension marker at the end of the sequence of information elements contained.

Non-critical extensions at the end of the message or at the end of a field that is contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING may be facilitated by use of an empty sequence that is marked OPTIONAL e.g. as shown in the following example:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-r8-IEs ::=                SEQUENCE {
    field1                           InformationElement1,
    field2                           InformationElement2,

    nonCriticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

The ASN.1 section specifying the contents of a PDU type may be followed by a *field description* table where a further description of, e.g., the semantic properties of the fields may be included. The general format of this table is shown in the example below. The field description table is absent in case there are no fields for which further description needs to be provided e.g. because the PDU does not include any fields, or because an IE is defined for each field while there is nothing specific regarding the use of this IE that needs to be specified.

***%PDU-TypeIdentifier%* field descriptions**
%field identifier%
Field description.
%field identifier%
Field description.

The field description table has one column. The header row shall contain the ASN.1 type identifier of the PDU type.

The following rows are used to provide field descriptions. Each row shall include a first paragraph with a *field identifier* (in **bold and italic** font style) referring to the part of the PDU to which it applies. The following paragraphs at the same row may include (in regular font style), e.g., semantic description, references to other specifications and/or specification of value units, which are relevant for the particular part of the PDU.

The parts of the PDU contents that do not require a field description shall be omitted from the field description table.

A.3.4   Information elements

Each IE (information element) type is specified in an ASN.1 section similar to the one shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

PRACH-ConfigSIB ::=             SEQUENCE {
    rootSequenceIndex              INTEGER (0..1023),
    prach-ConfigInfo               PRACH-ConfigInfo
}

PRACH-Config ::=               SEQUENCE {
    rootSequenceIndex              INTEGER (0..1023),
    prach-ConfigInfo               PRACH-ConfigInfo                    OPTIONAL    -- Need N
}

PRACH-ConfigInfo ::=           SEQUENCE {
    prach-ConfigIndex              ENUMERATED {ffs},
    highSpeedFlag                  ENUMERATED {ffs},
    zeroCorrelationZoneConfig      ENUMERATED {ffs}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

IEs should be introduced whenever there are multiple fields for which the same set of values apply. IEs may also be defined for other reasons e.g. to break down a ASN.1 definition in to smaller pieces.

A group of closely related IE type definitions, like the IEs *PRACH-ConfigSIB* and *PRACH-Config* in this example, are preferably placed together in a common ASN.1 section. The IE type identifiers should in this case have a common base, defined as the *generic type identifier*. It may be complemented by a suffix to distinguish the different variants. The "*PRACH-Config*" is the generic type identifier in this example, and the "*SIB*" suffix is added to distinguish the variant. The sub-clause heading and generic references to a group of closely related IEs defined in this way should use the generic type identifier.

The same principle should apply if a new version, or an extension version, of an existing IE is created for *critical* or *non-critical* extension of the protocol (see sub-clause A.4). The new version, or the extension version, of the IE is included in the same ASN.1 section defining the original. A suffix is added to the type identifier, using the naming conventions defined in sub-clause A.3.1.2, indicating the release or version of the where the new version, or extension version, was introduced.

Local IE type definitions, like the IE *PRACH-ConfigInfo* in the example above, may be included in the ASN.1 section and be referenced in the other IE types defined in the same ASN.1 section. The use of locally defined IE types should be encouraged, as a tool to break up large and complex IE type definitions. It can improve the readability of the

code. There may also be a benefit for the software implementation of the protocol end-points, as these IE types are typically provided by the ASN.1 compiler as independent data elements, to be used in the software implementation.

An IE type defined in a local context, like the IE *PRACH-ConfigInfo*, should not be referenced directly from other ASN.1 sections in the RRC specification. An IE type which is referenced in more than one ASN.1 section should be defined in a separate sub-clause, with a separate heading and a separate ASN.1 section (possibly as one in a set of closely related IE types, like the IEs *PRACH-ConfigSIB* and *PRACH-Config* in the example above). Such IE types are also referred to as 'global IEs'.

> NOTE: Referring to an IE type, that is defined as a local IE type in the context of another ASN.1 section, does not generate an ASN.1 compilation error. Nevertheless, using a locally defined IE type in that way makes the IE type definition difficult to find, as it would not be visible at an outline level of the specification. It should be avoided.

The ASN.1 section specifying the contents of one or more IE types, like in the example above, may be followed by a *field description* table, where a further description of, e.g., the semantic properties of the fields of the information elements may be included. This table may be absent, similar as indicated in sub-clause A.3.3 for the specification of the PDU type. The general format of the *field description* table is the same as shown in sub-clause A.3.3 for the specification of the PDU type.

A.3.5   Fields with optional presence

A field with optional presence may be declared with the keyword DEFAULT. It identifies a default value to be assumed, if the sender does not include a value for that field in the encoding:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

PreambleInfo ::=                     SEQUENCE {
    numberOfRA-Preambles                 INTEGER (1..64)                    DEFAULT 1,
    ...
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Alternatively, a field with optional presence may be declared with the keyword OPTIONAL. It identifies a field for which a value can be omitted. The omission carries semantics, which is different from any normal value of the field:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

PRACH-Config ::=                  SEQUENCE {
    rootSequenceIndex                    INTEGER (0..1023),
    prach-ConfigInfo                     PRACH-ConfigInfo                       OPTIONAL    -- Need N
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

The semantics of an optionally present field, in the case it is omitted, should be indicated at the end of the paragraph including the keyword OPTIONAL, using a short comment text with a need code. The need code includes the keyword "Need", followed by one of the predefined semantics tags (S, M, N or R) defined in sub-clause 6.1. If the semantics tag S is used, the semantics of the absent field are further specified either in the field description table following the ASN.1 section, or in procedure text.

The addition of OPTIONAL keywords for capability groups is based on the following guideline. If there is more than one field in the lower level IE, then OPTIONAL keyword is added at the group level. If there is only one field in the lower level IE, OPTIONAL keyword is not added at the group level.

A.3.6   Fields with conditional presence

A field with conditional presence is declared with the keyword OPTIONAL. In addition, a short comment text shall be included at the end of the paragraph including the keyword OPTIONAL. The comment text includes the keyword "Cond", followed by a condition tag associated with the field ("UL" in this example):

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

LogicalChannelConfig ::=            SEQUENCE {
    ul-SpecificParameters               SEQUENCE {
        priority                            INTEGER (0),
        ...
    }        OPTIONAL                                                        -- Cond UL
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

When conditionally present fields are included in an ASN.1 section, the field description table after the ASN.1 section shall be followed by a *conditional presence* table. The conditional presence table specifies the conditions for including the fields with conditional presence in the particular ASN.1 section.

Conditional presence	Explanation
UL	Specification of the conditions for including the field associated with the condition tag = "UL". Semantics in case of optional presence under certain conditions may also be specified.

The conditional presence table has two columns. The first column (heading: "Conditional presence") contains the condition tag (in *italic* font style), which links the fields with a condition tag in the ASN.1 section to an entry in the table. The second column (heading: "Explanation") contains a text specification of the conditions and requirements for the presence of the field. The second column may also include semantics, in case of an optional presence of the field, under certain conditions i.e. using the same predefined tags as defined for optional fields in A.3.5.

Conditional presence should primarily be used when presence of a field depends on the presence and/or value of other fields within the same message. If the presence of a field depends on whether another feature/function has been configured, while this function can be configured independently e.g. by another message and/or at another point in time, the relation is best reflected by means of a statement in the field description table.

If the ASN.1 section does not include any fields with conditional presence, the conditional presence table shall not be included.

Whenever a field is only applicable in specific cases e.g. TDD, use of conditional presence should be considered.

A.3.7   Guidelines on use of lists with elements of SEQUENCE type

Where an information element has the form of a list (the SEQUENCE OF construct in ASN.1) with the type of the list elements being a SEQUENCE data type, an information element shall be defined for the list elements even if it would not otherwise be needed.

For example, a list of PLMN identities with reservation flags is defined as in the following example:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

PLMN-IdentityInfoList ::=                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF PLMN-IdentityInfo

PLMN-IdentityInfo ::=               SEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                       PLMN-Identity,
    cellReservedForOperatorUse          ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

rather than as in the following (bad) example, which may cause generated code to contain types with unpredictable names:

```
-- /bad example/ ASN1START

PLMN-IdentityList ::=                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OFSEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                           PLMN-Identity,
    cellReservedForOperatorUse              ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

A.3.8   Guidelines on use of parameterised SetupRelease type

The usage of the parameterised *SetupRelease* type is like a function call in programming languages where the element type parameter is passed as a parameter. The parameterised type only implies a textual change in abstract syntax where all references to the parameterised type are replaced by the compiler with the release/setup choice. Two examples of the usage are shown below:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-r15-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field-r15                SetupRelease { IE-r15 }                       OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    ...
}


RRCMessage-r15-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field-r15       SetupRelease { Element-r15 }
}                                                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need M

Element-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {
    field1-r15                  IE1-r15,
    field2-r15                  IE2-r15                                   OPTIONAL    -- Need N
}                                                                         OPTIONAL,   -- Need M

-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

The *SetupRelease* is always be used with only named IEs, i.e. the example below is not allowed:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-r15-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field-r15        SetupRelease { SEQUENCE {    -- Unnamed SEQUENCEs are not allowed!
            field1-r15                IE1-r15,
            field2-r15                IE2-r15                       OPTIONAL    -- Need N
        }
    }                                                              OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
}

-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

If a field defined using the parameterized SetupRelease type requires procedural text, the field is referred to using the values defined for the type itself, namely, "setup" and "release". For example, procedural text for field-r15 above could be as follows:

1> if *field-r15* is set to "setup":

    2> do something;

1> else (*field-r15* is set to "release"):

    2> release *field-r15* (if appropriate).

A.3.9   Guidelines on use of ToAddModList and ToReleaseList

In order to benefit from delta signalling when modifying lists with many and/or large elements, so-called add/mod- and release- lists should be used. Instead of a single list containing all elements of the list, the ASN.1 provides two lists. One list is used to convey the actual elements that are to be added to the list or modified in the list. The second list conveys only the identities (IDs) of the list elements that are to be released from the list. In other words, the ASN.1 defines only means to signal modifications to a list maintained in the receiver (typically the UE). An example is provided below:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

AnExampleIE ::=          SEQUENCE {
    elementsToAddModList    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElements)) OF Element      OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    elementsToReleaseList   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElements)) OF ElementId    OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    ...
}

Element ::=          SEQUENCE {
    elementId            ElementId,
    aField               INTEG ER (0..16777215),
    anotherField         OCTET STRING,
    ...
}
```

```
ElementId ::=           INTEGER (0..maxNrofElements-1)

maxNrofElements         INTEGER ::= 50
maxNrofElements-1       INTEGER ::= 49

-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

As can be seen, the elements of the list must contain an identity (INTEGER) that identifies the elements unambiguously upon addition, modification and removal. It is recommended to define an IE for that identifier (here ElementId) so that it can be used both for a field inside the element as well as in the *elementsToReleaseList*.

Both lists should be made OPTIONAL and flagged as "Need N". The need code reflects that the UE does not maintain the received lists as such but rather updates its configuration using the information therein. In other words, it is not possible to provide via delta signalling an update to a previously signalled *elementsToAddModList* or elementsToReleaseList (which Need M would imply). The update is always in relation to the UE's internal configuration.

If no procedural text is provided for a set of ToAddModList and ToReleaseList, the following generic procedure applies:

The UE shall:

> 1> for each *ElementId* in the *elementsToReleaseList*,:
>
> > 2> if the current UE configuration includes an *Element* with the given *ElementId*:
> >
> > > 3> release the *Element* from the current UE configuration;
>
> 1> for each *Element* in the *elementsToAddModList*:
>
> > 2> if the current UE configuration includes an *Element* with the given *ElementId*:
> >
> > > 3> modify the configured *Element* in accordance with the received *Element*;
> >
> > 2> else:
> >
> > > 3> add received *Element* to the UE configuration.

A.4 Extension of the PDU specifications

A.4.1 General principles to ensure compatibility

It is essential that extension of the protocol does not affect interoperability i.e. it is essential that implementations based on different versions of the RRC protocol are able to interoperate. In particular, this requirement applies for the following kind of protocol extensions:

- Introduction of new PDU types (i.e. these should not cause unexpected behaviour or damage).

- Introduction of additional fields in an extensible PDUs (i.e. it should be possible to ignore uncomprehended extensions without affecting the handling of the other parts of the message).

- Introduction of additional values of an extensible field of PDUs. If used, the behaviour upon reception of an uncomprehended value should be defined.

It should be noted that the PDU extension mechanism may depend on the logical channel used to transfer the message e.g. for some PDUs an implementation may be aware of the protocol version of the peer in which case selective ignoring of extensions may not be required.

The non-critical extension mechanism is the primary mechanism for introducing protocol extensions i.e. the critical extension mechanism is used merely when there is a need to introduce a 'clean' message version. Such a need appears when the last message version includes a large number of non-critical extensions, which results in issues like readability, overhead associated with the extension markers. The critical extension mechanism may also be considered when it is complicated to accommodate the extensions by means of non-critical extension mechanisms.

A.4.2   Critical extension of messages and fields

The mechanisms to critically extend a message are defined in A.3.3. There are both "outer branch" and "inner branch" mechanisms available. The "outer branch" consists of a CHOICE having the name *criticalExtensions*, with two values, *c1* and *criticalExtensionsFuture*. The *criticalExtensionsFuture* branch consists of an empty SEQUENCE, while the c1 branch contains the "inner branch" mechanism.

The "inner branch" structure is a CHOICE with values of the form "*MessageName-rX-IEs*" (e.g., "*RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs*") or "*spareX*", with the spare values having type NULL. The "-rX-IEs" structures contain the *complete* structure of the message IEs for the appropriate release; i.e., the critical extension branch for the Rel-10 version of a message includes all Rel-8 and Rel-9 fields (that are not obviated in the later version), rather than containing only the additional Rel-10 fields.

The following guidelines may be used when deciding which mechanism to introduce for a particular message, i.e. only an 'outer branch', or an 'outer branch' in combination with an 'inner branch' including a certain number of spares:

- For certain messages, e.g. initial uplink messages, messages transmitted on a broadcast channel, critical extension may not be applicable.

- An outer branch may be sufficient for messages not including any fields.

- The number of spares within inner branch should reflect the likelihood that the message will be critically extended in future releases (since each release with a critical extension for the message consumes one of the spare values). The estimation of the critical extension likelihood may be based on the number, size and changeability of the fields included in the message.

- In messages where an inner branch extension mechanism is available, all spare values of the inner branch should be used before any critical extensions are added using the outer branch.

The following example illustrates the use of the critical extension mechanism by showing the ASN.1 of the original and of a later release

```
-- /example/ ASN1START           -- Original release

RRCMessage ::=                    SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier         RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                CHOICE {
        c1                                CHOICE{
            rrcMessage-r8                     RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
```

```
                spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

```
-- /example/ ASN1START                 -- Later release

RRCMessage ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier               RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE{
            rrcMessage-r8                       RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
            rrcMessage-r10                      RRCMessage-r10-IEs,
            rrcMessage-r11                      RRCMessage-r11-IEs,
            rrcMessage-r14                      RRCMessage-r14-IEs
        },
        later                           CHOICE {
            c2                                  CHOICE{
                rrcMessage-r16                      RRCMessage-r16-IEs,
                spare7 NULL, spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
                spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
            },
            criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

It is important to note that critical extensions may also be used at the level of individual fields i.e. a field may be replaced by a critically extended version. When sending the extended version, the original version may also be included (e.g. original field is mandatory, E-UTRAN is unaware if UE supports the extended version). In such cases, a UE supporting both versions may be required to ignore the original field. The following example illustrates the use of the critical extension mechanism by showing the ASN.1 of the original and of a later release.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START                 -- Original release

RRCMessage ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier               RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE{
            rrcMessage-r8                       RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture            SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCMessage-rN-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
```

```
    field1-rN                          ENUMERATED {
                                           value1, value2, value3, value4} OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    field2-rN                          InformationElement2-rN             OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension               RRCConnectionReconfiguration-vMxy-IEs   OPTIONAL
}

RRCConnectionReconfiguration-vMxy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field2-rM                          InformationElement2-rM          OPTIONAL, -- Cond NoField2rN
    nonCriticalExtension               SEQUENCE {}                     OPTIONAL
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Conditional presence	Explanation
NoField2rN	The field is optionally present, need N, if field2-rN is absent. Otherwise the field is not present

Finally, it is noted that a critical extension may be introduced in the same release as the one in which the original field was introduced e.g. to correct an essential ASN.1 error. In such cases a UE capability may be introduced, to assist the network in deciding whether or not to use the critically extension.

A.4.3   Non-critical extension of messages

A.4.3.1   General principles

The mechanisms to extend a message in a non-critical manner are defined in A.3.3. W.r.t. the use of extension markers, the following additional guidelines apply:

- When further non-critical extensions are added to a message that has been critically extended, the inclusion of these non-critical extensions in earlier critical branches of the message should be avoided when possible.

- The extension marker ("...") is the primary non-critical extension mechanism that is used but empty sequences may be used if length determinant is not required. Examples of cases where a length determinant is not required:

  - at the end of a message;

  - at the end of a structure contained in a BIT STRING or OCTET STRING.

- When an extension marker is available, non-critical extensions are preferably placed at the location (e.g. the IE) where the concerned parameter belongs from a logical/ functional perspective (referred to as the '*default extension location*').

- It is desirable to aggregate extensions of the same release or version of the specification into a group, which should be placed at the lowest possible level.

- In specific cases it may be preferable to place extensions elsewhere (referred to as the '*actual extension location*') e.g. when it is possible to aggregate several extensions in a group. In such a case, the group should be placed at the lowest suitable level in the message. <TBD: ref to separate example>

- In case placement at the default extension location affects earlier critical branches of the message, locating the extension at a following higher level in the message should be considered.

- In case an extension is not placed at the default extension location, an IE should be defined. The IE's ASN.1 definition should be placed in the same ASN.1 section as the default extension location. In case there are intermediate levels in-between the actual and the default extension location, an IE may be defined for each level. Intermediate levels are primarily introduced for readability and overview. Hence intermediate levels need not always be introduced e.g. they may not be needed when the default and the actual extension location are within the same ASN.1 section. <TBD: ref to separate example>

A.4.3.2   Further guidelines

Further to the general principles defined in the previous section, the following additional guidelines apply regarding the use of extension markers:

- Extension markers within SEQUENCE:

  - Extension markers are primarily, but not exclusively, introduced at the higher nesting levels.

  - Extension markers are introduced for a SEQUENCE comprising several fields as well as for information elements whose extension would result in complex structures without it (e.g. re-introducing another list).

  - Extension markers are introduced to make it possible to maintain important information structures e.g. parameters relevant for one particular RAT.

  - Extension markers are also used for size critical messages (i.e. messages on BCCH, BR-BCCH, PCCH and CCCH), although introduced somewhat more carefully.

  - The extension fields introduced (or frozen) in a specific version of the specification are grouped together using double brackets.

- Extension markers within ENUMERATED:

  - Spare values may be used until the number of values reaches the next power of 2, while the extension marker caters for extension beyond that limit, given that the use of spare values in a later Release is possible without any error cases.

  - A suffix of the form "vXYZ" is used for the identifier of each new value, e.g. "value-vXYZ".

- Extension markers within CHOICE:

  - Extension markers are introduced when extension is foreseen and when comprehension is not required by the receiver i.e. behaviour is defined for the case where the receiver cannot comprehend the extended value (e.g. ignoring an optional CHOICE field). It should be noted that defining the behaviour of a receiver upon receiving a not comprehended choice value is not required if the sender is aware whether or not the receiver supports the extended value.

  - A suffix of the form "vXYZ" is used for the identifier of each new choice value, e.g. "choice-vXYZ".

Non-critical extensions at the end of a message/ of a field contained in an OCTET or BIT STRING:

- When a nonCriticalExtension is actually used, a "Need" code should not be provided for the field, which always is a group including at least one extension and a field facilitating further possible extensions. For simplicity, it is recommended not to provide a "Need" code when the field is not actually used either.

Further, more general, guidelines:

- In case a need code is not provided for a group, a "Need" code is provided for all individual extension fields within the group i.e. including for fields that are not marked as OPTIONAL. The latter is to clarify the action upon absence of the whole group.

A.4.3.3 Typical example of evolution of IE with local extensions

The following example illustrates the use of the extension marker for a number of elementary cases (sequence, enumerated, choice). The example also illustrates how the IE may be revised in case the critical extension mechanism is used.

NOTE   In case there is a need to support further extensions of release n while the ASN.1 of release (n+1) has been frozen, without requiring the release n receiver to support decoding of release (n+1) extensions, more advanced mechanisms are needed e.g. including multiple extension markers.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

InformationElement1 ::=             SEQUENCE {
    field1                              ENUMERATED {
                                           value1, value2, value3, value4-v880,
                                           ..., value5-v960 },
    field2                              CHOICE {
        field2a                            BOOLEAN,
        field2b                            InformationElement2b,
        ...,
        field2c-v960                       InformationElement2c-r9
    },
    ...,
    [[
    field3-r9                          InformationElement3-r9     OPTIONAL      -- Need R
    ]],
    [[
    field3-v9a0                        InformationElement3-v9a0   OPTIONAL,     -- Need R
    field4-r9                          InformationElement4        OPTIONAL      -- Need R
    ]]
}

InformationElement1-r10 ::=         SEQUENCE {
    field1                              ENUMERATED {
                                           value1, value2, value3, value4-v880,
                                           value5-v960, value6-v1170, spare2, spare1, ... },
    field2                              CHOICE {
        field2a                            BOOLEAN,
        field2b                            InformationElement2b,
        field2c-v960                       InformationElement2c-r9,
        ...,
        field2d-v12b0                      INTEGER (0..63)
    },
    field3-r9                          InformationElement3-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    field4-r9                          InformationElement4           OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    field5-r10                         BOOLEAN,
    field6-r10                         InformationElement6-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    ...,
    [[
    field3-v1170                       InformationElement3-v1170     OPTIONAL    -- Need R
```

```
        ]]
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Some remarks regarding the extensions of *InformationElement1* as shown in the above example:

– The *InformationElement1* is initially extended with a number of non-critical extensions. In release 10 however, a critical extension is introduced for the message using this IE. Consequently, a new version of the IE *InformationElement1* (i.e. *InformationElement1-r10*) is defined in which the earlier non-critical extensions are incorporated by means of a revision of the original field.

– The *value4-v880* is replacing a spare value defined in the original protocol version for *field1*. Likewise *value6-v1170* replaces *spare3* that was originally defined in the r10 version of *field1*.

– Within the critically extended release 10 version of *InformationElement1*, the names of the original fields/IEs are not changed, unless there is a real need to distinguish them from other fields/IEs. E.g. the *field1* and *InformationElement4* were defined in the original protocol version (release 8) and hence not tagged. Moreover, the *field3-r9* is introduced in release 9 and not re-tagged; although, the *InformationElement3* is also critically extended and therefore tagged *InformationElement3-r10* in the release 10 version of InformationElement1.

A.4.3.4   Typical examples of non critical extension at the end of a message

The following example illustrates the use of non-critical extensions at the end of the message or at the end of a field that is contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING i.e. when an empty sequence is used.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-r8-IEs ::=            SEQUENCE {
    field1                          InformationElement1,
    field2                          InformationElement2,
    field3                          InformationElement3             OPTIONAL,   -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension            RRCMessage-v860-IEs             OPTIONAL
}

RRCMessage-v860-IEs ::=          SEQUENCE {
    field4-v860                     InformationElement4             OPTIONAL,   -- Need S
    field5-v860                     BOOLEAN                         OPTIONAL,   -- Cond C54
    nonCriticalExtension            RRCMessage-v940-IEs             OPTIONAL
}

RRCMessage-v940-IEs ::=          SEQUENCE {
    field6-v940                     InformationElement6-r9          OPTIONAL,   -- Need R
    nonCriticalExtensions           SEQUENCE {}                     OPTIONAL
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Some remarks regarding the extensions shown in the above example:

– The *InformationElement4* is introduced in the original version of the protocol (release 8) and hence no suffix is used.

A.4.3.5   Examples of non-critical extensions not placed at the default extension location

The following example illustrates the use of non-critical extensions in case an extension is not placed at the default extension location.

– *ParentIE-WithEM*

The IE *ParentIE-WithEM*is an example of a high level IE including the extension marker (EM). The root encoding of this IE includes two lower level IEs *ChildIE1-WithoutEM* and *ChildIE2-WithoutEM* which not include the extension marker. Consequently, non-critical extensions of the Child-IEs have to be included at the level of the Parent-IE.

The example illustrates how the two extension IEs *ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0* and *ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0* (both in release N) are used to connect non-critical extensions with a default extension location in the lower level IEs to the actual extension location in this IE.

ParentIE-WithEM information element

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

ParentIE-WithEM ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    -- Root encoding, including:
    childIE1-WithoutEM                ChildIE1-WithoutEM           OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
    childIE2-WithoutEM                ChildIE2-WithoutEM           OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
    ...,
    [[
    childIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0           ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0      OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
    childIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0           ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0      OPTIONAL       -- Need N
    ]]
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Some remarks regarding the extensions shown in the above example:

– The fields *childIEx-WithoutEM-vNx0* may not really need to be optional (depends on what is defined at the next lower level).

– In general, especially when there are several nesting levels, fields should be marked as optional only when there is a clear reason.

– *ChildIE1-WithoutEM*

The IE *ChildIE1-WithoutEM* is an example of a lower level IE, used to control certain radio configurations including a configurable feature which can be setup or released using the local IE *ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature*. The example illustrates how the new field *chIE1-NewField* is added in release N to the configuration of the configurable feature. The example is based on the following assumptions:

– When initially configuring as well as when modifying the new field, the original fields of the configurable feature have to be provided also i.e. as if the extended ones were present within the setup branch of this feature.

- When the configurable feature is released, the new field should be released also.

- When omitting the original fields of the configurable feature the UE continues using the existing values (which is used to optimise the signalling for features that typically continue unchanged upon handover).

- When omitting the new field of the configurable feature the UE releases the existing values and discontinues the associated functionality (which may be used to support release of unsupported functionality upon handover to an eNB supporting an earlier protocol version).

The above assumptions, which affect the use of conditions and need codes, may not always apply. Hence, the example should not be re-used blindly.

ChildIE1-WithoutEM information element

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

ChildIE1-WithoutEM ::=              SEQUENCE {
    -- Root encoding, including:
    chIE1-ConfigurableFeature         ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature      OPTIONAL       -- Need N
}

ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0 ::=     SEQUENCE {
    chIE1-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0     ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0  OPTIONAL    -- Cond ConfigF
}

ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature ::=       CHOICE {
    release                           NULL,
    setup                             SEQUENCE {
        -- Root encoding
    }
}

ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0 ::=  SEQUENCE {
    chIE1-NewField-rN                 INTEGER (0..31)
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Conditional presence	Explanation
ConfigF	The field is optional present, need R, in case of chIE1-ConfigurableFeature is included and set to "setup"; otherwise the field is not present and the UE shall delete any existing value for this field.

– *ChildIE2-WithoutEM*

The IE *ChildIE2-WithoutEM* is an example of a lower level IE, typically used to control certain radio configurations. The example illustrates how the new field *chIE1-NewField* is added in release N to the configuration of the configurable feature.

ChildIE2-WithoutEM information element

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

ChildIE2-WithoutEM ::=              CHOICE {
    release                             NULL,
    setup                               SEQUENCE {
        -- Root encoding
    }
}

ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0 ::=         SEQUENCE {
    chIE2-NewField-rN                   INTEGER (0..31)                OPTIONAL    -- Cond ConfigF
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Conditional presence	Explanation
ConfigF	The field is optional present, need R, in case of chIE2-ConfigurableFeature is included and set to "setup"; otherwise the field is not present and the UE shall delete any existing value for this field.

A.5　Guidelines regarding inclusion of transaction identifiers in RRC messages

The following rules provide guidance on which messages should include a Transaction identifier

   1: DL messages on CCCH that move UE to RRC-Idle should not include the RRC transaction identifier.

   2: All network initiated DL messages by default should include the RRC transaction identifier.

   3: All UL messages that are direct response to a DL message with an RRC Transaction identifier should include the RRC Transaction identifier.

   4: All UL messages that require a direct DL response message should include an RRC transaction identifier.

   5: All UL messages that are not in response to a DL message nor require a corresponding response from the network should not include the RRC Transaction identifier.

A.6　Guidelines regarding use of need codes

The following rule provides guidance for determining need codes for optional downlink fields:

  - if the field needs to be stored by the UE (i.e. maintained) when absent:

    - use Need M (=Maintain);

- else, if the field needs to be released by the UE when absent:

  - use Need R (=Release);

- else, if UE shall take no action when the field is absent (i.e. UE does not even need to maintain any existing value of the field):

  - use Need N (=None);

- else (UE behaviour upon absence does not fit any of the above conditions):

  - use Need S (=Specified);

  - specify the UE behaviour upon absence of the field in the procedural text or in the field description table.

A.7 Guidelines regarding use of conditions

Conditions are primarily used to specify network restrictions, for which the following types can be distinguished:

- Message Contents related constraints e.g. that a field B is mandatory present if the same message includes field A and when it is set value X.

- Configuration Constraints e.g. that a field D can only be signalled if field C is configured and set to value Y. (i.e. regardless of whether field C is present in the same message or previously configured).

The use of these conditions is illustrated by an example.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    fieldA                      FieldA                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    fieldB                      FieldB                      OPTIONAL,   -- Cond FieldAsetToX
    fieldC                      FieldC                      OPTIONAL,   -- Need M
    fieldD                      FieldD                      OPTIONAL,   -- Cond FieldCsetToY
    nonCriticalExtension        SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL
}

-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

Conditional presence	Explanation
FieldAsetToX	The field is mandatory present if fieldA is included and set to valueX. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need R.
FieldCsetToY	The field is optionally present, need M, if fieldC is configured and set to valueY. Otherwise the field is not present and the UE does not maintain the value

Annex B (informative): RRC Information

B.1   Protection of RRC messages

The following list provides information which messages can be sent (unprotected) prior to AS security activation and which messages can be sent unprotected after AS security activation. Those messages indicated "-" in "P" column should never be sent unprotected by gNB or UE. Further requirements are defined in the procedural text.

P…Messages that can be sent (unprotected) prior to AS security activation

A – I…Messages that can be sent without integrity protection after AS security activation

A – C…Messages that can be sent unciphered after AS security activation

NA… Message can never be sent after AS security activation

Message	P	A-I	A-C	Comment
CounterCheck				FFS
CounterCheckResponse				FFS
DLInformationTransfer	+	-	-	
FailureInformation				FFS
LocationMeasurementIndication	-	-	-	
MIB	+	+	+	
MeasurementReport	-	-	-	Measurement configuration may be sent prior to AS security activation. But: In order to protect privacy of UEs, *MeasurementReport* is only sent from the UE after successful AS security activation.
MobilityFromNRCommand				
Paging	+	+	+	
RRCReconfiguration	+	-	-	The message shall not be sent unprotected before AS security activation if it is used to perform handover or to establish SRB2 and DRBs.
RRCReconfigurationComplete	+	-	-	Unprotected, if sent as response to *RRCReconfiguration* which was sent before AS security activation.
RRCReestablishment	-	-	+	Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering.
RRCReestablishmentComplete	-	-	-	
RRCReestablishmentRequest	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a *shortMAC-I* is included.
RRCReject	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
RRCRelease	+	-	-	Justification for P: If the RRC connection only for signalling not requiring DRBs or ciphered messages, or the signalling connection has to be released prematurely, this message is sent as unprotected. *RRCRelease* message sent before AS security activation cannot include *deprioritisationReq, suspendConfig, redirectedCarrierInfo, cellReselectionPriorities* information fields.
RRCRequest	+	NA	NA	
RRCResume	-	-	-	
RRCResumeComplete	-	-	-	
RRCResumeRequest	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a *resumeMAC-I* is included.
RRCResumeRequest1	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a *resumeMAC-I* is included.
RRCSetup	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
RRCSetupComplete	+	NA	NA	
RRCSystemInfoRequest	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
SIB1	+	+	+	
SecurityModeCommand	+	NA	NA	Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering (integrity verification done after the message received by RRC).
SecurityModeComplete	-	-	+	The message is sent after AS security activation. Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering. Ciphering is applied after completing the procedure.
SecurityModeFailure	+	NA	NA	Neither integrity protection nor ciphering applied.
SystemInformation	+	+	+	
UEAssistanceInformation				FFS
UECapabilityEnquiry	+	-	-	
UECapabilityInformation	+	-	-	
ULInformationTransfer	+	-	-	

B.2 Description of BWP configuration options

There are two possible ways to configure BWP#0 (i.e. the initial BWP) for a UE:

1) Configure *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, but do not configure *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* or *BWP-UplinkDedicated* in *ServingCellConfig*.

2) Configure both *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* and configure at least one of *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* or *BWP-UplinkDedicated* in *ServingCellConfig*.

With the first option (illustrated by figure B2-1 below), the BWP#0 is not considered to be an RRC-configured BWP, i.e. UE only supporting one BWP can still be configured with BWP#1 in addition to BWP#0 when using this configuration. The BWP#0 can still be used even if it does not have the dedicated configuration, albeit in a more limited manner since only the SIB1-defined configurations are available. For example, only DCI format 1_0 can be used with BWP#0 without dedicated configuration, so changing to another BWP requires RRCReconfiguration since DCI format 1_0 doesn't support DCI-based switching.
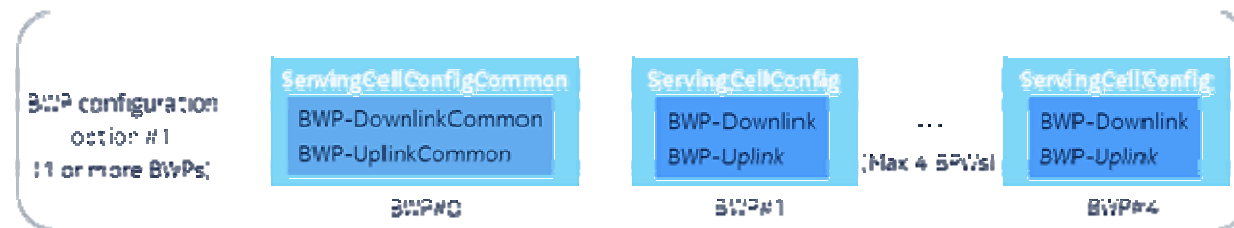
Figure B2-1: BWP#0 configuration without dedicated configuration

With the second option (illustrated by figure B2-2 below), the BWP#0 is considered to be an RRC-configured BWP, i.e. UE only supporting one BWP cannot be configured with BWP#1 in addition to BWP#0 when using this configuration. However, UE supporting more than one BWP can still switch to and from BWP#0 e.g. via DCI normally, and there are no explicit limitations to using the BWP#0 (compared to the first option).

Figure B2-2: BWP#0 configuration with dedicated configuration

For BWP#0, the *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* should match the parameters configured by MIB and SIB1 (if provided) in the corresponding serving cell.

Annex C (informative):
Change history

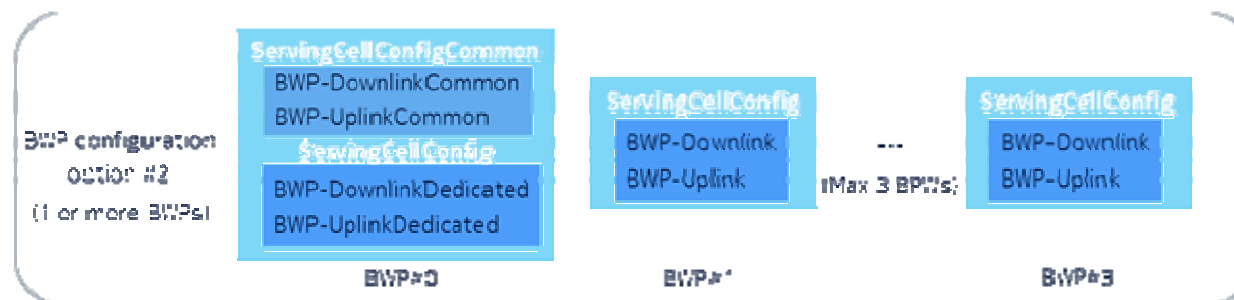|						**Change history**	
Date	**Meeting**	**TDoc**	**CR**	**Rev**	**Cat**	**Subject/Comment**	**New version**
04/2017	RAN2#97bis	R2-1703395					0.0.1
04/2017	RAN2#97bis	R2-1703922					0.0.2
05/2017	RAN2#98	R2-1705815					0.0.3
06/2017	RAN2#NR2	R2-1707187					0.0.4
08/2017	RAN2#99	R2-1708468					0.0.5
09/2017	RAN2#99bis	R2-1710557					0.1.0
11/2017	RAN2#100	R2-1713629					0.2.0
11/2017	RAN2#100	R2-1714126					0.3.0
12/2017	RAN2#100	R2-1714259					0.4.0
12/2017	RP#78	RP-172570				Submitted for Approval in RAN#78	1.0.0
12/2017	RP#78					Upgraded to Rel-15 (MCC)	15.0.0
03/2018	RP#79	RP-180479	0008	1	F	Corrections for EN-DC (Note: the clause numbering between 15.0.0 and 15.1.0 has changed in some cases).	15.1.0
06/2018	RP-80	RP-181326	0042	7	F	Miscellaneous EN-DC corrections	15.2.0
	RP-80					Correction: Duplicate Foreword section removed & ASN.1 sections touched up	15.2.1
09/2018	RP-81	RP-181942	0100	4	F	Introduction of SA	15.3.0
12/2018	RP-82	RP-182656	0179	3	F	Handling of Resume Failure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0187	1	F	Clarification on the presence of ra-ResponseWindow	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0188	3	F	Addition of RAN specific Access Category	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0199	2	F	CR for TS38.331 on MIB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0200	1	F	CR for TS38.331 on PDCCH-ConfigSIB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0202	2	F	Handling Cell Reselection during SI Request	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0213	2	F	Corrections on security field descriptions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0216	2	F	Remain issue for T302	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0219	1	F	[C204] Handling of timer T380	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0229	2	F	Clarification on configured grant timer in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0232	2	F	CR for ServingCellConfigCommon in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0234	3	F	Introduction of cell level rate matching parameters in ServingCellConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0235	2	F	CR for introducing PSCell frequency in CG-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0236	2	F	CR for security handling for eLTE in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0237	1	F	Handling on simultaneously triggered NAS&AS events (I770)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0238	2	F	Handling on security keys for resume procedure (I774)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0239	5	F	RIL I556, I557, I558 on RB handling when resuming	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0242	2	F	Security for RRC connection release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0243	4	F	Corrections on reestablishment and security procedures	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182650	0244	1	F	RIL I118 on release case to upper layers for CN paging for a UE in RRC_INACTIVE	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0246	2	F	CR on SI request procedure in TS38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0248	2	F	CR to 38331 on ul-DataSplitThreshold for SRB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0249	2	F	Clarification of guami-Type	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0252	1	F	CR to 38.331 on Protection of RRC messages Table	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0254	2	F	Access barring check after handover	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0259	3	F	Stop of T390 and related UE actions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0260	4	F	Corrections for handover between NR and E-UTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182738	0267	3	F	CR on ssb-ToMeasure in MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0269	3	F	Clarification of the applicability of 38.331 to EN-DC	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0270	3	F	Clarification on the smtc signalled for intra-NR handover, PSCell change or SCell addition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0273	3	F	CR on fallback to the setup procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0275	1	F	Correction on cell sorting for periodical measurement reporting	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0277	2	F	Measurement related actions upon re-establishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0278	1	F	CR on threshold description for cell quality derivation	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0282	1	F	CR to avoid unnecessary L3 filtered beam measurements	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0283	2	F	CR on CGI reporting	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0291	3	F	Additional UE capabilities for NR standalone	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0294	4	F	NR RRC Processing Time	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182812	0295	5	F	Update of L1/RF capabilities	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0296	2	F	UE configuration on re-establishment procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0298	2	F	SIB size limitation [M201]	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0299	2	F	Correction on SRS-TPC-CommandConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0302	2	F	Clarification on counter check procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0307	4	F	CR on the Clarification for the Support of the Delay Budget Report in NR	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0320	3	F	ssb-PositionsInBurst correction	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0325	3	F	Barring behaviour when SIB1 reception fails	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0329	5	F	System Information Storing and Validity Clarifications and Corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0330	3	F	SIBs required before initiating connection	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0333	1	F	On contens of measObjectEUTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0335	2	F	A3 and A5 corrections – neighbouring cell definition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0339	2	F	SI reception in RRC Connected mode (RIL#II611)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0340	2	F	Miscellaneous corrections on SI procedures	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0342	1	F	On RRM measurements related procedual text corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0344	1	F	Clarification for absense of nr-NS-PmaxList IE	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0345	2	F	Clarification on paging in connected mode	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0350	2	F	ASN.1 correction to fr-InfoListSCG in CG-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0355	2	F	Update of L2 capability parameters	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0364	1	F	Procedures for full config at RRCResume	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0365	2	F	Clarification of PDCP-Config field descriptions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0368	2	F	UE Context handling during handover to NR	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0371	2	F	[E255] CR to 38.331 on corrections related to CGI reporting timer T321	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0375	3	F	R2-1817981 CR to 38.331 on pendingRnaUpdate setting	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0376	2	F	Introducing procedure for reporting RLC failures	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0379	2	F	Correction of frequency band indication in MeasObjectNR	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182654	0382	2	F	RRC connection release triggered by upper layers	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0384	3	F	Correction to configuration of measurement object	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0388	3	F	Correction to 38331 in SRS-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0391	2	F	Correction for PowerControl-related issues	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182668	0395	4	F	Inter-band EN-DC Configured Output Power requirements	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0396	2	F	E573 Configuration of SRB1 during Resume	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0402	1	F	Triggers for abortion of RRC establishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0406	2	F	Correction on CN type indication for Redirection from NR to E-UTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0409	4	F	Miscellaneous minor corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0410	1	F	Invalidation of L1 parameter nrofCQIsPerReport	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0411	1	F	Clarifications on RNA update and CN registration (N023)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0412	3	F	Missing optionality bit in CG-ConfigInfo	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0414	2	F	Clarification for the implementation of UE feature list item 6-1 (BWP op1)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0417	1	F	Clarification on ssb-PositionsInBurst	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0418	3	F	Correction to commonControlResourceSet	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0420	2	F	Correction to TDD configuration in SIB1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182668	0421	5	F	Clarification on handling of default parameters	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0429	2	F	SRB3 integrity protection failure handling	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0431	2	F	Corrections to the field decriptions of System Information	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0434	1	F	Correction to SI provision in connected mode	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0436	3	F	PDCCH Monitoring Occasions in SI Window	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0438	3	F	CR on SI Message Acquisition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0439	1	F	Update of nas-SecurityParamFromNR according to LS from SA3	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0445	2	F	Correction to Default MAC Cell Group configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0447	1	F	Correction to missing field descriptions of PLMN Identity	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0448	2	F	Introducing PDCP suspend procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0449	2	F	Correction to PDCP statusReportRequired	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0454	3	F	CR to 38.331 on the ambiguity of targetCellIdentity in Resume/Reestablishment MAC-I calculation	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0457	1	F	Corrections on P-Max description	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0460	2	F	Clarification on Configuration of multiplePHR for EN-DC and NR-CA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0469	2	F	Correction on conditional presence of PCellOnly	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0474	4	F	Introduction of power boosting indicator for pi2BPSK waveform	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0475	1	F	Correction on the allowedBC-ListMRDC	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0476	2	F	Removal of restriction on RB removal and addition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0482	2	F	Correction to full configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0492	3	F	CR on MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0502	1	F	Bandwidth configuration for initial BWP	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0503	4	F	CORESET#0 configuration when SIB1 is not broadcast	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0506	1	F	Correction on the behaviors with cell reselection while T302 is running	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0509	2	F	Correction on SDAP reconfiguration handling	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0510	1	F	Clarification for the UE behaviour in camped normally and camped on any cell states	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0514	2	F	Correction to description of parameter Ns nAndPagingFrameOffset	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0515	-	F	Correction to description of parameter Ns	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182661	0516	1	F	CR on UE behaviour after SI Acquisition Failure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0518	1	F	CR on PUCCH-ConfigCommon	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0520	1	F	Clarifications on receiving RRCReject without wait timer	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0522	1	F	CR on powerControlOffset	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0524	2	F	Correction to configuration of firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0539	1	F	R on PCCH-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0541	-	F	Clarification to no barring configuration for Implicit UAC	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0542	-	F	Correction to Access Category and barring config determination for implicit access barring	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0543	2	F	Per serving cell MIMO layer configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0545	1	F	Correction to reconfiguration with sync	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0552	1	F	Correction for SSB power	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0554	1	F	Corrections on SearchSpace configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0558	1	F	Correction for TCI state in ControlResourceSet	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0560	1	F	CR for the optional configuration of subbandSize	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0562	-	F	Correction on ShortMAC-I description in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0567	1	F	CR to the field descriptions of System Information	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0569	-	F	Clarification on SRB3 release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0570	-	F	Avoiding security risk for RLC UM bearers during termination point change	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0571	1	F	MO configuration with SSB SCS for a given SSB frequency	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0572	1	F	Barring alleviation for emergency service	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0575	1	F	Corrections for security configurations during setup of SRB1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0577	1	F	Clarification of UE behaviour when frequencyBandList is absent in SIB4	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0578	2	F	Handling of missing fields in SIB1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0580	1	F	Correction to ControlResourceSetZero	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0582	2	F	Full configuration for inter-RAT handover	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0587	1	F	Corrections on number of RadioLinkMonitoringRS condifuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0591	1	F	Clarification on phr-Type2OtherCell	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0594	2	F	Addition of PCI in MeasTiming	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0600	5	F	Clarifications to SIBs requiring request procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0601	1	F	Correction for support of initial downlink BWP	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0602	1	F	Miscellaneous corrections related to idle mode SIBs	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0603	1	F	Correction for missing fields in SIB2 and SIB4	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0604	2	F	Correction to Q-QualMin value range	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0616	1	F	Clarification of cell reselection during resume procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0617	1	F	Determination of Access Identities for RRC-triggered Access Attempts	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0618	1	F	CR to 38.331 on stopping of timer T390 upon reception of RRCRelease	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182840	0620	3	F	CR on MN/SN coordination for report CGI procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0624	2	F	CR to 38.331 on aligning I-RNTI terminology in paging and SuspendConfig (Alt.2)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0627	2	F	CR to 38.331 on IRAT Cell reselection in RRC_INACTIVE	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0638	1	F	CR for pendingRnaUpdate set	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0640	2	F	Corrections on BWP ID	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0643	1	F	Inter-frequency handover capability	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0646	1	F	Search space configuration for DCI format 2_0 monitoring	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182739	0647	3	F	Correction on power headroom configuration exchange	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0649	2	F	UE capability on PA architecture	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0654	1	F	CR on pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList and pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0655	1	F	Correction on the SSB based RACH configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0656	1	F	CR on starting bit of Format 2-3	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0660	1	C	CR on wait timer in RRC release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0664	1	F	SCell release at RRC Reestablishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0665	1	F	Clean up of SRB1 terminology	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0670	1	F	Correction on the size of PUCCH resource ID	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0673	3	F	CR to 38.331 on Integrity Check failure at RRC Reestablishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0680	1	F	Correction on SI message acquisition timing	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0682	-	F	Add t-ReselectionNR-SF in SIB2	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0683	-	F	freqBandIndicatorNR correction in MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182658	0684	2	F	Corrections to CellSelectionInfo in SIB1 and SIB4	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0686	-	F	Correction on the field description of DRX timers	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0687	1	F	Correction on DC subcarrier usage in SetupComplete message	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0688	3	F	Various carrier frequency definiton corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0689	1	F	CR on signaling contiguous and non-contiguous EN-DC capability	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0692	-	F	Update of the usage of QCL type-C	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0694	1	F	Cleanup of references to L1 specifications	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0695	1	F	Correction of MeasResultEUTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0696	1	F	Missing need code for refFreqCSI-RS	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0697	2	F	Missing procedure text in RRC Reconfiguration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182781	0700	3	F	Correction to UE capability procedures in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0701	1	F	Correction to aperiodicTriggeringOffset	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0709	1	F	CR to 38.331 on including serving cell measurements	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0711	1	F	CR to 38.331 on associatedSSB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0714	1	F	CR on 38.331 for RRCResumeRequest and RRCResumeRequest1 and protection of RRCResumeRequest1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0715	2	F	Correction for reporting of NR serving cell measurements when rsType is missing	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0719	1	F	Clarification of the values for RangeToBestCell	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182668	0721	2	F	CR on handling of timer T380	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0723	2	F	CR on supporting signalling only connection	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182838	0725	3	F	Signalling introduction of SRS switching capability	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0729	3	B	CR on signalling introduction of UE overheating support in NR SA scenario	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182856	0730	4	F	CR on SRS antenna switching	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0731	1	F	Correction to offsetToPointA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0732	-	F	Correction to cell selection parameters	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0746	2	F	CR to 38.331 on stopping T302 and UE related actions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0750	2	F	Correction on indication for user plane resource release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0767	1	F	Correction on the terminology scg-ChangeFailure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0768	1	F	Correction on default configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0772	1	F	Clarification of measurement object for beam reporting for NR cells	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0773	3	F	CR to 38.331 on UE AS Context definition – Include suspendConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0778	1	F	CR to 38.331 on HO support in Setup Procedure	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182656	0781	-	F	CR on description of k0	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0783	2	F	CR to 38.331 on removing FFS of locationInfo	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0787	-	F	Clarification on MIB Acquisition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0788	-	F	CR to 38331 on release after completion of inter-RAT HO	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0789	-	F	CR to 38.331 on rbg-Size in PDSCH-Config, PUSCH-Config and ConfiguredGrantConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0790	-	F	Advanced processing time configuration for PDSCH and PUSCH	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182896	0791	2	F	UE specific channel bandwidth signaling	15.4.0
03/2019	RP-83	RP-190541	0416	4	F	Clarification on hopping parameters for PUSCH	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0593	2	F	Removal of creation of MCG MAC entity	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190633	0792	1	F	Capability for aperiodic CSI-RS triggering with different numerology between PDCCH and CSI-RS	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0796	2	F	Correction on Mapping between SSBs and PDCCH Monitoring Occasions in SI Window	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0797	2	F	Correction to SI Reqeust Procedure	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0798	2	F	CR to 38.331 on clarification of reportCGI	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0799	2	F	Describing mandatory/optional information in inter-node RRC messages	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0800	1	F	Search space configuration for cross carrier scheduling	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0803	1	F	Clarification on FeatureSetCombinationId zero value	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0805	2	F	Clarification on UE Capability Request Filtering	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0807	3	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0808	2	F	CR to 38.331 on MAC configuration	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0810	2	F	Correction to SCG failiure	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0811	1	F	Clarifying handling of parent and child IE need nodes	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0812	2	F	Clarification to channel bandwidth signalling	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0813	1	F	Clarifications to BWP configuration options	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0822	2	F	Correction to EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0823	2	F	Clarification on dedicated serving cell configuration in Re-establishment	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0828	2	F	Clarification on the BWP id configuration	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0836	1	F	Upon entering a new PLMN which is in the list of EPLMNs in RRC INACTIVE state	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0843	1	F	EUTRA UE capability filtering in NR UE capability enquiry	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0847	2	F	Correction to SIB1 transmission during handover	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0850	2	F	Clarification to monitoring occasion of PWS notification	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0853	1	F	HandoverPreparationInformation for CU/DU	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0855	1	F	CR to introduce simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology for NR SA	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190550	0858	-	F	Condition on integrity protection for DRB	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0860	2	F	Handling on UE Inactive AS context upon resume	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0861	1	F	Miscellaneous Corrections for INACTIVE	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0864	1	F	Correction on RRC processing delay	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0865	-	F	Dummify the ue-BeamLockFunction IE	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0866	2	F	Further update of Need codes	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0867	1	F	Corrections to reestablishment procedure	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0868	2	F	CR on use of positioning measurement gaps for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0876	2	F	Barring alleviation when T302 or T390 is stopped	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0877	2	F	Correction on smtc configuration in NR SCell addition procedure	15.5.0

	RP-83	RP-190543	0884	2	F	Correction on the configuration for transform preceding of PUSCH	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0896	2	F	Correction to Need Codes in system information	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0897	1	F	Corrections on drb-ContinueROHC	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0898	1	F	Correction on outOfOrderDelivery	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0902	1	F	Corrections on radio link failure related actions	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0904	1	F	Clarification for SIB validity	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0905	-	F	Corrections to MFBI	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0912	1	F	CR on clarification on the description of NIA0	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0913	1	F	CR on the number of bits of downlink NAS COUNT value	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0920	1	F	CR to 38.331 for not supporting different quantities for thresholds in Event A5 and B2	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0922	2	F	CR on SSB type indication	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0923	2	F	Correction for measurements of serving cells without SSB or without CSI-RS	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0930	-	F	CR on introduction of UE assistance information in inter-node message	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0931	-	F	CR on description of SRS carrier switching	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0932	1	F	Clarification on the relation between CA configuration and supported featureset combination_Option1	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0935	2	F	Unification of EN-DC terminology	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190550	0938	-	F	PDCP re-establishment during SRB modification for EUTRA/5GC	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0939	1	F	The support of drb-ContinueROHC	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0948	1	F	Correction on PTRS port index	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0956	1	F	CR on the supplementaryUplink and uplinkConfig	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0963	2	F	Correction on MIB acquisition upon Reconfiguration with Sync	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0967	2	F	Qoffset for inter-RAT cell reselection	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0975	1	F	Correction on SI scheduling	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0976	2	F	Correction of uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo field description	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0978	3	F	Correction on going to RRC_IDLE upon inter-RAT cell reselection in RRC_INACTIVE	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0981	2	F	Clarification on nrofSS-BlocksToAverage and absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0984	3	F	Correction on compilation of featureSets for NR container	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0985	-	F	Enable and disable of security at DRB setup	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0986	2	F	Clarification on TCI state ID	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0987	-	F	Clarification for random access on SUL	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0988	1	F	Correction on supportedBandwidthCombinationSetEUTRA-v1530 usage	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0989	-	F	CR on Processing delay requirements for RRC Resume procedures in TS 38.331	15.5.0
04/2019	RP-83					MCC: Formatting error correction (missing carriage return) in the end of clause 5.3.5.11.	15.5.1

History

Document history		
V15.2.1	June 2018	Publication
V15.3.0	October 2018	Publication
V15.4.0	April 2019	Publication
V15.5.1	May 2019	Publication